



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

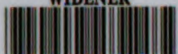
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

WIDENER



HN ZSXR Y



3 2044 012 928 008

HIGHLAND  
BRIGADE  
ITS BATTLES  
AND  
ITS HEROES

CROMB

Br 229.133

Harvard College Library



FROM THE GIFT OF

ALEXANDER COCHRANE

OF BOSTON







**MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HECTOR A. MACDONALD, K.C.B.**

*After Menpes, by permission of publishers of "Black and White."*





THE  
HIGHLAND BRIGADE:

ITS BATTLES AND ITS HEROES.

*ILLUSTRATED.*

BY

JAMES CROMB,

Author of "The Highlands and Highlanders of Scotland;"  
"Working and Living, and other Essays," &c.

Edited and brought down to the end of the Boer War, 1902, by

DAVID L. CROMB.

---

*"We'll ha'e nane but Hieland Bonnets here!"*

---

STIRLING:  
ENEAS MACKAY.

1902.

Bz 229.133



*Gift of  
Alexander Cochrane*

Printed by Munro & Jamieson,  
26 Craig, Stirling.

TO  
MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HECTOR MACDONALD,  
K.C.B., D.S.O.,  
THE COMMANDER OF THE HIGHLAND BRIGADE  
IN SOUTH AFRICA,  
THIS VOLUME  
IS,  
BY SPECIAL PERMISSION,  
RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED.





# CONTENTS.

	Page
INTRODUCTION, . . . . .	II

## THE CRIMEA.

Chapter		
I.	The Battle of the Alma, . . . . .	15
II.	Do. do. ( <i>continued</i> ), . . . . .	28
III.	The Battle of Balaclava, . . . . .	34
IV.	Life in the Trenches, . . . . .	43
V.	Before the Indian Mutiny—The 78th in Persia, . . . . .	57

## THE INDIAN MUTINY.

VI.	The Outbreak, . . . . .	67
VII.	Advance of Havelock's Column to Cawnpore, . . . . .	80
VIII.	Battle of Cawnpore, and Scene in the City, . . . . .	91
IX.	The First and Second Advances on Lucknow, . . . . .	103
X.	The Third Advance on Lucknow, . . . . .	112
XI.	First Relief of Lucknow, . . . . .	123
XII.	After the First Relief of Lucknow, . . . . .	134
XIII.	The 93rd at Lucknow, . . . . .	147
XIV.	Capture of the Secundra-Bagh, . . . . .	157
XV.	The Second Relief of Lucknow, . . . . .	168
XVI.	Windham's Peril at Cawnpore—Sir Colin's Dash to his Relief, . . . . .	180
XVII.	The Third Attack on Lucknow, . . . . .	191
XVIII.	The Capture of Lucknow, . . . . .	199
XIX.	The Campaign in Rohilcund, . . . . .	210
XX.	The Battle of Bareilly, . . . . .	222
XXI.	Close of the 42nd's share in the Campaign, . . . . .	230
XXII.	Return Home of the 93rd, . . . . .	238

## SERVICES OF HIGHLAND REGIMENTS, FROM 1874 TO 1897.

XXIII.	The 42nd in Ashantee, . . . . .	245
XXIV.	The Afghan Campaign, . . . . .	263
XXV.	Do. do. ( <i>continued</i> ), . . . . .	273
XXVI.	Do. do. do., . . . . .	280

Chapter	Page
XXVII. The Gordons at Majuba, - - - -	288
XXVIII. The Highland Brigade at Tel-el-Kebir, - -	297
XXIX. The Highland Regiments in the Soudan, - -	307
XXX. Do. do. do., - -	316
XXXI. Do. do. do., - -	321
XXXII. The Chitral Campaign, - - - -	329
XXXIII. The Gordons at Dargai, - - - -	333

## THE BOER WAR.

XXXIV. The Gordons at Elandslaagte, - - - -	341
XXXV. Magersfontein, - - - -	349
XXXVI. The Gordons in Ladysmith, - - - -	361
XXXVII. Koodoosberg and Paardeberg, - - - -	369
XXXVIII. The March to Pretoria, - - - -	382
XXXIX. In the Orange River Colony, - - - -	393

## APPENDIX.

Highlanders Mentioned in Despatches, - -	405
--	-----

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

Frontispiece—Major-General Sir Hector A. Macdonald, K.C.B., D.S.O.	
Sir Colin Campbell, - - - -	20
General Sir Duncan Alexander Cameron, K.C.B., - -	23
Sketch showing the Highland Brigade's Advance at the Alma, -	26
General Sir John Douglas, G.C.B., - - - -	29
Sketch Map showing the Theatre of War in the Crimea, - -	33
Monument in Memory of the Officers and Men of the 79th High-	
landers who died in Bulgaria and the Crimea, in the Dean	
Cemetery, Edinburgh, - - - -	54
General Outram, - - - -	59
Sketch Map showing Main Theatre of Indian Mutiny, - -	78
General Havelock, - - - -	81
Memorial over Well at Cawnpore, - - - -	100
Mausoleum at Well of Cawnpore, - - - -	101
General Sir J. E. W. Inglis, - - - -	114
Sir H. W. Stisted, K.C.B., - - - -	116

Sketch Plan showing Route of Havelock's Advance to the	
Residency at Lucknow, - - - - -	131
Monument to the 78th on Castle Esplanade, Edinburgh, - -	143
Centre-Piece for Officers' Mess of 78th, presented by the Counties	
of Ross and Cromarty, - - - - -	144
Brigadier-General Adrian Hope, - - - - -	149
Ground Plan of Secundra-Bagh, - - - - -	159
Lieutenant-General F. W. Traill-Burroughs, C.B., - - -	166
Bird's-Eye View of Lucknow from River Goomtee, - - -	171
Sergeant John Paton, V.C., - - - - -	174
East View of Residency at Lucknow—After the Evacuation, -	178
Lieutenant-Colonel Leith Hay, C.B., - - - - -	201
Major-General William M'Bean, V.C., - - - - -	205
Major John Simpson, V.C., - - - - -	216
Sergeant Alexander Thompson, V.C., - - - - -	218
Black Watch Memorial at Aberfeldy, - - - - -	236
Flags carried by the 93rd Highlanders through the Indian Mutiny	
War, - - - - -	241
General Lord Wolseley, G.C.B., K.C.M.G., - - - - -	247
General Sir John M'Leod, K.C.B., - - - - -	257
General Sir Frederick Roberts, V.C., - - - - -	265
Colours of the 72nd, Duke of Albany's Own Highlanders, -	268
Lieutenant-Colonel Brownlow, C.B., 72nd Highlanders, -	284
Top of Majuba Hill, Scene of Action, 27th February, 1881, -	288
Granite Monument to Gordon Highlanders, in Duthie Park,	
Aberdeen, - - - - -	296
Lieutenant-General Sir Archibald Alison, K.C.B., - - -	299
Major-General Lord Kitchener of Khartoum, - - - -	328
Sir Redvers Buller, V.C., K.C.B., - - - - -	344
Major-General Andrew G. Wauchope, C.B., - - - - -	352
Memorial to Highland Soldiers who fell at Magersfontein, -	360
General Sir George Stewart White, V.C., G.C.B., - - -	368
Monument to Lieutenant F. G. Tait, - - - - -	376
Field-Marshal Earl Roberts of Kandahar, V.C., - - -	386



## PREFACE.

---

**S**IXTEEN years have elapsed since "The Highland Brigade" was first published. The story of the doings of the Highland regiments then ended at the Soudan campaign of 1884. It was the intention of the author of the work to bring this history down to the end of the Boer war, but his death in March, 1901, left undone what would have been to him a labour of love. With the materials which he had collected, and with other matter personally gathered, I have attempted,—with but scant success, I admit,—to detail the doings of the Highland regiments during the past eighteen years. This period covers much that is glorious, as well as one of the greatest disasters in the history of our kilted soldiers, and the task of recounting their doings has been one of mixed joy and sorrow. The story of the Highland regiments in the Soudan has been supplemented considerably in the present volume, in order to give that campaign the prominence it deserves. The Majuba chapter, which has been re-written, has been revised by General Macdonald; and as Sir Hector took part in the ill-fated expedition, this account can be taken as authoritative. The volume is not to be regarded as a complete history of the services of the Highland regiments during the period with which it deals. Outstanding events only have been dealt with, and while these are, I trust, accurate, so far as they go, they do not by any means exhaust the subject. With regard to the later stages of the Boer War, it has been almost impossible, as my readers must be aware, to secure accurate information. The magnitude of the field of operations, the stringency of the Press censor, and the diminished number of newspaper correspondents have all tended to keep us in the dark as to the doings of our soldiers. The

history of the Highland regiments in South Africa has been compiled from official and best informed sources, and every effort has been made to make it authoritative. As guerilla warfare is outside the province of this work, the last stage of the campaign has been but briefly dealt with. To all those who have kindly helped in the production of this edition, and to those historians whose works have been drawn upon for materials, I hereby offer a grateful acknowledgment.

D. L. CROMB.

"People's Journal," Dundee,  
June, 1902.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

**S**COTSMEN all the world over take a patriotic interest in the achievements of the Highland Brigade. They look upon the tartan-clad warriors with peculiar pride, regarding them as approaching more nearly to their ideal of the invincible than any others of the gallant corps of which the British Army is composed. In the opinion of the Scot the honours of the Highlanders shed lustre upon himself; with their prowess he regards himself as in some remote way identified; and he carries his head more proudly as the oft-told story of their victories is spoken in his hearing.

This pride with which the Highlanders are regarded is justifiable. Without disparagement to any of the other brave corps which go to swell the strength of His Majesty's Army, and whose nobly won honours form an imperishable record, we affirm that each Highland Regiment is entitled to claim the distinction of being a "crack corps." Since the first encounter of the 42nd with the French at St Antoine, the Highlanders have had a heavy share of the fighting in nearly all the campaigns in which the British have been engaged, and have so distinguished themselves that a Highland Brigade is now looked upon as an indispensable part of the composition of every considerable fighting force sent from Britain. They have won the confidence of every General under whom they have served, and have ever been equal to the most trying tasks.

The Regiments at the time of their formation were drawn from a warlike race—much occupied, and highly accomplished, in the art of fighting. The Scottish Highlanders were, in the early part of the eighteenth century, to a man trained to the use of arms, and it was a wise judgment which suggested the Highlands as a recruiting ground. In all the Sovereign's wide realms could be found no such chivalrous, true-hearted, brave-souled men; nor could they be equalled in those physical qualities which were so much demanded in the harassing system under which war was at the time conducted. Those were the

days in which the lithe limb and strong arm were of more importance than they are in the campaigning of to-day, when, with certain powers of endurance understood, science has reduced warfare almost to the dead level of a problem in mathematics. It was in these qualities of limb that the Highlanders excelled. They were strong and muscular, accustomed to violent exercises and fatiguing marches. Their country, with its darksome passes and rugged heights, its treacherous moors and plunging torrents, was to a stranger wild and forbidding. But to them it was a rough training-ground, calculated to bring forth all that was robust and manly in their frame. That such a recruiting field should ever have been exhausted—as practically exhausted it has become—is a thought which almost tempts the pen into a channel of bitter reflection. It was of such men that the first Highland Regiments were composed—true Highlanders every officer and man. At Fontenoy not a soldier in the 42nd had been born south of the Grampians. At first they were watched with coldly critical eyes; they were regarded as semi-barbarians, who could never be subjected to the discipline imposed upon ordinary troops, as men whose presence might indeed have a prejudicial effect upon those with whom they were associated. But they quickly disarmed all such ignorant doubts. In the barrack-room their conduct was irreproachable; in the field their heroism was a theme of wonder. Whatever their post, that post was secure; whatever their duty, that duty was performed. The greater the danger opposed to them the greater the honour achieved. Their charging cheer was the shout of victory—or, if victory was impossible, it was still the triumphant cry of men who elected to die—their face to the foe, and their latest effort a death grapple.

Since those days the composition of the Highland Regiments has changed—and changed, it is alleged, to an extent which threatens to utterly destroy their distinctive character and serviceableness in the field. The allegation, coming from men who are equally acquainted with the genuine soldierly qualities of true Highlanders and with the rather different qualities of the Cockney recruits who are sometimes drafted into the Highland Regiments, must, we fear, be accepted with less doubt than is

book.  
1894

agreeable. Yet there is a mighty strength-giving power in the traditions of a crack regiment, and in the associations which cluster round the old flag, which must never be dishonoured. Sentiment will not alone gain victories; but sentiment will sometimes sustain the faltering heart, and give vigour to the nerveless frame. On every recruit who joins a Highland Regiment is thrown the honour of the corps—a charge so precious that none but the veriest poltroon could prove unfaithful to the duty. And yet no sign of the Highlanders losing their prestige or proving unworthy of their traditions has been exhibited. In the long-drawn-out South African War they again and again proved themselves worthy successors of the men who fought at Fuentes d' Onor and Quatre Bras. They have won the esteem of every Brigadier who has had the honour to command them; and Sir Archibald Alison, who led them to victory at Tel-el-Kebir; Major-General Andrew Wauchope, who fell at their head at Magersfontein; and Sir Hector Macdonald have all certified to the pride with which they have led the Highlanders.

The history of the Highland Regiments naturally divides itself into two periods—that preceding and that following Waterloo. Preceding Waterloo, the composition of the Regiments was chiefly Highland, although latterly with a strong strain of Lowland blood. After Waterloo the Lowlanders may be said to have preponderated—although the preference for a Highland Regiment of Highlandmen joining the army for long secured a strong Highland element in the whole of the corps. Which of the periods is the more interesting depends much upon the point of view from which the subject is regarded. For ourselves, much as we admire the glorious record of the American, the Southern Indian, the Egyptian, and the Peninsular campaigns, we dwell with equal love on a period which is still well within the memory of men who are living. We have, therefore, selected as the principal subject matter of this volume three campaigns in which Highlanders bore a heavy share of the “storm and stress” of war—first, in the Crimea; secondly, in India; and thirdly, the Boer War, 1899-1902. We also include briefly the story of Highland valour in Afghanistan, Africa, Egypt, and the Soudan.

These wars were more desultory in their nature, but the Highlanders' services, with such incidents as Dargai and Atbara, could not be overlooked. The two first-named campaigns cover the whole period during which the Highland Brigade served under that most popular of leaders, Sir Colin Campbell, afterwards Lord Clyde, who led the Highlanders, first as Brigadier in the Crimea, and afterwards as Commander-in-Chief of the Forces employed to quell the Indian Mutiny. Following this, the Highlanders were brigaded twice under Sir Archibald Alison, also a Scotsman, and, like Sir Colin, a native of St. Mungo. Sir Archibald, a personal friend of Lord Clyde, and the proud inheritor of his sword of honour, led the Black Watch through the dark African jungle to Oomassie; and scaled with the tartan-clad heroes the trenches of Tel-el-Kebir. In South Africa the Highland Brigade was commanded first by General Wauchope, a brave soldier and accomplished gentleman, whose death at the head of his brave Highlanders on a fateful December morning sent a pang of sorrow throughout Scotland. General Macdonald, who succeeded "brave Andy Wauchope," was a man after their own hearts. Risen from a private in the Gordons, he owes everything to his own energy and military ability; and under him the Highlanders, if they did not see much severe fighting after Paardeberg, did at least as much hard marching as any brigade in South Africa. Under Lord Clyde, the lads of feather bonnets won a degree of fame which still survives in the cities, glens, and homesteads of Scotland; under Sir Archibald Alison, Andrew Wauchope, and Hector Macdonald, the traditions of the glorious past have been well maintained; for the trying night march and the desperate daybreak assault at Tel-el-Kebir; the Gordons' charge at Dargai and Elandslaagte; the splendid bearing and dauntless courage of the Highland Brigade at Modder River, Magersfontein, and Paardeberg; and last, but not least, the defence of Caesar's Camp, Ladysmith, by the Gordons, are as fine examples of soldiering as anything in the history of Highland military achievement. By the publishing of the present volume it is hoped to paraphrase Sir Colin Campbell's famous address, that it may be made easier for our readers, "for their children, and for their children's children to repeat the tale to other generations." For "our native land will never forget the name of the Highland Brigade."

D. L. C.

DUNDEE, 1902

# THE HIGHLAND BRIGADE.

---

## Chapter I.

### THE CRIMEA—THE BATTLE OF THE ALMA.

**A**FTER Waterloo the first serious war in which the British Army engaged was the Crimean, in 1854.

In various parts of the world there had been in the interval fighting more or less severe; but the peace of Europe had been practically unbroken, and no engagements had occurred in which forces of equal magnitude were employed. Britain, France, and Turkey were allied in the operations against Russia. Lord Raglan—the Lord Fitzroy Somerset who had served the Great Duke as Military Secretary in the Peninsular days—was in command of the British force, which included as a Highland Brigade the 42nd, 79th, and 93rd Regiments. The allied force landed at Old Fort, Kalamita Bay, on the Black Sea, and marched on the 19th of September to the Bulganak river, in which direction the Russian Army was expected to be found in force. The march was hot and toilsome, and was a severe strain upon the large numbers of unhardened men in the ranks. Many, too, were weak from sickness, for the voyage had proved trying to the health of the troops. Ever and again as they moved forward men were compelled to fall out, unable to go on, and the first sense of danger was realised,

as there appeared imminent risk of these unfortunate fellows falling into the hands of the alert Cossack horsemen, who could be seen hovering on the distant flank. In all the divisions of the army the suffering from thirst and fatigue was very great, and when the men came in sight of the fresh, gladdening waters of the Bulganak they broke from their ranks and rushed forward, as Kinglake says, to "plunge their lips deep in the cool, turbid, grateful stream."

Here the Highlanders, for the first time, discovered that they were in the hands of a stricter disciplinarian than were most of the other brigades. Their Brigadier was Sir Colin Campbell, who had just assumed the command. As an experienced soldier, he knew the high character of the men under his control; and they knew him as an officer who had made his way by sheer ability to his present position. But they had never campaigned together till now, and dreamed nothing of the deathless fame which they should together win ere to-morrow's sun had set. With stern decision, while others revelled in the cool flood, he kept them to their ranks, and when near the stream halted them in perfect order—determined that not even "the rage of thirst should loosen the discipline of his grand old Highland Regiments." But he had a keen eye to their interests, and when the men saw he had arranged that they should drink and bathe in order and comfort, they felt and said they had been the gainers. And so between commander and men was forged the first link of mutual esteem and admiration.

In the morning it was found that the Russians occupied a strong position on the left bank of the river Alma, a narrow fordable stream a few miles forward. They were strong in numbers and well supported by horse and artillery, counting in all 40,000 men and 106 guns. It was agreed to drive them from the position. The order of battle placed the

French on the right, next the seashore, along which the French fleet and one English vessel slowly crept, reconnoitring, and preparing to shell what could be reached of the enemy's lines. The British force was on the left, marching towards the Alma in a line parallel with it. On the extreme left were the Highland Regiments. In this form the armies advanced slowly in the hot sun. The river ran through some vineyards, the opposite bank on which the Russians were posted was sheer and steep, and earthworks and a redoubt had been thrown up. The attack was not one to be undertaken lightly, or without careful preparation. Defeat to the Allies meant irretrievable disaster, and defeat to the Muscovites was expected to be equally fatal. In truth, this first meeting of the Eastern and Western Powers of Europe was felt by both sides to be a momentous occasion; and although the Russians fully expected to drive the invaders into the sea, they hesitated about engaging in the dire attempt. At length the opposing forces were practically face to face; a brief lull occurred, during which Sir Colin observed it would "be a good time for the men to get loose half their cartridges." "When," says Kinglake, "the command travelled on along the ranks of the Highlanders it lit up the faces of the men one after another, assuring them that now at length, and after long expectance, they would indeed go into action. They began obeying the order, and with beaming joy, for they came of a warlike race; yet not without emotions of a graver kind; they were young soldiers, new to battle."

Yet there was an interval of trial to endure. The whole force had descended into the valley in all the pomp of its warlike splendour, and, while the left halted and stood still, the sound of heavy firing far away on the right proclaimed that the battle had opened.

The conflict had been begun by the French far away on the right advancing against the Russian position, which, however, they greatly overlapped, and were really, with all their din and fury, firing at nothing. Further to the left, and immediately in front of the Light British Division, was a "gigantic gorge," in which, to quote from a letter of Sir Colin Campbell, "the enemy had made a large circular redoubt, protected on each side by artillery on the heights above and on either side, covered on its flanks and its front by a direct as well as an enfilading fire. The artillery was supported by large masses of troops near their guns, and also by other large masses in rear on the inward slopes of the heights on which they were posted." This formidable redoubt, armed with 14 heavy guns, was the central point of the engagement. It had been gallantly taken and as gallantly held; but there had been bungling somewhere, and the British supports had not advanced in time. The consequence was that the half-discomfited Russians, taking heart again, had returned in renewed strength, and were closely engaged with the far too slender British force. They poured a literal hail of death into the British ranks, and the Fusiliers were suffering terribly—officers being slain in scores, and the men in hundreds. And still the Russian horde poured on in their dense columns—including the famous Vladimir column—the battery behind belched forth its fire, and the holding of the redoubt had become a literal life and death struggle. The combat was being waged by twenty men against one, but the gallant British troops, in this their first contact with the enemy, were loth to go back. Shot was ploughing through them, making ugly gaps; shells were shrieking, whistling, and carrying with them death and destruction; and musket bullets were finding their billets in many a brave fellow's heart.

It was a critical time. Officers were shouting and encouraging their men, and on all sides resounded such cries as—"On lads; I'll show you the way." "Close up, close up." "Stand firm, boys; now then, steady men, steady." "Forward, forward." But it was of no use. The redoubt had to be abandoned, and at length the soldiery were in confusion, here straggling and there huddled together, dispersed along the lower slope, and rapidly falling back. The fate of the battle hung in the balance. One weak officer had indeed shouted—

"The brigade of Guards will be destroyed; ought it not to fall back?"

"It is better, sir, that every man of Her Majesty's Guards should lie dead on the field than that they should turn their backs upon the enemy."

It was Sir Colin Campbell who made the reply, and his words thrilled all by whom they were heard. For the moment all eyes in the little group of officers, among whom was the Duke of Cambridge, were turned upon him, and everyone read in his calm, stern demeanour the confidence he felt. This old Brigadier was no novice in the art of war. He carried the lines of over sixty years on his strongly marked face. While but a boy of sixteen he had in 1806 been under fire at Vimiera. There his battalion was formed in open column of companies, and his captain took young Campbell (then an ensign) by the hand, and led him in front of the first company, along which he slowly walked with him for several minutes under fire. The object was to give the youth confidence, and Campbell, writing of it long years afterwards, said—"It was the greatest kindness that could have been shown me at such a time." Subsequently he had shared the hardships of the retreat to Corunna, he had led a forlorn hope and been wounded at St Sebastian, and had received

honourable mention in despatches. Besides these services under the Great Duke, he had been to the West Indies, had served with distinction in China in 1842, and in India in 1848, achieving a great victory at Chillianwallah. He had approved himself as brave and capable a leader in his mature



*affectionately Yours*  
*Canby*

years as he had been full of dash and courage in his youth ; and although subjected to many disappointments, and often held back from promotion, when others less fitting but more

influential had been placed over his head, his high qualities as a soldier had at length been recognised, his services in India had been rewarded with a knighthood, and he had now been appointed to the command of a Brigade.

And such a Brigade! His heart swelled with pride as he glanced along the stately ranks of the brave Highland Regiments he was now about to lead into action. Their manly bearing, their picturesque dress, their perfect discipline, their massive, firmly-knit, yet lithe figures, and their apparent eagerness to be led forward, had in them the promise of victory. A Scotsman himself, Sir Colin felt proud of the men under his command. He was, in fact, known to be so proud of them that, says Kinglake, "already, like the Guards, they had a kind of prominence in the army, which was sure to make their bearing in action a broad mark for praise or blame." Sir Colin knew the race from which these men had sprung—knew the glory they had won in the bygone days when their country had rung with their fame. At his side stood the famous Black Watch, eager for the fray, its flag fluttering in the breeze, and bearing the silent but eloquent record—"Egypt," "Cerunna," "Fuentes D'Onor," "Pyrenees," "Nivelle," "Nive," "Orthes," "Toulouse," "Peninsula," "Waterloo." Beyond them was the 93rd, which had seen less service than either of its companions; but the glistening, eager eyes of the men conveyed to the old Brigadier that, lead where he might, they would follow. Then on the left—the extreme left of the British line—were the brave Camerons—the 79th—with a record as great, and a history as glorious, as that of the Black Watch itself; and to-day side by side with the premier Regiment they would share the honours and hazards of the conflict.

The Coldstreams, on the Highlanders' right, had advanced, engaged the enemy, then halted, unable to go forward; and

one fellow, seeing all going wrong, cried out bitterly—"Let the Scotsmen go on; they'll do the work!"

Now came the turning point of the battle. Sir Colin, with his whole being eloquent of action, turned to the "plumed array" waiting to be led forward, and in stirring tones addressed them:—

"Now, men, you are going into action. Remember this, whoever is wounded—I don't care what his rank is—whoever is wounded, must lie where he falls till the bandsmen come to attend to him. No soldiers must go carrying off wounded men. If any soldier does such a thing, his name will be stuck up in his parish church. Don't be in a hurry about firing. Be steady. Keep silence. Fire low. Now, men, the army will watch us. Make me proud of my Highland Brigade!"

Then followed the command, sharp and clear as a trumpet tone, "Forward, 42nd," and as the shrill war notes of the bagpipes rose over the Kourgane Hill the veteran rode—alone—into the strife—through the river and up the slope, where he could see the true nature of the work before him. In a moment his skilled eye had taken in the situation. His three regiments were advancing against twelve—six or seven of them, like his own men, fresh and untouched, and full of the fire and excitement generated by the conflict which had been raging. Standing alone, the General became a mark for the enemy's bullets, and his horse was twice struck; but he quickly measured the enemy's power, and as quickly made his resolve. Already the "superb 42nd" were beside him. Majestically and swiftly they had crossed the river and ascended the height, forming quietly and steadily on the crest, while the 93rd and 79th were also advancing in echelon—a most fortunate disposition, as the result proved. Four battalions, close and compact, faced the Black Watch;

but Sir Colin knew his men, and knew Duncan Cameron, their commander, a man with thirty years of service in the regiment, and to whom the heart of every soldier was



GEN. SIR DUNCAN ALEXANDER CAMERON, K.C.B.

devoted. He came of the best warrior-blood of the Highlands, and was the son of a father who had fought as a veteran in the battles of Colin Campbell's youth.

The 42nd were in line, but as Sir Colin wrote immediately after—"Too much blown to think of charging." A momentary pause to adjust their dressing—during which, to the men's exultation, they saw the two Kazan battalions advancing to meet them, supported by the Vladimir columns, which had retired a good deal battered from the redoubt—then forward went the Highlanders to battle. The order was given to

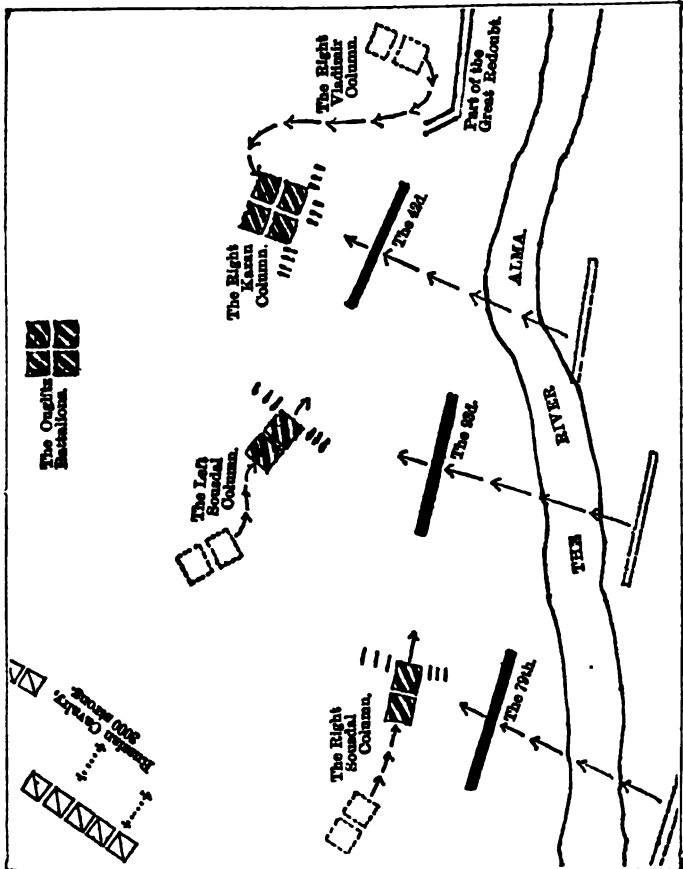
"advance, firing," a manœuvre which Colonel Cameron had derived from his father, Sir John Cameron, and one in which the 42nd had been much practised. It had also the recommendation of being held in high approval by Sir Colin, who had, with the 61st, made it tell with terrible effect on the enemy at Chillianwallah. The soldiers, though young, were cool and steady, and their fire poured close and deadly into the massive Russian ranks. Onward they went, the slender line of picturesquely dressed Scots against the heavy moving battalions opposed to them. The feelings of the enemy were divided between rage and wonder. They had fired volley after volley, but still the bare-kneed line, steady and unwavering, came on. Now and again, after the discharges, the dense smoke rolling between the combatants hid them from one another; then quickly looming out of the cloud appeared again and again the waving plumes nearer and nearer still. But the enemy had the weight of numbers, and moved on to crush the presumptuous invaders. As yet, remember, it was this solitary Highland regiment against the field. And a new danger arose. Heavy enough was the work of the 42nd with the oncoming Kazan columns; but, looking round, Sir Colin saw the left Soudal battalions on the move, boldly marching to attack his regiment in flank. Instantly perceiving how serious was the situation, he was about to shorten the advancing line of the 42nd by five companies, which he proposed to throw back to meet the new danger; but ere he had given the command his quick eye had seen a better course. The 93rd had reached the crest of the hill, and, "wild and raging," were preparing to dash forward anywhere, at anything, with reckless impetuosity.

"The 93rd in the Crimea," says Kinglake, "was never quite like other regiments, for it chanced that it had received

into its ranks a large proportion of those men of eager spirit who had petitioned to be exchanged from regiments left at home to regiments engaged at the war. The exceeding fire and vehemence and the ever ready energies of the battalion made it an instrument of great weight if only it could be duly held in, but gave it a tendency to be headlong in its desire to hurl itself upon the enemy."

It added to the vehemence of the men's desire to see straight before them an enemy's column, and that column the one threatening the flank of the 42nd. But Sir Colin once more showed his firm hand. They would have rushed on headlong as they were, dashing themselves in spray-like particles against the solid rock of the enemy's formation; but he ordered them to halt, then to dress—impressing them in the midst of their fury with the advantages of cool discipline. During this exercise the Brigadier's horse was shot dead under him, for the Russian column had already precipitated matters by opening fire on the 93rd. The regiment having at length been properly steadied, it got the word to go forward, and then, led by Colonel Ainalie, it, too, dashed into the conflict, and from that moment the flank of the 42nd was safe from any attack by the Soustal column. On—in silence, save the discharges of their rifles—the two regiments went straight at the columns before them. On, yet on, with dauntless courage, closing on the enemy at every step, while death worked havoc on both sides—the loss of the Highlanders—slight, indeed, compared with that in the closely-massed columns of the enemy—making no difference to the ardour of the men. Gaps in the ranks were closed up on the instant, and the lines went swinging forward. And now, as the din of the fierce fight grew louder, a strange fear filled the hearts of the Russians. Such men as these—giants in stature and wonderfully apparelled—they had never met

before. Their dauntless bearing and their irresistible advance filled the superstitious soldiers of the Czar, first with a



SKETCH SHOWING THE HIGHLAND BRIGADE'S ADVANCE AT THE ALMA.


nameless terror, and then with sheer horror, as they ascribed to the killed heroes some of the attributes of the denizens of

the lower regions. With the stolidness of their nature they for a time stood huddled in their ranks; then they shook, then wavered; then looked around for help—to save them from destruction.

At this juncture they became nerved with fresh courage, for away to their right, and closing on the left flank of the 93rd, appeared the right Sousdal columns—1,500 strong. Could they but close in time, they would double up the slender two-deep ranks of the 93rd like a roll of paper, and then the tide of battle would be turned. Again a critical moment had come, and those watching the struggle from both sides waited, with painful anxiety, the issue of the next few minutes.

## Chapter II.

### THE CRIMEA—BATTLE OF THE ALMA (*Continued*).

NOTHER surprise was in store for the distressed Russians. As the right Sousdal regiments advanced exultingly towards the flank of the 93rd, threatening it with destruction, another line of Highlanders appeared suddenly on the top of the hill above the river. "Some witchcraft," writes Mr Kinglake, "the doomed men might fancy, was causing the earth to bear giants. Above the crest or swell of the ground on the left rear of the 93rd yet another array of the tall bending plumes began to rise in a long ceaseless line, stretching far into the east; and presently, in all the grace and beauty that marks a Highland regiment when it springs up the side of a hill, the 79th came bounding forward without a halt, or with only the halt that was needed for dressing the ranks, it advanced upon the flank of the right Sousdal column and caught the mass in its sin—caught it daring to march across the face of a Highland battalion—a battalion already near and swiftly advancing in line. Wrapped in the fire thus poured upon its flank the hapless column could not march—could not live."

It reeled under the hail of bullets, then broke, and began to fall back. From it the flank of the 93rd was now safe, and the spectacle immediately presented to onlookers was the unbroken Highland regiments, now united, extending in grand array for nearly a mile in length, swiftly closing on the disordered Russian columns, which were rapidly giving way. Terror-stricken by this terrible advancing line, and

demoralised by the havoc which was every moment being made in their ranks, the Russians finally broke down in sheer despair. From column to column spread the contagion of fear, and a moaning, sorrowful wail burst from their lips. They were undone, and they turned and fled ere the advancing fiends should be at their very throats. The four Ouglitz



**GEN. SIR JOHN DOUGLAS, G.C.B.,**

*Colonel of the 79th, and Lieutenant-Colonel commanding the Regiment at the  
Battle of the Alma.*

battalions standing behind were witnesses of the disaster, and also saw the numerical proportions of the contending parties. As the fleeing masses of their defeated comrades drove towards them, they made a demonstration of advancing to check the Highlanders' onslaught; but in a moment they, too, came within sweep of the murderous fire

from the Highland line, united, compact, and moving steadily as ever, and, like the others, they turned and beat a hasty retreat.

The crisis was past; the victory was won; and the Highland Brigade halted—the proud victors who had brought triumph to the allied arms. “As the men,” says Kinglake, “looked upon ground where the grey remains of the enemy’s broken strength were mournfully rolling away, they could not but see that this, the revoir of the Highlanders, had chanced in a moment of glory.” Already the cavalry was after the fugitives, and the guns, which had been dragged up the slope, sent shot after shot among the fleeing and shattered columns. And now the brave old Brigadier rode up to his victorious troops, and, raising his hand, gave the signal to cheer. It was responded to by a thrice-repeated “Hurrah!” which, coming from the throats of lusty, triumphant men, rose above the din of battle, and spread along the slopes of the Alma till the thrill of jubilation was felt from left to right of the allied line. Even the fleeing Russians heard the cry with an amazement which lent wings to their speed.

The battle of the Alma was at an end. Another triumph had been added to the British record of military glory, and to the Highland Brigade and its brave old chief was the triumph due. Most satisfactory of all, the loss of the Highlanders had been comparatively slight—the 42nd, who were longest under fire, lost only 37 in killed and wounded, and the 79th came out of the battle with 2 killed and 7 wounded. The 93rd suffered most severely, having 1 officer (Lieutenant Abercromby), 1 sergeant, and 4 rank and file killed, and 2 sergeants and 40 rank and file wounded. It would be difficult to say which was the more proud—Sir Colin, or his men. Two days after the battle the General wrote from Balaclava an account of the engagement to his friend, General Eyre, in

which occurred the following interesting passage :—"It was a fight of the Highland Brigade. Lord Raglan came up afterwards, and sent for me. When I approached him I observed his eyes to fill and his lips and countenance to quiver. He gave me a cordial shake of the hand. The men cheered very much. I told them I was going to ask the Commander-in-Chief a great favour—that he would permit me to have the honour of wearing the Highland bonnet during the rest of the campaign, which pleased them very much ; and so ended my part in the fight of the 20th inst. My men behaved nobly. I never saw troops march to battle with greater *sang froid* and order than those three Highland regiments. Their conduct was much admired by all who witnessed their behaviour. I write on the ground. I have neither stool to sit on nor bed to lie on. I have not had off my clothes since we landed on the 14th." The hardy old soldier did not enjoy the luxury of undressing and going to bed for more than six weeks afterwards.

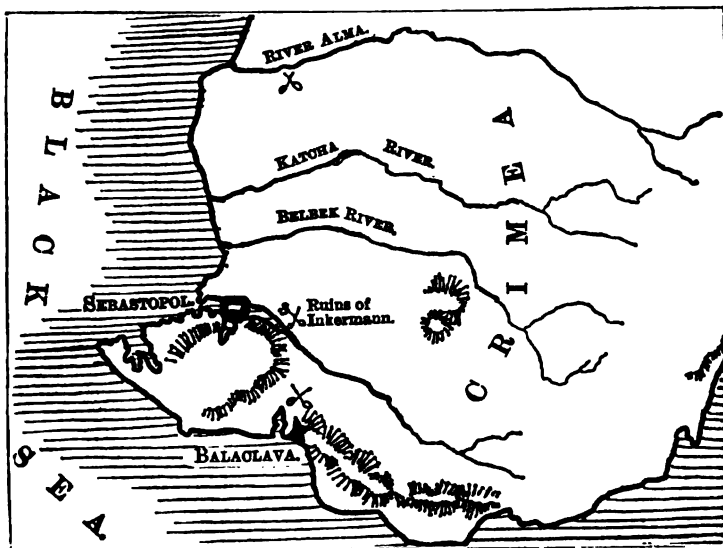
We need scarcely say that Lord Raglan readily granted his old comrade's request. He felt that Sir Colin had worthily earned a much higher reward than he asked, but he also knew that nothing would so much gratify his heart. It was not—as Sir Colin is said to have remarked on the field—the first victory they had won together, and they felt towards each other that deep friendship which valuable co-operation between men in time of trial and difficulty rarely fails to establish or maintain. The presentation of Sir Colin's bonnet was one of the episodes of the campaign. "The making of the bonnet," writes Mr Keltie, in his *History of the Highland Regiments*, "was entrusted secretly to Lieutenant and Adjutant Drysdale, of the 42nd. There was a difficulty next morning as to the description of heckle to combine the three regiments of the Brigade. It was at last decided to have

one-third of it red to represent the 42nd, and the remaining two-thirds white at the bottom for the 79th and 93rd. Not more than half a dozen knew about the preparation of the bonnet, and these were confined to the 42nd. A brigade parade was ordered on the morning of the 22nd December on the field of Alma, 'as the General was desirous of thanking them for their conduct on the 20th.' The square was formed in readiness for his arrival, and he rode into it with the bonnet on. No order or signal was given for it; but he was greeted with such a succession of cheers, again and again, that both the French and English armies were startled into a perfect state of wonder as to what had taken place."

The brave Highlanders already felt that Sir Colin was one of themselves, and they had given him the love of their warm hearts. Three years afterwards, under a broiling Indian sun, the same regiments marched past him, and Dr W. H. Russell, the celebrated *Times*' war correspondent, who was standing by, wrote in his diary—"They look on him as if he belonged to them, like their bagpipes—a property useful in war." In this sharp and fierce contest with the Russians they had tested each other's value, and had found on both sides that it exceeded the highest expectations. And now that the gallant General had conferred upon his brigade this mark of conspicuous distinction, their enthusiasm for him knew no bounds.

The Russians, when they fled before the fury of the Highland Brigade, crossed the Belbek river, and held to their rear in the direction of Sebastopol, a strongly-fortified town some miles beyond the Alma, at a jutting promontory of the Black Sea coast. Had the French commander agreed to the desire of Lord Raglan to follow them at once the war might have been ended at one fell blow, and many thousands of valuable lives saved. As it was, such a delay occurred in the

advance of the Allies that the Russians were allowed to enter Sebastopol in safety. By an extremely trying and hazardous, but well-conceived and brilliantly executed, flank march, the Allies, however, succeeded in striking across the peninsula to Balaclava. Then they narrowed their circle around Sebas-



SKETCH MAP SHOWING THE THEATRE OF WAR IN THE CRIMEA.

topol—the object of their expedition, and the prize they had come to take—and, aided by the sea forces, laid close and determined siege to the town.

## Chapter III.

### THE CRIMEA—THE BATTLE OF BALACLAVA.

**W**ITH the engagement on the Alma practically ended the combined action in battle of the Highland Brigade during the Crimean campaign. In the dreary work of the siege, extending over two long and severe winters, the regiments had to endure sufferings of a terrible kind, but their hardships were varied, if not lessened, by the expeditions to Kertch and Yenikale, and Kamara. When the British army touched the shores of the Crimea, disease was already busy in its ranks. Cold, exposure, wet, want of food, severe fatigue duty, and kindred privations accelerated its ravages. Cholera, dysentery, and other maladies played more havoc than the enemy's bullets. It was a constant, watchful, wearing, harassing toil, without the excitement which strong action supplies. Their share of all this the Highland Brigade, now augmented, bore with unflinching patience. The 71st Highlanders had been sent out. The 72nd also took part in the work in the trenches, and had at that time as adjutant the now distinguished Lieut.-General Sir Archibald Alison, who was commander of the Highland Brigade at Tel-el-Kebir.

But if to the Brigade as a whole there was plenty of risk without a corresponding amount of glory, one of the regiments had another opportunity of obtaining distinction. Sir Colin Campbell, with the rank of Major-General, was appointed Governor of Balaclava, which was the base of the British operations, and the extreme left of the

Allies' position—Colonel Cameron, of the 42nd, having meanwhile succeeded to the command of the Highland Brigade. The 42nd and 79th were drafted to fatigue duty, and to occupy places in the trenches—the 93rd alone of the Highlanders being left in front of Balaclava with Sir Colin.

The position was one of great importance and corresponding defects. Some points of the defence Sir Colin found to be so extremely weak that he regarded them with great anxiety. He set to work, however, with all his energy to repair what was faulty. "The first to rise," says General Shadwell, his biographer, who was at the time a member of his staff, "he was the last to lie down, though engaged on his legs or on horseback every hour of the day in the superintendence of the different working parties, encouraging the diligent, rebuking the indolent, besides visiting at early dawn and nightfall, not only his own posts, but those of the cavalry."

By the 21st of October the defences had been so far completed that Sir Colin expressed his belief that, defective as they were, he could hold them against any but an overwhelming force. The outer line of works was from 2,000 to 2,500 yards in front of the inner line, and was garrisoned by nearly 5,000 Turks, under Rustem Pacha. On the Balaclava plain, and maintaining communication between the outer and inner line of works, was Lord Lucan's command of cavalry, 1,500 strong. The 93rd, strengthened by some other troops, was posted in front of the village of Kadikoi, and nearer Balaclava was a somewhat scattered force of marines. The defences were not completed a day too soon. From the 18th to the 21st the Russian field army lying in front had been seen to make several reconnaissances in force. So strong indeed had they appeared on the latter day that Sir Colin believed an attack on Balaclava imminent, and reinforcements were actually sent to his assistance. The enemy retired, however,

for the time, and the reinforcements went back to their posts ; but Sir Colin was certain he would not be allowed to remain long at peace. It was an anxious time, and the strain upon the commander with his slender force was very great. He knew the importance of Balacava to the British—it was their only channel of communication with the outer world, and the way by which they obtained their stores and supplies—and he divined that the Russians would some day make a desperate effort to cut that communication.

He was right. The event occurred sooner even than he expected. On the evening of the 24th the Turkish commander communicated to Sir Colin information from a spy that an attack would be made next day. The night passed quietly, Sir Colin on the alert, as usual, and his men anxious and wary at their posts. Before daybreak the troops were under arms—and not a moment too soon. Breathless and excited riders arrived at headquarters with the intelligence that the enemy, in strong force, were on the move. Immediately all was stir in the British ranks. “Boot and Saddle” blared the trumpets of Lucan’s squadron, and immediately the horsemen were riding, “pistols and carbines” loaded, towards the point where they expected to be required.

On Sir Colin, who had been in the saddle since long before daylight, devolved the responsibility of checking the enemy, and as soon as he realised the real nature and magnitude of the attack, he decided on his course of action. He immediately rode up to, and placed himself by the side of, the gallant 93rd, who impatiently awaited his orders. The scene presented to him in the dim morning was of the most exciting kind, and one calculated to try even the strongest nerves. Debouching from the hills in front were great bodies of the enemy. They were of all arms—infantry, cavalry, and artillery—and were moving rapidly in the direction of the

Turkish redoubts. As compared with the slender forces holding Balaclava, the numbers were indeed overwhelming—25 battalions of infantry, 34 squadrons of cavalry, and 78 guns—the whole amounting to about 24,000 men. Lucan's cavalry had gone to assist the Turks in the redoubts, against whom it was now clear the attack was primarily directed; and Sir Colin and the 93rd stood calmly at their post to watch the course of events. On came the Russians with irresistible force—covering their attack with 30 guns—and soon it was seen that the Turks in No. 1 Redoubt, subjected to a terrible fire, were giving way. In a few minutes more the redoubt was carried, and its defenders were in flight. With this in possession of the enemy, it was impossible for the others to hold out, and in a short time they were carried in detail, and the Turks were seen fleeing from their posts, and making, in a straggling mass, for Balaclava, between which and themselves the 93rd was drawn up. Seeing the steady array of the Highlanders, the fugitives ran towards the line, and were hastily formed on either flank.

And now the victorious Russians, being in full possession of the redoubts, advanced in force into the gentle valley which lay between themselves and the Highlanders, who occupied a piece of slightly rising ground. In their thousands they moved forward, and their artillery coming within range, opened fire so successfully that one or two of the Highlanders and some of the Turks were wounded. Seeing this, Sir Colin retired his men behind the crest of the hill, and as they lay down he watched the development of the Russian movement. It was quickly revealed to him, for, as he watched, four squadrons of the enemy's cavalry, suddenly detaching themselves from the main body and heading straight for the 93rd, galloped forward at the charge.

A critical moment was at hand, and one in which the

chances were entirely in favour of the advancing horsemen. The force in Campbell's hand was slender indeed when the task before it is considered. Formed in line, only two deep, were 550 of the 93rd, and about 100 invalids whom Colonel Daveney had drawn up on the Highlanders' left. In addition were the Turks already mentioned, on whom, however, no reliance could be placed. But the General had confidence in his Highlanders, and to show it he rode down the line and said—

"Now, men, remember there is no retreat from here. You must die where you stand."

The response was decided and cheerful—

"Ay, ay, Sir Colin ; an' need be, we'll do that."

It was John Scott, the right-hand man of No. 6 Company, who spoke, and others took up and shouted forth the reply.

Sir Colin immediately ordered the Highlanders forward to the crest of the hill, and the men obeyed with an impetuosity which suggested a desire to rush on and charge the advancing enemy. But this would have ruined all, and as they sprang forward Sir Colin, with his temper at fever heat, was heard fiercely shouting—

"Ninety-third! Ninety-third! D——n all that eagerness!"

"The angry voice of the old man," says Kinglake, "quickly steadied the line." And now came an exhibition of quiet resolute courage such as soldiers have seldom displayed on the field of battle. Discarding the usual method adopted by infantry of receiving cavalry in square—not even troubling himself to throw his men into fours—Sir Colin awaited the onslaught with his "thin red line" of two deep. As the thunder of the furiously galloping horse and the cries of the riders fell upon the ears of the Turks, huddled on the flanks of the 93rd, they quickly broke, and once more ran to the rear in utter affright, holding out their

hands to the ships in the roadstead, and crying out, "Ship, ship." But the 93rd stood firm as the unshaken rock. Nearer and nearer came the cavalry, their swords, lanceheads, and bright helmets glittering in the now clear morning light. Their pace was furious—General Wolseley calculates it at three hundred and fifty yards a minute—the ground seeming literally to fly beneath their feet, and the manner in which they brandished their weapons showed the fierceness of their desire for the combat. But combat was hardly to be expected, for "that thin red streak, tipped with steel," might have been regarded as no greater an obstacle than a fence of furze. And coming on behind the leaders were squadron after squadron, like, says James Grant, "the successive waves of a human sea."

It was a terrible trial for men to stand unmoved and watch this raging avalanche hurling itself against them. "In other parts of the field," says Dr Russell, of the *Times*, who saw the action, "with breathless suspense every one waited the bursting of the wave upon the line of Gaelic rock." But the time for action had come. Suddenly a word of command rang out sharp and clear, and the rifles of the 93rd were levelled at the advancing foe. The plumed heads drooped as the regulation three seconds were spent in taking careful aim. Then flashed out from flank to flank a withering volley, which sent dismay into the enemy's ranks, caused them to reel, stagger, stumble, and recoil. Their headlong course was checked, and as they tried to extricate themselves from the wild confusion into which they had been thrown, the cool Highlanders, calmly as if on parade, brought their butts to the ground and reloaded. A detachment headed off from the main body of the enemy, and moving to the left, attempted to outflank the 93rd. "That man knows his business, Shadwell," said Sir Colin to a staff officer beside

him ; and also knowing his business, Sir Colin wheeled a portion of his men to the right to meet the emergency. The movement was successful. One more volley, and the discomfited horsemen were galloping back in full retreat. "Well done, brave Highlanders," shouted the spectators, as they for a moment breathed again. A great end had been achieved, a marvellous feat in warfare accomplished. The weakest point in the defence of Balaclava had been maintained, and the Russian opportunity was lost. General Burroughs, who was at the time Lieutenant of No. 6 Company, states in "The Records of the 93rd Regiment," that a party of British officers were afterwards informed by Russian officers who were in the engagement that "few of us were killed, but nearly every man and horse was wounded." Many horses were killed.

"The advance of the Russian squadrons," writes Mr Kinglake, "marked what might well seem at the moment to be an ugly if not desperate crisis in the defence of the English seaport. Few or none at the time could have had safe grounds for believing that, before the arrival of succours, Liprandi (the Russian commander) would be at all once stayed in his career of victory, and in the judgment of those, if any there were, who suffered themselves to grow thoughtful, the whole power of our people in the plain and the port of Balaclava must have seemed to be in jeopardy ; for not only had the enemy overmastered the outer line of defence, and triumphantly broken in through it, but also having a weight of numbers, which for the moment stood as that of an army to a regiment, he already had made bold to be driving his cavalry at the very heart of the English resources. If, in such a condition of things, some few hundreds of infantry men stood shoulder to shoulder in line confronting the victor upon open ground, and maintaining from first to last their composure, their cheerfulness, nay, even their soldierly

mirth—they proved themselves brave men by a test which was other than that of sharp combat, but hardly less trying. And the Highlanders," the historian continues, "whilst in this joyous mood, were not without a subject of merriment; for they saw how the Turks in their flight met a new and terrible foe. There came out from the camp of the Highland regiment a stalwart and angry Scotch wife, with an uplifted stick in her hand; and then, if ever in history, the fortunes of Islam waned low beneath the manifest ascendant of the Cross; for the blows of this Christian woman fell thick on the backs of the Faithful. She believed, it seems, that, besides being guilty of running away, the Turks meant to pillage her camp, and the blows she delivered were not mere expressions of scorn, but actual and fierce punishment. In one instance she laid hold of a strong-looking, burly Turk and held him fast until she had beaten him for some time, and seemingly with great fury. She also applied much invective. Notwithstanding graver claims upon their attention, the men of the 93rd were able to witness this incident. It mightily pleased and amused them."

A few days later Sir Colin and his men had the gratification of receiving the thanks of the Commander-in-Chief for their heroic deed. It was in the form of a general order, and was in the following terms:—"The Commander of the Forces feels deeply indebted to Major-General Sir Colin Campbell for his able and persevering exertions in the action in front of Balaclava on the 25th inst., and he has much pleasure in publishing to the army the brilliant manner in which the 93rd Highlanders, under his able directions, repulsed the enemy's cavalry. The Major-General (Sir Colin) had such confidence in this distinguished regiment that he was satisfied that it should receive the charge in line, and the result proved that his confidence was not misplaced."

The phases of the battle which followed the repulse of the Russian cavalry by the 93rd do not come within the scope of our task. Yet we may mention that deeds of heroism, furnishing an imperishable page of British history, were immediately after performed by the Light and Heavy Brigades, who made the famous charges through the Valley of Death. Many, very many, lives were lost ; but the survivors earned undying glory, and the fallen were stricken down in a combat which, on their side, for fierceness and hopelessness has no parallel in modern history.

## Chapter IV.

### THE CRIMEA—LIFE IN THE TRENCHES.

**W**ITH the engagement at Balaclava the duties of the Highland Brigade in the Crimea did not end, but the men had no further chance of displaying conspicuous heroism in battle. A great opportunity was lost on the 9th of September 1855. On the previous day the Brigade had been detailed as supports in the grand assault on the Redan, but had not engaged in the fight. Next day the assault was to have been renewed, with the Highland Brigade as the storming party; but the enemy evacuated the position, and the hazardous service—in which the men were eager to engage—was not required.

An incident connected with the evacuation of Sebastopol is recorded in Fullarton's "Highland Regiments" by Mr Keltie, and its importance makes it worth repeating:—"About midnight on the 8th, the Russian fire having previously ceased, and everything appearing unusually quiet, Lieutenant W. M'Bean, the Adjutant of the 93rd, left the advanced trench, and, approaching the Redan, was struck with the idea that it was deserted by the Russians. He accordingly gallantly volunteered to enter it, which he did with a party of ten volunteers of the Light Company, under Lieutenant Fenwick, and a like number of the 72nd under Captain Rice. They found no one in the Redan but the dead and wounded left after the assault. The party, however, had a narrow escape, as an explosion took place in the Redan shortly after."

On the first anniversary of the battle of the Alma, Sir

Colin Campbell had an opportunity of expressing his admiration for the Highland Brigade. On that day the first presentation of Crimean medals was made, and Sir Colin issued a stirring address to the troops, in which he said :—

“HIGHLAND BRIGADE,

“On the first anniversary of the glorious battle of the Alma our gracious Sovereign has commanded the Crimean medal to be presented to her gallant soldiers who were the first to meet the Russians and defeat them on their own territory. The fatigues and hardships of that year are well known, and have greatly thinned our ranks since the day we scaled the Alma heights together. To that day Scotchmen can look with pride. For your deeds upon that day you received the marked encomiums of Lord Raglan, the thanks of the Queen, and the admiration of all. Scotchmen are proud of you. I, too, am a Scotchman, and proud of the honour of commanding so distinguished a Brigade; and still prouder that through all the trying severities of the winter, its incessant labours and decimating disease, you have still maintained the same unflinching courage and energy with which your discipline, obedience, and steadiness, in whatever circumstances you are placed, make you so unrivalled (and none more so than the oldest regiment of the Brigade), and your Commander confident of success, however numerous and determined your foe.

“I cannot conclude without bringing to your minds that the eyes of your countrymen are upon you. I know you think of it, and will endeavour by every effort to maintain your famed and admirable discipline; also that your conduct in private equals your prowess in the field; and when the day arrives that you are no longer required in the field, welcome arms will be ready to meet you with pride, and give

you the blessings your deeds have so materially aided to bring to your country. And in after years, when recalling the scenes of the Crimea by your ingleside, your greatest pride will be that you, too, were there, and proved yourself a worthy son of sires who, in bygone days, on many a field added lustre to their country's fame. . . .

"Remember never to lose sight of the circumstance that you are natives of Scotland; that your country admires you for your bravery; that it still expects much from you; in short, let every one consider himself an hero of Scotland. It is my pride, and shall also be my boast amongst the few friends which Providence has left me, and those which I have acquired, that this decoration of the Order of the Bath which I now wear has been conferred upon me on account of the distinguished gallantry you have displayed."

The old man's love for his Highlanders is revealed in every line of the above. It is painful to think that so gallant a soldier and so noble a man should have so often been pushed aside in the struggle for place. In the Crimea he had reason—and perhaps good reason—to think that his services were not regarded in certain influential quarters with the favour they deserved; and he found himself more than once left out in the cold, when his experience and his courage entitled him to a leading voice in deliberation, and a foremost place in action. This treatment was so painful to him that he determined to retire from the army; and obtaining leave of absence, quitted the Crimea for England early in November 1855. After firmly demanding and obtaining explanations from Ministers, and assurance of the consideration to which his services and talents entitled him, his love for soldiering prevailed over his pride, and he returned two months later to his post at the seat of war.

Before leaving the subject of the Crimea, one or two inci-

dents illustrating the vicissitudes of the men in the trenches may be given. As a rule, it was exhausting, miserable work. Yet the British soldier is very slow to grumble at the round of duty, whatever the hardships of that duty may be; and during the siege of Sebastopol, which proved so disastrous to the health and lives of the besiegers, the troops bore up with a patient heroism that won for them the respect even of their enemies. For the most part, life in the trenches was an arduous thing; but it was not without its brighter side. If risks had to be run and accidents deplored, there were also dangers to be escaped and congratulations bestowed. If the messenger of death was often in their midst, the guardian angel was also present ever and anon snatching one and another brave fellow from the line of the bullet or the radius of the bursting shell. There was an irrepressible spirit of good humour pervading the ranks, conquering the disposition to be melancholy over the sufferings and death of their comrades and the constant danger to themselves. There was likewise the steadfast hope of getting once more, as at the Alma, Balaclava, and Inkerman, to close quarters with the enemy, and giving them another proof of true British mettle.

As an example of the stoical fortitude displayed by our soldiers, Mr Keltie gives what he truly terms "a striking and intensely pathetic reminiscence of the campaign." It was furnished him by Lieutenant-Colonel Clephane, and is of so affecting a nature that we quote the statement entire. Our only regret is that we cannot furnish our readers with the brave fellow's name:—

"Shortly after the opening of the bombardment of Sebastopol, the 79th Highlanders furnished a party for trench duty, consisting of about 150 men under the command of a field officer, and accompanied by a similar number detailed from the brigade of Guards. They marched for the post of

duty shortly after daybreak, taking the well-known route through the 'Valley of Death,' as it was called. At that time a foe, more dreaded than the Russians, had persistently dogged the footsteps of the army, never attacking it in force, but picking out a victim here and there with such unerring certainty, that to be sensible of his approach was to feel doomed. The glimmering light was insufficient for making out more than the dark body of men that moved silently along the above gloomy locality in columns of march four deep ; but as the sun approached nearer the horizon, and the eye became accustomed to the glimmer, it was seen that one man was suffering under pain of no ordinary nature, and was far from fit to go on duty that morning. Indeed, on being closely inspected, it became evident that the destroyer had set his seal on the unfortunate fellow's brow, and how he had mustered determination to equip himself and march out with the rest was almost inconceivable. Upon being questioned, however, he persisted that there was not much the matter, though he owned to spasms in his inside and cramps in his legs, and he steadily refused to return to camp without positive orders to that effect, maintaining that he would be better as soon as he could get time to 'lie down a bit.' All this time the colour of the poor fellow's face was positively and intensely blue, and the damps of death were standing unmistakably on his forehead. He staggered as he walked, groaning with clenched teeth, but keeping step and shifting his rifle with the rest, in obedience to every word of command. He ought probably to have been at once despatched to the rear, but the party was now close to the scene of action (Gordon's Battery), the firing would immediately commence, and somehow he was for the moment forgotten. The men took their places lining the breastwork, the troops whom they relieved marched off, and the firing began and

was kept up with great fury on both sides. All at once a figure staggered out from the hollow beneath the earthen rampart where the men were lying, and fell groaning upon the earth a few paces to the rear. It was the unfortunate man whose case we have just noticed. He was now in the last extremity, and there was not the ghost of a chance for him in this world; but three or four of his comrades instantly left their place of comparative safety, and surrounded him with a view of doing what they could to alleviate his sufferings. It was not much; they raised him up and rubbed his legs, which were knotted with cramps, and brandy from an officer's flask was administered without stint. All in vain, of course; but curiously enough, even then the dying man did not lose heart or show any weakness under sufferings which must have been frightful. He was grateful to the men who were busy rubbing his agonised limbs, and expressed satisfaction with their efforts, after a fashion that had even some show of piteous humour about it. 'Aye,' groaned he, as they came upon a knot of sinews as large as a pigeon's egg, 'that's the *vaygabone*.' It became evident now that the best thing that could be done would be to get home to camp, so that he might at least die beyond the reach of shot and shell. The open ground to the rear of the battery was swept by a perfect storm of these missiles; but volunteers at once came forward and placed upon one of the blood-stained litters the dying man, who, now nearly insensible, was carried back to his tent. This was effected without casualty to the bearers, who forthwith returned to their post, leaving their unfortunate comrade on the point of breathing his last."

Examples such as the above attest the grit of the men who laid siege to the Russian stronghold, and so many of whom yielded up their lives in the struggle. The task had also its lighter side, and this is partially exhibited in the following

notes of experiences of life in the trenches, kindly furnished by an old 72nd Highlander, who passed through the ordeal, and who is at the present moment Sergt.-Major of one of the Dundee Rifle Corps :—"I remember," he says, "a glorious Sunday afternoon in the camp before Sebastopol. Along with a number of others, I had been ordered to parade for duty in the trenches, and after the usual preliminaries, we were marched to relieve the men who had been on duty during the previous twenty-four hours. A halt was made in the valley, known after the glorious charges of the Light and Heavy Brigades as the 'Valley of Death,' and the men were permitted to fall out for a time till the arrangements for entering on trench duty had been completed. During the halt the men grouped together, and some of us got to chatting about home, and the old folks there. We speculated as to what they would be doing, and what they would be thinking of us. An old schoolfellow and myself by-and-by got together, and looking on the scene around us, we were both forcibly struck with its resemblance to a nook at the bottom of the Lomond Hills. This kept our minds for the time rather firmly fixed on home, and as both my comrade and myself had abandoned fairly good prospects in life to join the army and meet the hazardous chances now before us, our thoughts took a sad rather than a cheerful turn. This was a frequent experience during the dreary, monotonous months of siege duty. But immediately we got within range of the enemy's fire all such thoughts were driven out of our heads. An indescribable feeling often took possession of me, and I believe all young soldiers are subject to it—that is, when aware they are in danger the desire seizes them to rush forward nearer to its source, as if to grapple with it. There was a good deal of excitement in getting both in and out of the trenches, and we had to be careful how we exposed our-

selves to the enemy. We had to dodge their shot and shell, and, to vary the excitement a little, some of our own gunners in the batteries behind us, while firing on the enemy over our heads to cover our movements, would sometimes lose their range and send a round shot into a group, or cause a shell, intended for the enemy, to burst over our heads. It was, indeed, a very stirring two hours before we got fairly settled in our places for the night.

"On the night to which I am alluding we had rather a startling experience. We happened to be close to a place called the Quarries, and in the Quarries was a working party of the 42nd. I was outside with my own corps; but an old comrade of mine, who had volunteered and joined the 42nd at the commencement of the war, was engaged with the working party. Hearing him talk, I called him by name, and, after a few minutes, he came out to me. We were chatting together when we observed a 13-inch shell, that had been fired from a mortar about Sebastopol, attain its elevation almost over where we were standing. 'It will fall here,' I remarked. 'No,' said D——; 'it is meant for the working party inside; let us stand still, and we'll be all right.' Down came the shell, the fuse hissing fearfully, and struck on the top of the embankment where the working party were busy, rested a moment, then rolled fizzing down the embankment to our very feet. D—— ran round the corner of the embankment, which was but a few steps off, calling on me to follow. But I was petrified, and could not move, so out he came, caught me by the sash, and was dragging me in when we both fell and rolled over together. At the same moment the shell burst, and in an instant we were covered with dirt and sand. But not a word was spoken—for an age, as it seemed. At length said D——, 'Are you hurt?' 'I don't know,' I answered solemnly. 'Get up at once, then,' was his

unceremonious reply. 'If you don't know whether you are hurt or not, there's not much the matter with you.' He was quite correct. We had just had a most providential escape. But all had not been so fortunate. A nice young lad, a piper in the regiment, who had been only a few yards from us, was literally blown to atoms, and two other poor fellows were wounded. D——, it is worthy of mention, has since had his name enrolled on the record of true British heroes, having received the Victoria Cross for valour during the Indian Mutiny.

"Some very ludicrous incidents also took place. When a man paraded for duty in the trenches, he took his rations for twenty-four hours along with him. These consisted of salt beef or pork, biscuits, coffee, sugar, &c. In the trenches they had to be cooked in the best way we could manage. On arriving at our destination, we were formed in single line, with slight intervals between the men, and then ordered to number by threes, when all the Nos. 1 were considered on duty for two hours, then the Nos. 2, and then the Nos. 3. This gave the off numbers an opportunity of getting a sleep, for, strange as it may appear, we used to sleep soundly, even in the trenches, with the shot and shell whizzing and hissing about our ears. To cook our food we required a fire, and to make a fire we required fuel, and the latter we had to look about for. One favourite way of securing fuel was to obtain the wooden case of a Moorsom shell, which was sufficient to cook all the food one was likely to have. When a fellow got hold of one of these he considered himself fortunate, and generally took special care that he did not lose or get it stolen. One night one of my squad had got hold of a case, and had laid it on the gabion beside him. Much as the poor fellow prized his treasure, and anxious as he was to keep it secure, he had succumbed to the demands of nature

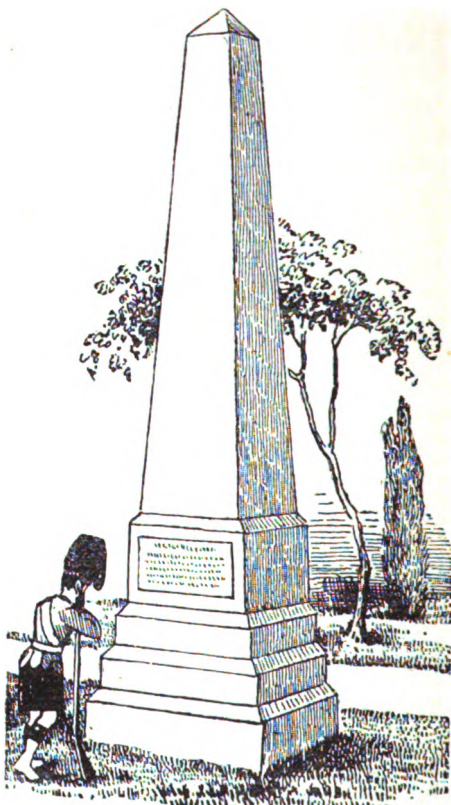
and fallen sound asleep. He was lying thus at the bottom of the gabion when a round shot from Sebastopol struck the outside of the trench, and down fell the empty case on Sandy's head. Startled and stunned he roared out that he was done for, and a number of his comrades gathering round, he was anxiously asked where he had been hurt. His face was bespattered with blood, and he was blinded with dirt; but though he felt he had been seriously wounded, he could not tell where the worst part was. A stretcher was procured, and Sandy was laid upon it. He was then carefully carried back half a mile to where the doctors had improvised a field hospital. He was taken in, laid on the rude table, and his face carefully sponged. The doctor, glancing at the wounded man, appeared to clearly understand the case. 'Are you in much pain, my man?' he asked. Sandy only groaned out, 'Oh!' 'Come, come,' says the doctor, 'keep quiet; try and sit up.' 'Oh!' again groaned Sandy. The doctor then called on the orderly to bring in a little brandy, which he gave to Sandy, and asked him to try and drink it, a request with which Sandy most readily complied. Seeing this, the doctor cried out, 'Oh!' in imitation of Sandy, adding, 'Get down off the table; there is nothing the matter with you!' Poor Sandy did look crestfallen to find that he had not been wounded. He was loth to believe that his face had only been scratched by the precious case falling on his head. On his return to camp he was accompanied by the men who had carried him to the hospital, and their good-natured chaff at his expense was rather trying to his temper—one of them asserting that it was rather a cheeky joke to have them carry him half a mile to get a glass of brandy. As soon as Sandy reached his post the unlucky box caught his eye, and seizing it, he flung it from him, declaring he would rather starve than have a fire of it.

"On another occasion a jolly little fellow, nicknamed 'Fuchsia' Fraser, was boiling his coffee in his mess tin on his little fire. When he tried to remove the tin he found it too hot for him to lift. He stepped to where his rifle was lying, and was in the act of drawing his ramrod to put through the handle of the tin, when a round shot fell smash right into the fire, playing havoc with both it and the mess tin. For a moment 'Fuchsia' stood speechless, regarding his ruined mess, then burst out—'Confound the thing; if I had only been a little sooner.' At the moment he entirely forgot that he had just saved his life by being away from the fire."

The Sergt.-Major also furnishes a narrative of a narrow escape made by himself and a squad of the 72nd, who lost their way in the trenches, and almost landed within the enemy's lines. He describes the cannonade on the morning of the 18th June—the day of the grand assault on the Malakoff and Redan—as most terrific; it seemed as if the iron hail was coming from heaven itself. The day, he says, he has always considered the longest of his life—one that he thought would never come to an end. Before mid-day he had consumed all his rations, and it was almost midnight before the men got back to their tents. He was, however, fortunate in getting in amongst a lot administered to by 'Jocky Garden,' who gave them stewed pork and biscuits. Jocky was a favourite with the men; if not on trench duty, he was always thinking of and preparing for his comrades who were on duty; and when it was Jocky's turn to go on duty his comrades, says the Sergt.-Major, did not forget him.

In 1857, a handsome monument was erected in the Dean Cemetery, Edinburgh, "To the memory of Colonel the Honourable Lauderdale Maule, Lieut.-Colonel E. J. Elliot, Lieut.-Colonel James Ferguson, Captain Adam Maitland, Lieut. F. A. Grant Lieut. F. J. Harrison, and Dr R. J.

Mackenzie ; also, 369 non-commissioned officers and men of the 79th Highlanders who died in Bulgaria and the Crimea, and who fell in action during the campaign of 1854-55."



MONUMENT IN DEAN CEMETERY, EDINBURGH.

This long death-roll illustrates the havoc played by disease in the British ranks.

At the conclusion of our last Chapter we mentioned that Sir Colin Campbell returned to the Crimea after his visit to England. He had been so kindly received, and had been so mollified by the high esteem in which he found himself held in influential circles, that he returned to the Crimea prepared to place himself "under a corporal" if Her Majesty's service required it. But he reached the seat of war too late. Sebastopol had already fallen, and peace had been secured.

As Sir Colin then viewed it, war with him was at an end, and he would henceforth follow the paths of peace. He determined to return home. But the love for his Highland Brigade burned more strongly than ever in his heart. Ere he departed he assembled the 42nd, the 79th, and the 93rd together, and took leave of them in the following address, which is perhaps the most pathetic and affecting ever offered by a commander to his men :—

"Soldiers of the 42nd, 79th, and 93rd! old Highland Brigade, with whom I passed the early and perilous part of this war, I have now to take leave of you. In a few hours I shall be on board ship, never to see you again as a body. A long farewell! I am now old, and shall not be called to serve any more, and nothing will remain to me but the memory of my campaigns, and of the enduring, hardy, generous soldiers with whom I have been associated, whose name and glory will long be kept alive in the hearts of our countrymen. When you go home, as you gradually fulfil your term of service, each to his family and his cottage, you will tell the story of your immortal advance in that victorious echelon up the heights of Alma, and of the old Brigadier who led you and loved you so well. Your children and your children's children will repeat the tale to other generations when only a few lines of history will remain to record all

the enthusiasm and discipline which have borne you so stoutly to the end of this war. Our native land will never forget the name of the Highland Brigade, and in some future war that nation will call for another one to equal this, which it can never surpass. Though I shall be gone, the thought of you will go with me wherever I may be, and cheer my old age with a glorious recollection of dangers confronted and hardships endured. A pipe will never sound near me without carrying me back to the bright days when I was at your head, and wore the bonnet which you gained for me, and the honourable decorations on my breast, many of which I owe to your conduct. Brave soldiers, kind comrades, farewell !”

The men were deeply moved by the eloquence of their brave old leader. Like him, they regarded the separation as final, and they freely showed their affection and regret.

But the end of their glory had not come yet. The future was pregnant with a great trial for Britain. In another and more distant land her strong arm was called into action, and a mighty struggle had to be waged to preserve her power. In that struggle Sir Colin and the Highland Brigade were called upon to take an arduous, and, as it proved, an honourable part.

## Chapter V.

### BEFORE THE INDIAN MUTINY—THE 78<sup>TH</sup> IN PERSIA.

**T**HE Persian Campaign of 1856-57 was comparatively of so little importance that we might have dismissed it in a paragraph, but from the circumstance that engaged in it were a regiment of Highlanders and two British Generals—Outram and Havelock—who in the Indian Mutiny gained a glory which shall never fade. Persian aggressions in the direction of Afghanistan caused the Governor-General of India, on November 1, 1856, to declare war against the Shah. Troops under General Stalker were immediately despatched from Bombay to Bushire, where a landing was effected. That town quickly surrendered, and the British force pitched its camp there, to wait until the arrival of reinforcements should permit an advance in strength to strike a blow that would be felt.

Among the reinforcements was the 78th Highlanders—or “Ross-shire Buffs”—a regiment that had already gained great distinction in warfare, and one which was known to be composed of a large proportion of genuine Highlanders—men with good bone, muscle, and sinew, and with brave, undaunted hearts. The regiment had seen many vicissitudes, and had always acquitted itself with honour. Its flag bore the inscriptions “Assaye,” “Maida,” “Java,” and its record told how gallantly in many other engagements, and under many

other climates, it had sustained the brunt of battle. It was over 800 strong, and commanded by Colonel Stisted, a brave and capable officer, who was ably seconded by Major M'Intyre.

To the command of the division which comprised the 78th was subsequently appointed an officer who, like Sir Colin Campbell, had great confidence in the Highlanders, and one in whom all who knew him or had served with him could place unbounded reliance. In all the long list of Britain's warrior heroes there is no more honoured name than that of Sir Henry Havelock, and no braver man ever drew the sword for Sovereign and country. Originally intended for the Law, he had received a liberal education, and was a cultured man, whose strong piety governed all his actions. He was now over sixty, and his military experience of more than thirty years had been gained in India during many hazardous and trying wars. Besides possessing all a true soldier's aspirations for honour and distinction, his circumstances were such that the emoluments of a responsible command had a strong attraction, and he had eagerly accepted the post when it was offered. He quickly recognised the high qualities of the 78th, and when the opportunity came placed them at the point of danger, which is always to a soldier the point of honour.

In supreme command of the expedition was another man of outstanding qualities—one of the most distinguished military administrators of his time—General Outram. He, too, had gained his laurels in India—and a singular incident in connection with the appointments of himself and Havelock may be mentioned. Havelock, who had been consulted by the military authorities in India at the outbreak of the war, as to the fittest man to act as Commander-in-Chief, instantly named Outram. Outram, on the other hand, who was in England at the time, and knew

nothing of this, instantly on receiving his appointment as Commander-in-Chief, advised that General Havelock should



*Yours faithfully*  
*Outram*

*From engraving in "Goldsmith's Life of Outram."*

receive the command of the second division. Outram, although of rather insignificant presence, was possessed of indomit-

able courage and an iron will. In addition, his administrative and diplomatic abilities were of the very highest order—and so utterly unselfish was he that he had already earned the title of “the Bayard of India”—the single line which, at the suggestion of Dean Stanley, serves as the inscription on the slab which marks his grave in Westminster Abbey. When but a boy Outram had displayed many of the qualities which marked him as a man. He had stood on the seashore, when his hand had been caught by a crab, and the blood was streaming from it, and, holding the creature aloft, watched with set teeth, but without cry or grimace, until its own weight compelled the creature to relax its hold and fall to the ground. “I thought he’d get tired at last,” he coolly remarked, as he quietly wiped his bleeding fingers. At Aberdeen, where he was educated, he became a favourite with the soldiers, and an equal favourite with the sailors. One day, however, the sailors having mutinied, the soldiers were sent against them with muskets loaded, and bloodshed was expected. All Aberdeen was excited, and one of the incidents long remembered was that when the soldiers came close to the sailors, who were drawn up in a body on the quay, little Jamie Outram—only thirteen—was seen pacing about “like a tiger in his den,” between the expected combatants, “protecting his sailor friends from the threatening muskets, and resolved to receive the fire first, if firing there was to be.” Matters, however, ended peacefully, and Outram was not called on to make any further display of his boyish heroism. There had been some thought of training him for the Church; but Outram revolted. “You see that window,” he said to his sister; “rather than be a parson, I’m out of it, and I’ll list for a common soldier.” And into the army he had gone at seventeen, as a cadet in the Indian service. Then had come the opportunity of proving that “he had the

heart and courage of a giant in the body of a pigmy." Yet, diminutive-looking as he was, he was no weakling. His constitution was of iron. He had determined to conquer climate and disease, and had been successful. Cholera, fever, and dysentery had attacked him again and again, and he had emerged from the illness to labours and duties more fatiguing and arduous than before. His military and diplomatic services had been of the most brilliant kind. He had pursued Dost Mahomed through the almost inaccessible wilds of Afghanistan with a daring and rapidity which had won for him the admiration alike of India and of Britain. In the campaign which terminated with the annexation of Scinde he had distinguished himself by conspicuous valour, and had divided the amount of his prize-money among the benevolent institutions of India. Outram had the further advantage of being quickly able, by his chivalrous bearing and generous appreciation of honest service, to popularise himself with all ranks under him.

Thus ably commanded, the expedition moved forward to success. The first operation was a march against the enemy's position, forty-six miles from Bushire, which, upon being reached, was found partially abandoned. After destroying everything that could be found, Outram ordered a return to Bushire. The march back was commenced early in the evening of February 7th. For a few hours everything went well; but at midnight the troops were startled by the rattle of musketry, and the booming of heavy guns in the rear. The enemy had formed an ambuscade on the line of march, and attacked the British column. Soon the whole force was engaged in a fierce skirmishing battle. Captain Hunt, of the 78th, the historian of the campaign, thus describes the affair:—"Horsemen galloped round on all sides, yelling and screaming like fiends, and with trumpets and bugles making

as much noise as possible. One of their buglers had the audacity to go close to a skirmishing body of the 78th, and sound first the 'cease fire,' and afterwards 'incline to the left,' escaping in the dark. Several English officers having, but a few years since, being employed in organising the Persian troops, accounted for the knowledge of our bugle calls, now artfully used to create confusion. The steadiness of the men was most admirable. . . . The horsemen of the enemy were at first very bold, dashing close up to the line, and on one occasion especially, close to the front of the 78th Highlanders; but, finding that they could occasion no disorder, this desultory system of attack gradually ceased, and the arrangement of the troops for the night was effected under nothing more serious than a distant skirmishing fire."

During the night the enemy opened a heavy fire with the big guns on the camp, but fortunately did little harm. In the morning their punishment came. They were found strongly posted at the village of Kooshab. The British force at once moved against them, the 78th being in the leading line. In front of the enemy's centre were two mounds, which were used as redoubts, behind which cannon were placed. These had to be taken, and the Highlanders advanced in splendid style—at a rapid pace getting over the rising ground covered by the enemy's guns, and closing with the astonished Persians before they could get out of the way. The slaughter of the enemy was terrific, more than 700 dead being left on the field, while the loss of the British was comparatively trifling. For this affair the word "Kooshab" was ordered to be inscribed on the colours of the 78th, and Colonel Stisted, their commander, was mentioned with honour in Outram's despatches.

The march was afterwards resumed. It was a hazardous and painful one—through swamps and mire, and under a

pelting rain—yet at the end of fifty hours from its commencement, the troops had marched forty-four miles, and fought and defeated the enemy twice—a very creditable accomplishment indeed.

The concluding general engagement of this brief campaign took place in March. The enemy had strongly entrenched themselves at the village of Mohumrah, on the banks of the river Euphrates, and an expedition was despatched to drive them out. Among the troops detailed was the 78th, which mustered its full strength for the service. For months the Persians had been strengthening the position. They had erected strong batteries and earthworks, mounted with heavy ordnance, which were so skilfully placed that the whole course of the river was swept by their fire. Nothing had been left undone to render the position safe from attack, and the enemy deemed it impossible that any craft could pass up the river through their fire. They mustered 13,000 men of all arms, had 30 guns, and were commanded by Khander Meerza—the Shah-Zada, a prince of the blood, and a man of some military repute. The plan of the British operations was this—To attack the enemy's batteries with steamers and ships of war, and when the fire was nearly silenced, to pass up the river rapidly with the troops in small steamers and towing boats, land the force above the northern forts, and immediately advance upon the entrenched camp.

The British expedition, consisting of 4886 men, of which nearly two-thirds were Indian troops, sailed up the river in fine order, Havelock commanding and accompanying the leading division. On arriving within three miles of the enemy's southern battery the vessels were anchored, and at daybreak on the 26th March a heavy fire was opened on the position from mortar rafts and the war vessels. By nine o'clock the batteries were almost silenced. An incessant shower of

shot and shell had been thrown into the enemy's entrenchments—the 68 pounder shots were seen to cut down large date trees, 18 inches in diameter, as if they had been mere twigs—and it was a matter of surprise, says Havelock's biographer, that the Persians were able to stand the awful fire for so long a period. The signal was now hoisted for the steamers with the troops to move up to the point of debarkation. The *Berenice*, carrying the 78th, with whom was Havelock himself, led the way. The deck of the steamer was crowded, and the General, glass in hand, took his position on the paddle-box. He stationed himself there that he might the better watch the movements of the enemy, and keep control of the men, who were now passing entirely defenceless within a hundred yards of the Persian guns. A single round shot striking that crowded deck would have played terrible havoc in the dense mass of men who stood packed together. As it was, the guns were once or twice discharged at them, and the hull and rigging of the "*Berenice*" were struck by several shots, but not a life was lost. The troops were landed under the protection of the ships of war—Sir James Outram arriving on the scene as the debarkation of the 78th was being completed.

By half-past one the men were ready to advance. Intervening between them and the enemy's entrenched camp were a date grove and a level plain, and through the grove and over the plain went the force in splendid style, marching in contiguous columns at quarter distance. The position was formidable, but the troops were on their mettle, and were determined to carry it with a rush. The enemy, however, gave them no opportunity of displaying their fighting qualities. The sight of the armed force marching across the plain towards them was too much for the poor Persians, who, frightened for their safety, exploded their largest magazine, threw away their

weapons, and fled for their lives, leaving their baggage and other spoil to fall into the hands of the conquerors.

The Persians retreated to the town of Ahwaz, about 100 miles distant, on the river Karon; and Outram immediately decided to send an armed force of 300 men, with small steamers, gunboats, and cutters to effect a reconnaissance. The command was given to Captain Hunt, of the 78th, who took with him two companies of that regiment. On the 1st of April they came upon the enemy, but instead of merely making a reconnaissance, as instructed, the gallant Hunt determined to engage the Persians. It was an adventurous enterprise, as the enemy had 6000 infantry, 5 guns, and about 2000 cavalry. But so pluckily did the Highlanders and the Grenadiers of the 64th, by whom they were accompanied, advance to the attack, so well were they disposed by Captain Hunt, and so courageously did they engage the Persians, that in an hour and a half the latter were in full retreat, leaving a large quantity of arms and stores, which was taken possession of by the plucky little expedition.

The Persians had now discovered that they were unable to meet British troops in battle with any chance of success, and peace was sued for and obtained. Fighting was thus at an end, and the force left the country.

Although there had been little opportunity of displaying their valour, the conduct of the 78th Highlanders had strongly impressed General Havelock, who was a close observer of men. In his confidential report on that corps, before leaving Persia, a copy of which, says Mr J. Clark Marsham, was found among his papers, the following passage occurred:—  
“There is a fine spirit in the ranks of this regiment. I am given to understand that it behaved remarkably well in the affair at Kooshab, which took place before I reached the army; and during the naval action on the Euphrates, and its

landing here, its steadiness, zeal, and activity under my own observation, were conspicuous. The men have been subjected in this service to a good deal of exposure, to extremes of climate, and have had heavy work to execute with their entrenching tools, in constructing redoubts, and making roads. They have been, while I have had the opportunity of watching them, most cheerful; and have never seemed to regret or complain of anything but that they had no further chance of meeting the enemy. I am convinced the regiment would be second to none in the service if its high military qualities were drawn forth. It is proud of its colours, its tartan, and its former achievements."

Nearer than any of them knew was the time when the military qualities of the 78th were to be drawn out. When Havelock reached Bombay, on his return from Persia, the first thing he heard was the "astounding intelligence" that the native army of India was in revolt. "This," he wrote, "is the most tremendous convulsion I have ever witnessed; the crisis is eventful."

Eventful, indeed, it was for England and for India; and, as the sequel proved, especially eventful for Henry Havelock and the gallant 78th, the heroic "Saviours of India."

## Chapter VI.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY.

**T**HE annals of war have no darker page than that furnished by what General Havelock described as the "eventful crisis" which in May 1857 arose in India. It is the blackest chapter in British military history. India and Britain alike were startled and stunned by the suddenness of the rising. It came like a bolt from the blue, yet with the disastrous consequences of a mighty convulsion. In one day the work of Clive and Hastings, the Metcalfes and Lawrences seemed practically undone. Horror followed surprise, as the story of the mutineers' excesses was flashed from East to West, accompanied by the despairing cry for help of the sufferers in their extremity. It was a terrible time. The mutineers seemed suddenly transformed from men to fiends. They became possessed by a mad craving for vengeance, which the perpetration of no atrocity could satisfy. The more they revelled in bloodshed the more revolting became the forms of their fiendish cruelty—their hellish delights putting the direst acts of Nero himself to the blush. It was a revolution of the most overwhelming nature, and its details sent a thrill of indignation through the civilised world.

We shall endeavour, very briefly, to let the reader understand the situation. The administration of Indian affairs was then in the hands of the East India Company, which maintained at the time a large army, amounting to almost 250,000 men, in the main officered by Europeans. Of this army about 20,000 were Europeans—Queen's troops—but paid and maintained by the Company; the rest were native soldiers

or Sepoys. The British regiments were spread through the Presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, and were, compared with the numbers of the Natives, a comparatively slender force. Among the natives an idea had begun to prevail that in the hundredth year after Lord Clive's great victory at Plassey the British power in India would cease. For a time a growing discontent had been visible among the Mohammedans—no doubt smarting under the memory and oppression of the bitter wrongs which characterised our early rule in India—and this was increased by certain acts of the British authorities, which were considered to cast indignities and humiliation upon one or two of the great Native Princes. The signs of discontent were unheeded—the European force was indeed reduced, which gave the natives hope of deliverance—and the wave of disaffection spread from caste to caste, gaining in strength as it went. "The real motive of mutiny," says G. O. Trevelyan, writing, perhaps, a trifle too much from an Anglo-Indian point of view, "was the ambition of the soldiery. Spoilt, flattered, and idle, in the indolence of its presumed strength, that pampered army thought nothing too good for itself and nothing too formidable. High caste Brahmins all, proud as Lucifer, they deemed that to them of right belonged the treasures and the Empire of India. Hampered with debt, they looked for the day of a general spoliation. Chafing under restraint, they panted to indulge themselves in unbridled rapine and license." An emblem of agreement was secretly passed from station to station, and from hand to hand, by which each native regiment pledged itself to stand by its neighbour, each Sepoy to stand by his comrade, come what might. Experienced men saw the signs, and feared something was to happen; but of its nature they knew and dreamed nothing. And so Anglo-Indian society remained quite confident and careless—dipping in pleasure

and gaiety, attending balls and conversaziones, marrying and giving in marriage, scheming and aspiring to place and power, and making engagements which would never be kept.

At length the spark was applied to the well-laid mine. It had been determined to issue the Enfield rifle to the Native troops. The cartridges of the Enfield were lubricated with grease, and those for the rifles now being issued were made in the great factory or laboratory at Dumdum, a few miles from Calcutta. One day a mechanic employed at the work asked a half-caste Brahmin for a draught of water out of his lotah—a small brass drinking-vessel. This the Brahmin refused, on the ground that he did not know to what caste the mechanic belonged—caste being to the Brahmin more precious than life itself.

“You are very particular about your caste now,” sneered the workman in retort; “but you will soon have no caste left; for you will be required to bite cartridges smeared with the fat of pigs and cows.”

To the Brahmin this intelligence was simply astounding. Against the idea his whole soul rose in horror and loathing. The Brahmin, whatever he may be in character or religious belief, is inexorable on the subject of caste. He must abide by his meal of milk, rice, or vegetables; to permit beef or pork to touch his lips would be a disgrace in this world and destruction in the world to come. The man, stricken frantic by what he had been told, flew from room to room, telling his comrades of the design the Feringhees had formed against their race. Hindoo and Mohammedan joined in the belief, and the story spread from station to station with the utmost rapidity.

Immediately the flame burst forth. At several stations the soldiers objected to the cartridges. They were dealt with in various ways; but still the disaffection spread. At length

at Meerut the 3rd Native Cavalry refused to take the cartridges on parade, and next day nearly 90 of the men were tried by court-martial, then stripped of their uniform, ironed, and marched to prison. As they went they vowed vengeance against the Government and white-faced Feringhees. Two days later, Sunday evening, as the church bells were ringing, incendiary fires were seen to burst forth in various directions. Then the men rushed to the prison, burst open the doors, struck the chains from the prisoners, and let all within the walls go free. On the parade ground they shot dead Colonel Finnis and other officers, who endeavoured to appease them; then, joined by an infuriated mob, they rushed to the houses of the European residents, and, without discrimination as to age or sex, butchered all they could seize, "aggravating murder by outrages still more horrible."

This was the opening of the flood of mutiny and bloodshed, and the Sepoys instantly let loose all the worst passions which savage and fanatical men possess. The cartridges they refused to take from the British officers they now freely used against them. From Meerut the mutineers went to Delhi, the ancient seat of the Mogul dynasty. It was attempted to shut the gates against them, but too late. They dashed into the city, and were joined by the troops there. Mr Fraser, the British Commissioner, was met and hewed down by their swords—his head being cut off and borne through the streets in triumph. At the palace gate they asked for Captain Douglas, the commander of the guard, who went and met them, but was shot dead before he could speak. The chaplain of the station they seized, and before the eyes of his daughter—an amiable and engaging young woman, about to be married—butchered him in cold blood, subsequently subjecting the poor girl to shocking indignities,

then cutting her body to pieces. Sir Theophilus Metcalfe, the Governor of Delhi, saved his life by secreting himself in the city for three days, after which he concealed himself for ten in the jungle. Others were not so fortunate. A fell slaughter of Christian inhabitants took place. The insurgents plundered the Bank, and murdered Mr Beresford, the banker, his wife, and five children, by slowly sawing their throats with pieces of broken glass. In pillaging the premises of the *Delhi Gazette*, they hacked the printers to pieces. The British military authorities in the cantonments outside the city made an effort to quell the disturbance, but in vain. The Delhi men, by a preconcerted arrangement, suddenly rushed to one side of the road, leaving the officers on the other. Then they closed on the officers, so suddenly taken by surprise, and cut or shot them down. Colonel Ripley made a gallant fight, and shot two of the miscreants before he fell.

This was but the beginning of their atrocities. It soon became apparent to the British officers in the garrison that not a man among the Sepoys was to be depended on, and they made arrangements each to shift for himself. The bugle sounded the retire, and all who could made to flee from the city. A large party of officers and ladies were gathered near the Cashmere Gate, when the Sepoys suddenly appeared, and opened a tremendous fire on the helpless group. Shrieking and terror-stricken, all who were able of the poor women, some of them wounded and streaming with blood, fled and made their escape, most of them to die in the jungle, or to meet outrage, violence, and death at the hands of the surrounding villagers. In the city the inhuman monsters took, according to an officer, forty-eight females—"most of them girls from ten to fourteen, many delicately nurtured ladies, and kept them for the base purposes of the heads of

the insurrection for a whole week. At the end of that time they made them strip themselves, and gave them up to the lowest of the people to abuse in broad daylight in the streets of Delhi. Then they commenced the work of torturing them to death, cutting off their breasts, fingers, and noses. One lady was three days in dying. They flayed the face of another lady, and made her walk naked through the streets."

In a mosque some Europeans had taken refuge, and after days of confinement, were almost beside themselves with the torture of thirst.

"Give us water," they cried to some Sepoys, "and we will yield ourselves to be taken before the King."

"Lay down your arms, and you will then get water," was the reply.

Their arms yielded up, the work of butchery began. Every one was put to death—eight officers, eight ladies, and eleven children—some of the latter being hung by the heels, and brained before their parents' eyes. At length the city was completely in the hands of the mutineers, the deposed King of Delhi was placed on his throne, and took the lead of the movement, being supported by native Princes in offices of responsibility and trust.

Still spreading, the revolt took the same form everywhere—white officers being shot down or bayoneted, and their wives and children tortured to death—all Europeans who could be seized subsequently suffering in the same way. At Lucknow, through the vigilance of Sir Henry Lawrence, one of the ablest and most clear-headed and politic of the Anglo-Indian military administrators, the mutiny was long delayed; but at length the men broke their allegiance, and, after some desultory fighting, left the city to join a general gathering of the mutineers at Nawabgunge, about eighteen miles distant. With the European garrison Sir Henry went forth to disperse

the rebels, and although he did all that valour and good example could, he was overpowered by numbers, and, fighting every inch of the way, had to retire into the Residency, to the very entrance of which he was chased. British authority was at an end, and all that Sir Henry could do was to place the Residency in the best state of defence he could. Besides the soldiers—a small force—many helpless civilians, women, and children, and some professedly loyal Natives were hemmed in. They sustained a long and exhausting siege, enduring terrible sufferings. Provisions ran short, and Sir Henry again sallied forth, attacked the mutineers with 200 men, beat them back, and secured what he required. He was returning comparatively victorious, when the “friendly” Natives treacherously turned the guns they were using upon his party, and poured rounds of grape shot into their unsuspecting ranks. Unfortunately, Sir Henry Lawrence was himself wounded, and three days after died, leaving a band of devoted men and women to deeply mourn the loss of his heroic example and wise counsel.

At Bareilly the usual butchery took place ; but most of the women and children, and some of the officers, escaped, many of the latter exhibiting great courage in combating large numbers of the mutineers. At a place about fifty miles from Bareilly, the mutineers broke out while the officers were at church. They shot the clergyman as he ascended the pulpit. Lieutenant Spens was sabred as he knelt at prayer ; the Doctor was shot as he drove up to church ; the Magistrate of the village was butchered in cold blood. The officers, with their families, escaped, to fall into the hands of treacherous guides, who had promised the fugitives every protection. On seeing Spens, who had not been killed, with his wounds bound up, they said it was no use taking with them a wounded man. Better shoot him at once, and shot he was directly.

Then they ordered the ladies to quit the carriage in which they were seated, and walk under the scorching sun. The officers remonstrated without effect—out the ladies had to go. On alighting they were shot one by one; some of the children were bayoneted, some dashed on the ground. The miscreants then killed all the officers, and subsequently the corpses were buried in a large hole dug in the ground. At Neemuch a Native officer persuaded the European officers to take refuge in an outhouse, when he turned a cannon upon them, and would have blown them to atoms, had not a Native, "true to his salt," secured their escape—all but a surgeon's wife, who, along with three children clinging to her skirts and shrieking for mercy, were cruelly butchered. At Benares a terrible struggle took place between the Native and British Forces, the Sepoys finally being repulsed. At Allahabad the duplicity of the 6th Regiment of the Native Bengal Army was conspicuous, even in that reeking hotbed of Sepoy treachery. The men had gone with tears in their eyes to the officers, beseeching them to trust in their fidelity, and so lulled suspicion. Some might have been in earnest; all were not so, and soon the effect of insidious lies and fanatical hatred became manifest. On the same night, at nine o'clock, the officers heard the bugles sound the alarm. As they hurried forth to ascertain what was wrong, fourteen of them were brutally massacred. Other officers met their death at different points. One poor fellow, who fell alive into their hands, was pinned to the earth by bayonets, and had a fire kindled on his body before death ended his sufferings. Then, joined by 3000 ruffians let loose from prison, the mutineers began their work of butchery. For the unfortunate Europeans in the town it was an awful night. Scores were killed in the streets, and many were subjected to the most fearful tortures. Their noses, ears, lips, and fingers

were cut off; then their limbs were hacked, and death came as a welcome deliverer. Nor were the children spared—the poor little things being often dashed to pieces before their dying parents' eyes. At Jhansi the British officers had, suspecting danger, secured themselves and a number of women and children in a fort, which the mutineers attacked with cannon and musketry. After a heroic defence, during which the responsible officers were killed, the little garrison lost heart, and offered to lay down their arms if safety was promised. The promise was made, and kept as the others had been. Once outside the fort, the fugitives were surrounded, seized, and tied—the women being placed in one row, the men in the other. Then the massacre proceeded—the men being first killed, and the women and children afterwards. At Futteghur, where there were but thirty-three able-bodied Europeans, although with women and children the whites numbered a full hundred, a heroic defence was made, but at length the fugitives had to take to the river in boats, where they were pursued by Sepoys in immense numbers, and most of them put to the slaughter, others being taken captive to meet a still more horrible death in the charnel-house at Cawnpore.

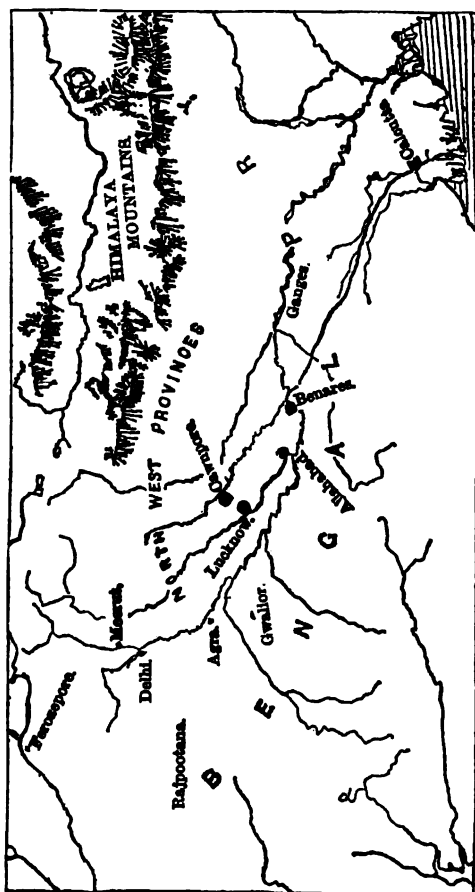
It was at Cawnpore that ferocity and treachery revealed themselves in their most malignant form. Here the leader was the arch-fiend Nana Sahib—or Dhoondoo Punth, to give him his own name—a wretch filled with the most bitter hatred towards the Government and the British people. Cruel, crafty, self-willed, wealthy, and ambitious, this capricious son of indolence was accustomed to have his every wish gratified; and he hailed the mutiny as the means of enabling him to slip into much-coveted power. Early in June the tide of insurrection swept over the city; but the British, under Major-General Sir Hugh Wheeler, K.C.B.

together with civilians, women, and children, had entrenched themselves to the best of their ability, turning an hospital barracks and the soldiers' church into temporary and feeble forts. What they suffered no pen can describe. They had to sustain for weeks a siege of the most determined kind. They could get no rest, no sleep, and food was scarce. Subjected to incessant attacks under the burning Indian sun, their strength was exhausted and their numbers reduced. Around them and among them fell a constant hail of shot, shrapnel, and bullets, and finally red-hot shot, fired on the buildings they were so heroically defending, set their poor shelter on fire. Nearly fifty of the weak and wounded perished in the flames. And all the while no word of hope from the outer world could reach the beleaguered brave. They knew not that succour was approaching, and when the treacherous Nana offered them, if they would lay down their arms, free, unmolested passage to Allahabad, Sir Hugh, so old and infirm that he should not have held so responsible a post, consented, and the garrison came forth—300 women and children, 150 soldiers, and an equal number of non-combatants. For all the hideous details of the sequel we refer the reader to Trevelyan's "Cawnpore." It is sufficient for us to say that it had been no part of the plan that man, woman, or child should escape. The mock arrangement was that they should sail from Cawnpore in boats, and they were escorted to the water by the rebel army, whose demeanour to the wretched fugitives was anything but encouraging. When they had embarked, a pre-arranged signal was given, and the work of massacre commenced. The surface of the water was swept by bullets, and heavy guns threw their shot into the crowded boats. Bravely the British struggled, but to no purpose; soon the flowing Ganges was red with blood, and filled with the dead and

the dying. Boats stuck on the banks, and the helpless occupants, moaning and shrieking, were butchered where they lay. One large boat, containing General Wheeler and party, got down the river a bit, but was recaptured, and all on board—60 men, 25 ladies, and 4 children—taken prisoners, and reserved for the Nana's private slaughter-room. There the white-haired General, and all with him, were brutally shot—the brave women clinging to their husbands, from whom they refused to be separated. Miss Wheeler, the General's daughter, unhappily, was reserved for a worse fate. Still, after this butchery, there remained one hundred and twenty-two women and children, who were removed to the Assembly Rooms. A fortnight after, when Havelock and his avengers were at hand, under the immediate direction of the Begum—a creature of the Nana—a number of troopers entered the rooms where the prisoners lay huddled together, and the work of death commenced. This took place late in the evening; in the morning sixteen poor wretches who had escaped the general carnage were hewn to pieces, and all the bodies were dragged forth and flung into an outside well, to rot and pollute the already fœtid air.

We have but glanced at the outstanding incidents of the mutiny; of its myriads of details we have not spoken. Yet enough has been written to show the nature of the rising, and the atrocities by which it was accompanied. India was ablaze. In garrisons here and there over the country little bands of brave men, hampered by helpless women and children, held the hordes of the enemy at bay. Over their brave deeds we cannot linger; yet it is but just to say that, terrible as the convulsion was, and near as appeared the overthrow of British power, those gallant little garrisons, however closely beleaguered, fought like masters and conquerors, not like men beaten and despairing. Often the British officers.

taking action into their own hands, attacked and shot down their rebellious men, by sheer force of their courage and bear-



SKETCH MAP SHOWING MAIN THEATRE OF INDIAN MUTINY.

ing cowing the disaffected Sepoys into submission. And if the men were brave, the women rivalled them in the quiet

courage they displayed, and in the readiness with which they did their utmost to aid those on whose strong arms and unwearied vigilance the safety and lives of all depended.

This was the crisis, then, in which General Havelock was so suddenly called upon to act. He was, as we have seen, at Bombay when he received the intelligence. To him its gravity was clearly apparent, and he immediately sailed for Calcutta. There he had been preceded by the 78th Highlanders, who were about to enter with all their strength into the terrible struggle.

## Chapter VII.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—ADVANCE OF HAVELOCK'S COLUMN TO CAWNPORE.

**W**HEN Havelock, after enduring shipwreck and its attendant anxieties and dangers, reached Calcutta, it was to learn that British authority was extinct in the North-West Provinces, and practically so throughout the greater part of Bengal. He was called upon to take immediate action—to collect a force of British troops, and such Natives as could be thoroughly depended on, and advance immediately into the disaffected country. He was definitely instructed that, “after quieting all disturbances at Allahabad, he should not lose a moment in supporting Sir Henry Lawrence at Lucknow, and Sir Hugh Wheeler at Cawnpore ; and that he should take prompt measures for dispersing and utterly destroying all mutineers and insurgents.”

The task before Havelock was no light one ; it was indeed one of the most arduous and trying in which military commander ever engaged. He had to march and fight, now under the sweltering Indian sun, and anon under drenching rains, with few men, without Cavalry, and with but an insignificant force of Artillery, all the guns being drawn by cattle. He could muster only 1,400 British bayonets—some of the men being armed with the old musket—and against him, barring every mile of the way, were the well-armed insurgents in their thousands. Besides, every man, woman, and child in town and village were enemies, and would do all in their power to harass his troops. Yet he entered upon his

duty with the enthusiastic ardour of youth, rather than the halting hesitation of age. He had now attained the summit of his ambition. For the first time in his career he had placed under him a force of which he took supreme command—for the first time he entered upon a campaign the details of which were left to his own judgment, and the wielding of his materials to his own skill. He was proud of his position, and devoutly prayed for success. "May God," he wrote to his wife, "give me wisdom to fulfil the expectations of the Government."



*Henry Havelock*

The General went forward at once to Allahabad, which had already been practically subjugated by Colonel Neill, and there concentrated his Force. The column consisted "of

about a thousand bayonets, from four European regiments—the 64th, the 78th Highlanders, the 84th Foot, and the 1st Madras Fusiliers—with 130 of Lieut. Brayser's Sikhs, about 18 Volunteer Cavalry, and 6 guns." The 78th were, as we know, fresh from the banks of the Euphrates, where they had displayed the good promise which was now to bear fruit in heroic performance. They were, however, badly clad for the work before them. They had arrived at Calcutta, says Mr John Clark Marshman, Havelock's biographer, with the woollen clothing in which they had gone through the Persian campaign, and no other, and no arrangements had been made to furnish them with clothing suited to the month of July. Havelock himself made every effort to supply them with a lighter dress—fitted to a march with the thermometer above 100 ; but in spite of every exertion, the army contractors were not ready in time, and the 78th fought every battle of the campaign in their heavy woollen kilted dress.

On the 7th of July—in the afternoon—the gallant little band marched out of Allahabad, glared and scowled at by the Natives as it defiled through the streets. Its destination was Cawnpore, and its first experience was a drenching rain. This compelled the men to halt for the night, after they had marched for three or four hours, and got but a very little way from Allahabad. Already the General had heard of the murder of Sir Hugh Wheeler and his garrison, but he hoped to find many Europeans still safe—if in extremity—and he was anxious to get forward with all possible speed. Yet he could not advance so quickly as his eager spirit desired. The 64th and 78th had been cooped up in steamers for weeks, and although strong and robust men, were soft-footed and in "bad form" for marching. The Madras Fusiliers were worse—they had among them nearly 360 recruits, and the first march found the road lined with fallen-out men. The end

of three days saw the column not much over twenty miles on its way. Yet there was urgent necessity to hurry on. The General learned that a small advance column which had been thrown forward, under Major Renaud, towards Cawnpore, was in danger of destruction from a large force of Nana Sahib's men which was moving against it. He therefore made forced marches to succour Renaud, and was successful in overtaking that officer before the enemy came up. It was at midnight on the 11th of July, in clear moonlight, that the Forces joined, and they continued to advance together till seven in the morning, when they reached the village of Belinda, about four miles short of Futtehpore.

After the severe exertions made by his troops, Havelock would gladly have given them rest on the 12th, but the General suddenly discovered that the mutineers were before him. They were moving hurriedly forward, to attack, as they supposed, Renaud's weak force. As the footsore and worn-out soldiers were beginning to cook something for breakfast, a couple of round shot suddenly ploughed up the ground in their midst; and as the men, leaving all thoughts of breakfast and cooking behind, sprang to their arms and formed up, the rebel horsemen, in frantic haste shouting and cheering, came dashing over the plain towards where they stood.

But they quickly reined up. Instead of the handful they had expected, they found a miniature army in perfect order waiting their approach. For a moment their hearts swelled with exultation as they gazed on the kilted Highlanders, and persuaded themselves that, the Feringhee men being all slain, their wives had now come to offer feeble fight. But the strange, self-reliant calm and order pervading the ranks soon ~~filled the mutineers with forebodings.~~ They would have retired as they came—overwhelming as their numbers were—

*Renaud's force, by  
harassment of the rebels,*

*gives*

but the blood of the avengers was on fire, and through the British ranks coursed a wild desire for battle. It was shared by all—from the grey-haired General himself to the smallest drummer-boy; and nowhere did the spirit of retaliation burn deeper than in the breasts of the brave 78th Highlanders. Before the British column at length were the miscreants who had dyed their hands in the blood of the helpless and innocent—the cowardly butchers who had spared neither mother nor child. Sometimes soldiers fight mechanically, as automata move, having no interest in, and no knowledge of, the cause of quarrel. But in Havelock's column each man made the quarrel his own, and in his breast was a feeling of bitter, vengeful indignation against the foe. To-day it was neither crouching civilians, helpless women, nor clinging, crying babes that the Sepoys had before them to hack and maim; but armed men, strong in faith and hope, and eager for battle. "They had insulted my camp," wrote Havelock afterwards, "and their fate led them on to the retribution which awaited them." They would have run, but there was no escape. The General thought it best for the *morale* of his troops to let them go forward. It was with a grim feeling of pleasure that he saw in a portion of the enemy before him the 56th Native regiment—the very men he had commanded at Maharajpore—and through his mind passed the challenge—"There's some of you that have beheld me fighting; now try upon yourselves what you have seen in me."

And then the fight began. Strongly were the enemy posted, and splendidly were they armed; but they were unable to withstand the cool, steady advance of the resolute Europeans. Maude's Artillery was pushed forward, and the infantry supported them at long distance with the new Enfield rifles. The Sepoys could not stand the hot fire in

which they were enveloped. First they were driven into the town, then through the town, and finally out of it and a mile beyond. Here they made a stand, and so exhausted were his men with the effort they had made, that Havelock despaired of being able to drive them further. But the spirit of vengeance was not yet dead, and it but needed the word from the old General to send the troops forward again with such dash and vigour that the enemy were in a few minutes wholly routed, leaving in the hands of the victors eleven pieces of cannon, some of which were a very valuable acquisition to the slender artillery of the British force. In the fighting the 78th had borne a conspicuous part, and had sustained themselves as Havelock expected they would. In the opening charge, their path lay through mud and water ankle deep; but they followed their leader, Colonel Hamilton, in splendid style, as charging with levelled bayonets, they sent the enemy fleeing before them. In the subsequent movements they were well to the front, and so acquitted themselves throughout as to draw from the General in his despatch the remark that they were "full of spirit and devotion."

The victory gained, the tired, sorely worn troops sank down upon the ground they had so gallantly won. For twenty-four hours they had been marching, and had tasted no food since the preceding afternoon; and now that they had for the first time since the commencement of the dreadful convulsion vindicated the supremacy of British arms, and turned, if ever so slightly, the tide of the rebellion's progress, their General thought them entitled to a day of repose. In the action the loss was merely nominal; but the severe nature of the duty in which the men were engaged will be apparent when we state that during its progress no fewer than twelve died from sunstroke and fatigue. In his order of the day Have-

lock attributed the victory chiefly "to the blessing of Almighty God on a most righteous cause," a novel form of expression to address to British soldiers, but one which his followers, esteeming him as they did, were not disposed to ridicule, for they knew that if Havelock had great faith in the God of Battles, so had he likewise trust in the stout hearts and strong arms of his men. And beneath no red tunic beat a braver heart than his own.

Early on the morning of the 15th the little Force, elated with their victory, recommenced their march to Cawnpore. They were now reduced in strength, as the Native Cavalry, from whom treachery was feared, had been disbanded, and 100 Sikhs had been sent back to help to keep order in Allahabad. The column had been but a few hours on the march when, at the village of Aong, they found the enemy again in front. This time the rebels were more audacious, the Cavalry making numerous attempts to cut in on the baggage guard, under the personal command of Havelock himself, and plunder the baggage; but every assault was repulsed, and finally the whole column moving forward in extended order, the village was taken and the enemy driven out. The want of Cavalry of course prevented the victory being followed up. In this engagement Havelock lost the valuable assistance of Major Renaud, who was shot in the thigh while leading on his men. The gallant soldier died three days after.

A five hours' march and a hard, if brief, battle gave the troops a great appetite, and the halt being now sounded the exhausted men set with alacrity about the preparation of breakfast. They sorely needed the refreshment and stimulation the meal would have afforded. But a sudden and unexpected call was made upon their discipline and their strength. A few miles distant, at the bottom of a gorge,

ran deep and strong the Pandoo river, now in high flood, and crossed only by a single bridge. The safety of this bridge had been a matter of anxiety to the General ever since he commenced his hazardous march. Once over it, he could, he thought, fight his way to Cawnpore. With it removed, he could not—poorly equipped as he was—cross the Pandoo in face of a strong enemy, and his expedition would thus suffer virtual defeat. And as his men set about the preparation of their much-needed breakfast, the report reached him that the enemy had retired to, and were rallying in strength at, the other side of the bridge, preparatory to blowing it up. His decision was taken in a moment. There could be no breakfast for his poor fellows that morning. Not an instant was to be lost—forward under that tropical, broiling sun they must go. He called on them to rise and advance. They did so at once, and without a murmur—convinced equally of the necessity of the case, and of the example of self-denial which their gallant leader was himself setting before them. “Those,” says the General’s biographer, “who know British soldiers can best estimate the value of the cheerful obedience they now displayed, as will always be the case when under a leader who has shown himself worthy of the men he commands.”

Another two hours’ march, and the gallant little relief column was again confronting the enemy. The rebels held a strong position, which they had been preparing for days. On the opposite side of the stream they were entrenched, and had planted a 24-pounder gun and a 24-pounder carronade, with which they could sweep the bridge and let nothing live upon it, or upon the Grand Trunk Road for more than a mile. But Havelock coolly began the battle, at the suggestion of Captain Maude, completely enveloping the bridge in a heavy artillery fire, under cover of which the infantry were pushed

forward to shoot down the enemy's gunners. The fire was too hot for the enemy, who, frightened at the aspect of the stern white faces before them, attempted to blow up the bridge. Their purpose failed; their train had been clumsily laid, and one only of the arches was damaged. The smoke had hardly cleared away when the Fusiliers bounded forward, and, before the gunners had recovered from their confusion, were upon them. The miscreants who remained to meet the furious onslaught were shot down or bayoneted where they stood, the rest took to ignoble, cowardly flight; the guns were captured—and the day was won! The old General's promptitude had saved the bridge; had his advance been delayed an hour it would have been down, and the passage of the Pandoo would have been impracticable, except after a long, and to those waiting for succour, perhaps fatal delay. At two o'clock the now almost dead-beat troops, a mile on the Cawnpore side of the river, once more flung themselves on the ground to snatch a few hours of rest. Still misfortune was with them. The bridge was narrow; the passage of the oxen and commissariat slow; and by the time—late at night—the beasts could be killed for the men, the poor fellows were too exhausted to care for cooking. Many contented themselves with biscuit and porter, but the night being insufferably hot, in the morning when they would have eaten the meat they found it unfit for cooking, and had to throw it away and want.

Little did the gallant British soldiers know that they had just signed the death-warrant of over two hundred European women and children in Cawnpore. It was this night, as the tired and worn relief column rested on the banks of the Pandoo Nuddee—twenty-three miles distant—that the Nana Sahib completed his atrocities, and caused the massacre of the unfortunate women and children in the Cawnpore

Assembly Room, the bodies of whom were subsequently thrown into the famous well. He had learned of the passage of the Pandoo by the relieving force, and in the madness of his rage wreaked his vengeance on the innocents under his bolts and bars. Had the wearied soldiers but known, could they but have reached the scene in time, not a man in the broken ranks but would have pulled himself together and gone forward, through forests of the black demons, to the rescue of the helpless creatures, who, even then, were shrieking in their despair.

The morrow dawned, and the soldiers fell into their ranks and prepared to move onwards. Havelock was now beginning to feel the weight of the burden cast upon his shoulders. His force, slender at first, was by this time much thinned. Marching and fighting had cost him valuable lives. He was also short of ammunition, of commissariat stores, and of rum, which latter he considered almost indispensable in the circumstances in which his soldiers were placed. He was taxing their strength "to the utmost limit of human endurance, and he considered the aid of spirits necessary to sustain their physical powers." He had despatched messengers to Neill at Allahabad requesting him to send what he required—more men, stores, ammunition, and artillery; but he had to move on before they came. It was now the 16th of July, and not knowing that all the Europeans within Cawnpore had perished the night before, the column pushed forward heedless of fatigue. It was a day of excessive heat—the hottest which the men had yet experienced. "The rays of the sun," says a writer, "darted down as if they had been concentrated through a lens." Yet they toiled on, and had reduced the distance from Cawnpore by sixteen miles, when the village of Maharajpore was reached, and the order to halt was given. A rest of three

hours was allowed, and a meal—chiefly of biscuits and porter—was partaken of by the troops.

In the interval the General had not been idle. He had obtained information that the enemy were in force not more than a mile in front. With 5000 men the Nana had come out to meet him, and play his last stake for booty and power. He was supported by eight guns—five of them 24-pounders, and occupied a position of a very formidable nature. His left was covered by the Ganges and by four of the 24-pounders; his centre was posted in a low hamlet, with two heavy guns entrenched; and his right was behind a village, encompassed by mango trees, surrounded by a mud wall, and defended by two 9-pounders. The railroad embankment lay to the right of the position. The artillery was laid to sweep the road by which Cawnpore was approached. To attack this position, defended as it was by such numbers, was a task of no ordinary kind, and Havelock clearly understood its gravity. Yet the circumstances brooked of no delay; and once more his men were electrified by the kindling fire in his eye and by the order to stand to their arms. The General had resolved to stake all upon this daring attack. His plan of action was bold in the extreme; and nothing could have justified him in its adoption save the implicit confidence he had in his men, and his stern determination to strike strong and sure for victory.

The opportunity was now at hand, as he afterwards wrote, for which he had "long anxiously waited, for developing the prowess of the 78th Highlanders."

## Chapter VIII.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—BATTLE OF CAWNPORE, AND SCENE IN THE CITY.

**N**ANA SAHIB was no good soldier. He had made up his mind where Havelock was to strike, and how.

He was to be attacked in front, he calculated, and he laid all his plans to meet a blow from that quarter. He saw none of the other moves on the board, and made no dispositions in view of them. But Havelock, with a true soldier's instinct, read his plans like an open book. He saw what the Nana expected, and what he did not; and resolved that the unexpected should happen to the rebel Force. So, instead of walking his column up to the face of the Nana's line, to be shot down by his strongly posted cannon, Havelock resolved to leave his baggage and wounded behind him, and try one bold, daring stroke for success. He decided to rapidly move his little Force to the left flank of the hostile line. Summoning his officers, he told them his plan, roughly sketching it on the road with the point of his scabbard. Then he ordered the troops to march, leaving baggage, camp-followers, and field hospital at Maharajpore.

Cheerily the men stepped out, although some of the 2nd Madras Fusiliers, having tasted no solid food for forty-eight hours, under the influence of their pint of porter, staggered as they went. Under cover of some mango trees, the column marched as rapidly as possible to the turning-point—the enemy meanwhile being apparently unaware of what was

going on. Suddenly, however, through a gap in the trees, they spied the moving redcoats on their left, a sensation spread along their ranks, and with every gun that could be turned towards the flank of the 64th and 78th they opened fire on the British. Although men were falling, not a shot was fired in return—the column marching on with sloped arms, compactly and silently as if on parade, till they reached the point intended, and fairly turned the enemy's left. And now the whole movement was intelligible to the mutineers, for they made hurried dispositions to change their front and meet the coming attack. But they were already in the toils, and there was no escape. Quickly wheeling into line, the British column faced the foe, and advanced in echelon from the right, the 78th being the leading battalion. The Infantry were supported by the Artillery, which went forward as rapidly as the tired out cattle could drag the guns. The Artillery, however, had little effect on the half-concealed enemy, who continued to pour shot and shell with deadly effect into the advancing ranks. These guns had to be taken, and the General, turning to the Highlanders, who were still pressing on without firing, ordered them to undertake the perilous duty.

This was the opportunity for which General and men had been waiting. In a moment Colonel Hamilton, the grey-haired, brave old leader of the 78th, had ridden to the front and given them the word. Then the bagpipes' shrill pibroch pealed above the din of battle, and, giving a cheer which thrilled the hearts of all who heard it, the Highlanders followed their leader. Rapidly they sped forward, straight against the houses from behind which the three guns were vomiting forth their showers of grape. The Colonel's horse was shot under him, but the kilted soldiers never paused. Their formation was perfect, and with their arms at the slope,

and marching steadily at the quick, they looked more as if engaged in a display parade than facing the storm and stress of actual warfare. But when within eighty yards of the muzzles of the death-dealing guns their aspect changed, they brought their bayonets to the charge, broke into the double, and like a pack of eager hounds dashed at the gunners. And now came a time of retribution to those black wretches who had the temerity to stand the shock of Gaelic fury. They went down like reeds before the terrible, crashing onslaught. In vain some of them dodged around and underneath their guns; those fearful bayonet points searched them out and pierced them, as they grovelled and shrieked for mercy to the avengers in whose raging bosoms mercy had been dried up. The guns were silenced, the village was taken, and the enemy, their left doubled up, were driven back upon their centre. This charge of the Highlanders was reckoned one of the most magnificent of the campaign, and Havelock wrote regarding it—"The opportunity had arrived, for which I have long anxiously waited, of developing the prowess of the 78th Highlanders. Three guns were strongly posted behind a lofty hamlet, well entrenched. I directed this regiment to advance, and never have I witnessed conduct more admirable. They were led by Colonel Hamilton, and followed him with surpassing steadiness and gallantry under a heavy fire."

The work of the regiment was not yet at an end. The Sepoys, falling back on the centre, had rallied behind the howitzer placed there. Meanwhile, the Highlanders, breathless by the rush and struggle in which they had engaged, had halted for a few minutes to rest and recover their formation. Five minutes had thus elapsed, when the General, who had followed close behind the first charge, rode up to the front of the line, and pointing to the masses rallying at the

howitzer, cried, "Well done, Highlanders! another charge like that wins the day."

He was answered with a cheer and a shout, and emerging from the shelter of a low bridge, behind which they had re-formed, the 78th again dashed at the enemy, who, seeing them coming with aspect furious as ever, and remembering their experience of the previous conflict, fired a few stray shots and fled, leaving the position to the conquering whites.

Away ran the mutineers Cawnpore-wards, over ploughed and partially-flooded fields, in their speed outstripping the tired avengers, who were unable to overtake them in their flight. A village was before them, and towards it they hurried, rallying again in face of the British force, which, after a toilsome advance, had once more paused to rest. From this shelter they opened fire, and Havelock's men formed themselves again within range of their death-dealing arms. At once Havelock, who seemed to be always at the spot where he was most needed, hurried to the Highlanders, and with high-pitched voice shouted—

"Come, who'll take that village; the Highlanders or the 64th?"

"There was no pause to answer," says Major North, who narrates the incident. "The spirit of emulation was aflame in every breast, kindled by the General's words. We (the Highlanders) eager for approval, went off quickly in the direction indicated, moving onward in a steady, compact line, our front covered by the light company, and pushing the enemy's skirmishers through the village, whence they were compelled to fly."

And now the battle seemed won, and the rebel horde appeared to be in full retreat towards Cawnpore. Our men, tired out with their terrible exertions under the broiling sun, lay down to rest and light their cheroots, exchanging

hearty congratulations on the result of this their first general engagement and greatest triumph, and wondering whether the General would give them an extra allowance of rum. But their time for congratulations was short. Once more the mutineers had turned face. Nana Sahib, wild that this handful of white-faced warriors should rob him of the wealth and power which a few days ago he held as secure, had determined to make yet one last stand in defence of Cawnpore and all it contained which might gratify his passions and his greed. A heavy gun, planted on the Cawnpore road, suddenly opened fire, sending its shot with fatal precision into our exhausted ranks. Two bodies of horsemen galloped menacingly forward over the plain, bugles sounded, drums beat, a brilliantly-attired staff of officers, surrounding a still more gaily-dressed personage, announced that the Nana himself was present. For a time there was little stir in the British ranks. The worn-out cattle dragging the cannon were far away in the rear, and could not bring the Artillery forward. The eighteen volunteer horsemen (all the Cavalry that Havelock could boast) made such demonstration as was possible to check the enemy's advance. "The insurgents," says Trevelyan, "grew insolent; the soldiers were falling fast, and the British General perceived that the crisis was not yet over." He sent his aide-de-camp (his own son, now Sir Henry Havelock-Allan) to the spot where the men of the 64th were resting, and ordered them to rise and charge. The other regiments were ordered forward in turn, the 78th being next in echelon to the 64th. The enemy appeared in their thousands—the horse circling round the slender British force, now reduced to about 800 men, and the Infantry preparing to advance.

This, it was felt, was the crisis of the battle. There was no sign of weariness or fatigue, as the men sprang to their

7.  
33  
(  
feet. "At the word forward," says an eye-witness, "the ardour and impetuosity of the troops rose to a height almost resembling frenzy." Young Havelock placed himself on horseback, and led the 64th straight for the thundering cannon on the roadway. Let Trevelyan describe what followed—"Then," he says, "the mutineers realised the change that a few weeks had wrought out in the nature of the task which they had selected and cut out for themselves. Now from left to right extended the unbroken line of white faces and red cloth and sparkling steel. In front of all the field officer stepped briskly out, doing his best to keep ahead of his people. There marched the captains, duly posted on the flank of their companies, and the subalterns gesticulating with their swords; and the sober bearded sergeants, each behind his respective section. Embattled in their national order, and burning with more than their national lust of combat, on they came, the unconquerable British Infantry. The grape was flying thick and true. Files rolled over. Men stumbled and recovered themselves, and went on for a while, and then turned and hobbled to the rear. Closer and closer drew the measured tramp of feet; and the heart of the foe died within him, and his fire grew hasty and ill-directed. As the last volley cut the air overhead, our soldiers raised a mighty shout, and rushed forward, each at his own pace. And then every rebel thought only of himself. Those nearest the place were the first to make away; but throughout the host there was none who still aspired to stay within push of the British bayonets. Squadron after squadron, battalion upon battalion, these humbled Brahmins dropped their weapons, stripped off their packs, and spurred and ran, limped and scrambled back to the city that was to have been the chief and central abode of Sepoy domination. . . . At nightfall Dhondoo Punth (Nani Sahib) entered Cawnpore

upon a chestnut horse drenched in perspiration and with bleeding flanks. A fresh access of terror soon dismissed him again on his way to Bithoor, sore and weary, his head swimming, and his chest heaving."

The British were victors here. The Cawnpore rebels were crushed and dispersed. The first object of Havelock's advance had been accomplished. Few battles had been fought in India which better than this displayed the splendid qualities of British troops. "Fasting, footsore, and scarcely able to bear the weight of their arms," and under a sun which was as deadly as the enemy's grape-shot, they fought and conquered with a desperate valour which finds its counterpart only in such glorious deeds as that accomplished by Wilson's men in their terrible march of the 19th of January, 1885, from the zereba through the Arab hordes to the Nile at Metammeh.

The battle of Cawnpore cost over one hundred men, of which the 78th had lost three killed and sixteen wounded. The engagement was of short duration. A 78th man was time-keeper. He was bugler to the General, and as the enemy's first gun fired, Havelock gave him his watch to mark the time. The bugler noted the moment before he put the watch into his pocket, and as the last shot was fired after the retreating enemy, he drew it out, and handing it to the General, laconically remarked—"Two hours and forty-five minutes, sir."

An incident of the engagement demands to be recorded. During one of the advances of the British Infantry, a bugler by mistake sounded the officers' call in rear of the 78th. The officers of the 78th at once assembled near the General, under the impression that he wished to speak to them. He pointed out the mistake, but added—

"Gentlemen, I am glad of this opportunity of saying a few

words to you, which you may repeat to your men. I am now upwards of sixty years old; I have been forty years in the service; I have been engaged in action almost seven-and-twenty times; but in the whole of my career I have never seen any regiment behave better—nay, more, I have never seen any regiment behave so well—as the 78th Highlanders this day. I am proud of you, and if ever I have the good luck to be made a Major-General, the first thing I shall do will be to go to the Duke of Cambridge and request that when my turn arrives for a Colonelcy of a regiment I may have the 78th Highlanders. And this, gentlemen, you hear from a man who is not in the habit of saying more than he means. I am not a Highlander, but I wish I was one.”

James Grant, in Cassell's "British Battles," narrates another incident of a diverting kind which is worth repeating. A corporal of the 78th Highlanders, he says, writing from Cawnpore to his friends in Glasgow, mentions that during the progress of one of the engagements it fell to be his duty, in company with another soldier, to carry a wounded Highland piper to the rear. They hoisted him shoulder-high, and were proceeding on their way when, to their astonishment, they saw a Sepoy on horseback riding furiously towards them with his sword drawn. The piper, who was wounded in the leg, raised himself up, and after going through the ordinary manœuvres of loading a gun, lifted the longest shank of his pipe to his shoulder, and pointed it to the Sepoy's head. No sooner had he done this than the valiant horseman turned tail and galloped rapidly away.

After the battle Havelock issued a general order, in which he said—

“Soldiers! Your General is satisfied, and more than satisfied, with you. He has never seen steadier or more elevated troops; but your labours are only beginning.

Between the 7th and 16th you have, under the Indian sun of July, marched 126 miles, and fought four actions. But your comrades at Lucknow are in peril; Agra is besieged; Delhi is still the focus of mutiny and rebellion. You must make great sacrifices if you would obtain great results. Three cities have to be saved; two strong places to be blockaded. Highlanders! it was my earnest desire to afford you the opportunities of showing how your predecessors conquered at Maida. You have not degenerated. Assaye was not won by a more silent, compact, and resolute charge than was the village near Jansemow on the 16th inst."

To his wife the General wrote:—"I am marching to relieve Lucknow. Trust in God, and pray for us. All India is up in arms against us, and everywhere around things are looking black."

The soldiers lay for the night on the ground outside Cawnpore, the General's waterproof serving him for a couch on the damp ground. The only food Havelock had tasted since the fight began was a bit of biscuit which happened to be in his son's pocket, and this he washed down with part of a bottle of porter which he got from Colonel Tytler. The night bivouac was grateful, but full of anxieties. The General slept with his bridle on his arm—his horse ready, saddled, standing behind, while his bugler lay at his side. No fires were lighted; no word was spoken; for the enemy's Cavalry still hovered round. During the night a deafening report broke on the ears of the British Force, then a cloud of smoke was seen to rise over the city, and they knew that the magazine had been fired by the rebels. It was their last act previous to flight; so spies reported, and so, too, did they report the full extent of the atrocities which had been committed on the helpless Europeans.

In the morning the troops entered Cawnpore, and then

they learned the worst. Every fond, lingering hope was dashed to the ground. No European remained alive. They found the building where the women and children had been confined, and, says Trevelyan, "there was a spectacle which might excuse much. Those who, straight from the contested field, wandered sobbing through the rooms of the ladies'



MEMORIAL OVER WELL AT CAWNPORE.

house, saw what it were well could the outraged earth have straightway hidden. The wives' apartment was ankle-deep in blood. The plaster was scored with sword cuts ; not high up as where men have fought, but low down and about the corners, as if a creature had crouched to avoid the blow.

Strips of dresses, vainly tied round the handles of the doors, signified the contrivance to which feminine despair had resorted as a means of keeping out the murderers. Broken combs were there, and the frills of children's trousers, and torn cuffs and pinafores, and little round hats, and one or two shoes with burst latchets, and one or two daguerrotype cases with cracked glasses. An officer picked up a few curls, preserved in a bit of cardboard, and marked 'Ned's hair; with love;' but around were strewn locks, some near a yard in length, dissevered, not as a keepsake, by quite other scissors. . . . There were found two slips of paper, one bearing in an unknown hand a brief but correct outline of our disasters. On the other a Miss Lindsay had kept an account of the killed and wounded in a single family. It runs thus, telling its own tale :—'Entered the barracks May 21st; Cavalry left June 5th; first shot fired June 6th; Aunt Lily died June 17th; Uncle Willie died June 18th; left barracks June 27th; George died June 27th; Alice died July 9th; Mamma died July 29th.' The writer, with her surviving sisters, perished in the final massacre."



MAUSOLEUM AT WELL OF CAWNPORE.

Horror-stricken, the soldiers proceeded in their search, and in crossing the outer courtyard perceived a number of human limbs protruding from a well. They hurried forward, and there saw a mass of bodies in every state of mutilation—the

wounded having apparently been thrown in with the dead till the place was filled to the brim. The sight was one which none could witness unmoved. The men who had marched so bravely and so uncomplainingly from Allahabad, who had rushed to the cannon's mouth and faced the enemy's death-hail without flinching; and who had seen their comrades wounded, dying, and dead around them, now broke down and wept like "bearded babes." But sterner thoughts followed. Deep and bitter curses upon the miscreants who had done this deed burst from their heaving hearts, and vows of vengeance terrible to hear. They pulled the corpses from the well, and it is said, although we do not vouch for the accuracy of the statement, that when the Highlanders thought they had come upon Miss Wheeler's body, they cut the hair from her head, and sitting down and counting each man his portion, swore that for every hair a rebel should die.

Stern duties still lay before the gallant Relief Column. Havelock saw the storm gathering and thickening around, and he and his little band must needs go forth and brave its dangers. He had gloomy forebodings. The horrors he had witnessed depressed him, as he thought of the fate before himself and companions if overpowered in the struggle. But he had the faith and hope of a soldier. "If the worst comes to the worst," he remarked to his son, "we can but die with our swords in our hands."

## Chapter IX.

### INDIAN MUTINY—THE FIRST AND SECOND ADVANCES ON LUCKNOW.

**W**HEN Havelock had strengthened, as much as possible with the materials at his command, the defences of Cawnpore, he made preparations for an advance on Lucknow, the little garrison of which was bravely holding out against the furious attacks of the thousands of Sepoys by whom it was closely invested. The garrison was in urgent need of relief. By day or night it got no rest from thundering cannon and rattling musketry. Its head and counsellor, Sir Henry Lawrence, had died of wounds three weeks before, and brave Colonel Inglis had taken upon his shoulders the arduous duty of defending the Residency, and providing for the helpless hundreds dependent upon him. Incessantly the rebel assaults were continued, and day after day fewer of his comrades answered to the roll-call. By twos, and threes, and sixes the little garrison were daily shot down behind their barricades, and received into the hospital or the grave. Yet the survivors never flinched; stouter hearts never braved an enemy's fury, and more devoted women never ministered to suffering men.

Havelock was required to perform a race against time, and the question was—Could he win? On the 20th July General Neill came up to Cawnpore from Allahabad with such reinforcements as he could bring—only 227 men all told! Havelock then commenced his operations by crossing

the Ganges into the Province of Oude, which was one seething hotbed of insurrection. Getting his army over the river, in face of an enemy of unknown strength, was one of the most hazardous tasks ever undertaken by a commander with so slender a Force. At any moment the enemy might have descended upon him and played havoc among his troops; but, fortunately, the movement was effected in safety, and by the 28th the relief column found itself at Mungulwar, six miles beyond the river, with the enemy in immense numbers and well-posted straight in front.

In Oude the Native army had been especially strong in artillery, and had been trained to a high point of proficiency in its use. The enemy that Havelock was now about to engage was therefore strong in that arm in which he was particularly weak. Nothing but a pressing sense of the danger of delay for the Lucknow garrison would have induced him, with so small a force, to attempt its relief; but believing in the justice of his cause and in the invincible valour of his men—every one of whom he described as a hero—he held with fixed resolution to his purpose.

It would be tedious to describe in detail this first attempt (which was doomed to failure) to relieve the beleaguered garrison, suffice it to say that the difficulties before the General were found to be insurmountable. At Onao, three miles beyond Mungulwar, where he first engaged the rebels, the marshy, flooded state of the country rendered imperative an attack in front against a position of unusual strength, and defended with unusual tenacity. His troops carried the position and captured fifteen guns, but these could not be used for want of cattle to drag them. At Busseerutgunge, six miles further on, to which he advanced after a three hours' rest, he had a severe and stubborn fight, resulting in victory, after many displays of genuine British courage.

These two battles had been fought in one day—with the exception of three hours' rest, the troops had been marching and fighting from sunrise to sunset. The men gloried in their double triumph, and a cheery evening was spent in camp after the day's fighting was done. But the morrow brought the General troublous thoughts. Before him he knew the mutineers were gathering in increasing strength, and on his left, during the progress of the previous day's fighting, he had seen a large body which had never been engaged. The victories, too, had cost him dear—eighty-eight men had been killed or wounded, and an equal number was dead or disabled by fatigue, exposure, and the ravages of cholera, which was carrying off the soldiers in scores. A third of his big gun ammunition had been expended in the two engagements, and he had not yet advanced a third of his way. Even were he allowed to proceed unmolested to Lucknow—which he would not be—there still lay before him a supreme effort which it was not in the power of his force to make. And, above all, he was concerned by the knowledge that every conveyance in which wounded could be placed was already occupied. With more wounded or sick men in his hands he could do nothing—save leave them by the wayside to destruction, and that he would never do. Painfully he realised his position, and regretfully took his resolution. He must have more men, and he must go back to get them—back to Mungulwar, where his position was so strong that he could hold the enemy at bay till he should be reinforced, and again able to go forward.

The march back, though dispiriting to the troops, was accomplished in safety, and Havelock then wrote to General Neill that he required another battery of Artillery and a thousand British bayonets "before he could do anything for the relief of Lucknow."

In the fighting which had taken place before the retreat, the 78th had borne an honourable part, and had added its quota to the killed. In the General's order of the day he says—"Lieutenant Bogle, 78th Highlanders, was severely wounded while leading the way at Onao into a loopholed house filled with desperate fanatics. A special report of his gallantry will be sent to His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief. The hero of Inkerman well knows how to appreciate heroes." Adjutant Macpherson, of the 78th, was also among those who were wounded.

Havelock had a further disappointment to sustain. The reinforcements which he had expected to receive were required elsewhere. The Dinapore regiments had mutinied, and a force of British troops, which Havelock might otherwise have obtained, had been sent to suppress the revolt. With the exception of about 250 men—scarcely sufficient to fill the gaps made by the sword and the ravages of disease—Havelock was told that he could get no further assistance for two months. This being the case, he felt that if Lucknow was to be relieved at all, the attempt must be made now. Every day would find his force less able for the duty, and each day's delay added to the danger of being too late in taking relief to the beleaguered garrison.

Once more, then, on the 4th of August, he moved out with his brave little band towards Lucknow. The first night he bivouacked a mile beyond Onao, the scene of a former conflict. Next morning he marched to Busseerutgunge, where for a second time the enemy was met. Havelock at once commenced the fight, sending detachments round to the rear of the town, and attacking with Artillery in front. After a fierce cannonade the enemy gave way, and, fleeing from the town, came under the fire of the turning force, which consisted of the Highlanders, Fusiliers, and Sikhs, with Maude's

battery and a troop of the Volunteer Cavalry. The fleeing rebels did not pause till they were full five miles from the town. And now the deplorable want of Cavalry in Havelock's Force became apparent. Had he possessed Cavalry they could have pursued the mutineers for miles, completed their disorder, and cut them down in hundreds. As it was, with no Cavalry following them up, the rebels, who had carried off their guns, halted at Nawaubgunge, a spot chosen and strengthened beforehand, and leisurely prepared to renew the fight. The new position was reported by spies to be as strong as the one from which the enemy had just been driven, and beyond it, the General was informed, "the road was dotted with posts equally difficult," where the enemy would make determined stands. Besides, a bridge over the river Sye at Buneo had been broken down, and the passage was guarded by a large Force, supported by heavy Artillery.

Havelock was a brave man, and behind him he had the soldiers whom he afterwards declared had been "the prop and stay of British India in the time of her severest trial." But the work before him he felt to be still beyond his strength. If he went on, he would have to fight his way through hordes of the mutineers, and would have to detach men to hold each post he took. The population was hostile. Every mile they would interpose and harass his troops, and every village would have to be carried by force. He calculated that he would lose three hundred men at least before he could reach Lucknow, still thirty miles distant, which would leave him with seven hundred to attack "the city, with its encircling canal, its entrenched and barricaded streets, its loopholed houses, temples, and palaces, defended by a warlike population, and an army of soldiers disciplined to perfection by our own officers." Behind him were difficulties of a formidable nature. Nana Sahib, with 12,000 men, was at

Bithoor, and if the British advanced, would cut in and break his connection with Cawnpore. The Gwalior contingent—a splendid and compact force, consisting of Cavalry, Artillery, and Infantry—was also now in mutiny, and marching towards Culpée; while the Dinapore regiments were hastening to join the Nana's standard. To add to the perplexities of the situation, cholera was again busy in the ranks of his little Force, and dozens were dying daily. Havelock had a strong desire to go forward. He knew with what longing hearts the besieged garrison would be waiting on his approach; he felt that to accomplish his task would be an achievement worthy to be ranked amongst the most renowned deeds of the greatest of military heroes. He was very loth to turn back—a second time. But with all his desire to relieve Lucknow, he did not forget that he must have regard to the safety of his own men. Small and insignificant as his army was, it was the only body which represented British power and authority in the North-West Provinces of Bengal. If it were crushed, a new flame would be added to the raging conflagration of Sepoy mutiny, and the disaster might be irretrievable—involving, of course, the certain massacre of the beleaguered in Lucknow. He called his officers together, and told them that he could not sacrifice more lives in a hopeless advance; they must go back—abandon the attempt—in the meantime, at least. More men were still wanted; more men must be got. So back they trudged once more to Mungulwar, the men grumbling this time, for their hearts burned within them against the murderers, and they could not understand a retrograde movement when they had been on every occasion victorious. They did not see the thickening dangers all around; they did not know all their General knew, all that he had to fear, when a few days later he wrote home to his wife:—"Things are in a most perilous state. If we succeed

at last in restoring anything, it will be by God's *special* and *extraordinary* mercy. . . . I must now write as one whom you may never see more, for the chances of war are heavy at this crisis." He had still the same admiration for the Highlanders, and expressed it in the following terms, in a letter to General Neill, at the close of the second battle of Busseerutgunge—"If I might select for praise, without being invidious, I should say the Madras Fusiliers and the Highlanders are the most gallant troops in my little Force."

From Mungulwar he applied earnestly to Sir Patrick Grant, the Commander-in-Chief at Calcutta, for more troops, and while he waited he opened up communication with Neill at Cawnpore; finally, after immense exertion, succeeding in establishing connection by a bridge of boats thrown over the Ganges. He was now in a position to move either way—towards Lucknow or Cawnpore, whenever he had gained a sufficient accession of strength.

At this juncture Neill's small Force at Cawnpore was threatened by 4000 men and five guns from Bithoor. Neill applied to Havelock for aid, and this the General consented to give. But he could not attempt to cross the Ganges after a retrograde movement through Oude, else the report would spread among the mutineers that he had been chased out of the Province, and this, inspiring them with confidence, would be certain to involve an attack on his rear as he crossed the stream. He, therefore, immediately—on the 11th August—marched again to Busseerutgunge, and for a third time there engaged the enemy.

In this engagement the 78th Highlanders greatly added to their renown. They, along with the Fusiliers, the Sikhs, and Volunteer Cavalry, formed the right wing of the attacking party. The affair is so well described by Havelock's biographer that we quote his words:—"The right wing

steadily advanced till their progress was suddenly arrested by an unforeseen obstacle. In front of the enemy's left lay a morass, covered with green vegetation, which presented the deceptive appearance of dry ground. The snare thus laid by the rebels was not discovered till the troops were on the verge of the swamp. They were immediately withdrawn, the 78th Highlanders moving on to the main road, while the Fusiliers, supported by four guns, passed round to the right. The enemy's guns were admirably served, and their fire was the severest our men had hitherto encountered. All the efforts of our Artillery, though superior in number, were unable for some time to make any impression on them, sheltered as they were by earthworks, and it was found necessary at length to have recourse to the bayonet. The Infantry of the enemy, posted behind the guns, continued to maintain a galling fire, but nothing could withstand the impetuosity of our troops. The Highlanders, now reduced in numbers to about a hundred, marched up to the guns, and when within a hundred yards of them, with their usual cheer, and aided by a flank movement of the Fusiliers, mastered them, and bayoneted the gunners. The Infantry then broke, and the Highlanders instantly turned the captured guns on them, and increased the confusion and slaughter. Our troops pursued them with unslackened energy through the town of Busseerutgunge, and over the causeway, which now for a third time became the scene of their defeat. The loss on our part amounted to 32, while that of the enemy fell little short of ten times that number."

In his order to the troops after this engagement the General said:—"The Fusiliers and the Highlanders were as usual distinguished. The Highlanders, without firing a shot, rushed with a cheer upon the enemy's redoubt, carried it, and captured two of the three guns with which it was armed.

If Colonel Hamilton can ascertain the officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier who first entered this work, the Brigadier will recommend him for the Victoria Cross." Two brave young officers, Lieutenants Campbell and Crowe, were found equally entitled to the honour, having both entered the redoubt together in front of their men. Colonel Hamilton reported the difficulty in the circumstances of selecting either the one or the other. But the difficulty was too easily solved. Next day poor Campbell was stricken down by cholera, and Crowe, who survived, obtained the honour.

And now Havelock having struck once more home at the Oude rebels, and inflicted upon them a severe defeat, marched back to the Ganges, and on the same night crossed the stream, breaking up the bridge of boats behind him. Notwithstanding his troubles, sufferings, and perplexities, the General had not lost heart. Of a total force of 1,415 at Cawnpore, no fewer than 385 were down with sickness or wounds—10 men had died of cholera in one regiment in a single day. He foresaw that there was no choice between reinforcements being sent him and his Force being killed off by disease. But, meanwhile, fighting had to be done. The Bithoor Sepoys who threatened Cawnpore must be dealt with, and he at once marched against them. We need not detail the fight. It was "one of the strongest positions in India;" and nowhere else had the Sepoys fought with such courage, even crossing bayonets with the British troops. But victory was not to be theirs. The British carried everything before them, and when they had conquered, cheered their General till he told them not to cheer him; it was themselves who had done it all. At night the exhausted troops were back in Cawnpore, and now had closed the first stage of Havelock's campaign to relieve Lucknow.

## Chapter X.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—THE THIRD ADVANCE ON LUCKNOW.

**H**AVELOCK'S Relief Column had not relieved Lucknow, but it had given the mutineers a large experience of the quality of British soldiers. Seldom have European troops been called on to bear the fatigue of campaigning under circumstances so adverse. They had to march and fight either under the burning sun or amidst torrents of rain. They were often for twenty-four hours without food, and had never a bed upon which to lie down. Their only resting-place was the saturated or sun-baked ground, "carrying with them their sick and their wounded, and all their supplies, and suffering more from pestilence than from the weapons of the enemy." Then they had always to contend against a foe outnumbering them by about ten to one, as a rule better armed, and always strongly posted and prepared for battle. Yet they had been uniformly victorious—everywhere carrying defeat into the ranks, and dismay into the hearts of the rebels. Much of this success was due to superiority of race, and much of it to the enthusiasm with which the men espoused the cause; but to the brave old General who led them they owed a great proportion of their triumph. He was ever wakeful, watchful, and alert; ever careful of the lives of his men, ever mindful of their trials and sufferings, and ever skilful in the dispositions and arrangements which brought them conquest. He was

brave, ardent, full of enthusiasm; and his presence always inspired his troops to the accomplishment of daring deeds.

It was, therefore, with feelings of no ordinary regret that they learned, during the time of harassing inaction while waiting for reinforcements in Cawnpore, that the General had been superseded in his appointment. Another officer nigher in rank had been appointed to the command of the Relieving Force, and Havelock was placed under his direction. This was a mortifying blow to one who had so well vindicated Britain's honour, and so nobly sustained her cause. It looked like a mark of displeasure at Havelock's having failed to accomplish the relief of Lucknow, and but for the warm expressions of approval which were addressed to the General by those representing the Government in the matter, it would be difficult to understand it in any other light. It was, however, in many ways made evident that no slight was intended to Havelock, although no formal explanation was ever given. And if he was to be superseded, nothing could have given him greater satisfaction than to know his superior was to be none other than his old friend and comrade-in-arms, Sir James Outram. No two men could work better to each other's hands, and none knew better the exigencies of the kind of warfare in which they were engaged. That this union in office was to be mutually satisfactory the sequel will signally prove.

Havelock never for one hour forgot the object in view. Heartrending tidings had reached him, carried by heavily-bribed Native messengers, of the sufferings being endured by the beleaguered ones in Lucknow. Inglis, who was bravely holding the Residency, had been asked to cut his way out, if those coming to help could not cut their way in. But he replied that this was impossible. With his weak and shattered Forces he could not leave his defences. "You

must bear in mind," he wrote, "how I am hampered; that I have upwards of 120 sick and wounded, and at least 220 women and about 230 children, and no carriage of any description. . . . In consequence of the news received, I shall soon put this force on half rations. Our provisions will thus last us till the end of September. If you hope to



GENERAL SIR J. E. W. INGLIS,

*The defender of Lucknow from the death of Sir H. Lawrence to the  
Relief of the Residency by Havelock and Outram.*

save this Force, no time must be lost in pushing forward. We are daily being attacked by the enemy, who are within a few yards of our defences. Their mines have already weakened our post. Their 18-pounders are within 150 yards of some of our batteries, and from their position and from

our inability to form working parties we cannot reply to them, consequently the damage done is hourly very great. My strength in Europeans now is 350, and about 300 Natives, and the men are dreadfully harassed." Moved by this letter, Havelock urgently demanded reinforcements—which, at last, he was promised. Sir Colin Campbell had now reached Calcutta, as Commander-in-Chief of the army in India, and, thoroughly alive to the situation, exerted himself to send the sorely-needed troops. A letter from Outram reached the General, telling him that he should join him with reinforcements. This was the first letter Havelock had received from Sir James since his appointment over him in the command of the Relief Column, and in it Outram gave gratifying evidence of the chivalrous and generous spirit in which he intended to deal with the brave soldier whom he had superseded. "I shall join you with the reinforcements," he wrote; "but to you shall be left the glory of relieving Lucknow, for which you have already struggled so much. I shall accompany you only in my civil capacity as Commissioner, placing my military services at your disposal, if you please, serving under you as a volunteer." In no better way could Outram have displayed his confidence in Havelock, and his admiration for the heroic efforts he had made. Upon receiving this letter, Havelock sent an encouraging note forward to Inglis, and waited the coming of the fresh troops. This was on the 16th of August, and it was at dusk on the evening of the 15th of September that Sir James Outram reached Cawnpore, bringing with him about 2,000 men. Havelock was now also joined by Colonel Stisted of the 78th, and one or two companies of that regiment which had not hitherto been engaged.

The meeting between the two Generals was extremely affecting. Outram was the officer senior in rank, and had

come as the Commander of the Force, but his first official act was to issue the following order :—

“The important duty of first relieving the garrison of Lucknow has been entrusted to Brigadier-General Havelock, C.B., and Major-General Outram feels that it is due to this distinguished officer, and the strenuous and noble exertions which he has already made to effect that object, that to him should accrue the honour of the achievement. Major-General



SIR H. W. STISTED, K.C.B.,

*Commanding the 78th Highlanders at first Relief of Lucknow.  
Died Colonel of the 93rd Highlanders, 10th Dec. 1875.*

Outram is confident that the great end for which General Havelock and his brave troops have so long and so gloriously fought will now, under the blessing of Providence, be accomplished. The Major-General, therefore, in gratitude for, and admiration of, the brilliant deeds in arms achieved by General Havelock and his gallant troops, will cheerfully waive his rank on this occasion, and will accompany the Force to Lucknow in his civil capacity as Chief Commissioner of Oude, tendering his military services to General

Havelock as a volunteer. On the Relief of Lucknow, the Major-General will resume his position at the head of the Force."

Havelock, whose own generous heart was brimming over with gratitude and pleasure at this noble public act of Outram, immediately issued the following order to the troops:—

"Brigadier-General Havelock, in making known to the Column the kind and generous determination of Major-General Sir James Outram, K.C.B., to leave to it the task of relieving Lucknow, and of rescuing its gallant and enduring garrison, has only to express his hope that the troops will strive, by their exemplary and gallant conduct in the field, to justify the confidence thus reposed in them."

Sir Colin was gratified at this evidence, not only of good understanding, but of warm personal esteem, between the two Generals, and unhesitatingly confirmed the arrangement. In doing so he said—"Seldom, perhaps never, has it occurred to a Commander-in-Chief to publish and confirm such an order as the following one, proceeding from Major-General Sir James Outram, K.C.B. With such a reputation as Major-General Sir James Outram has won for himself, he can afford to share glory and honour with others; but that does not lessen the value of the sacrifice he has made with such disinterested generosity in favour of Brigadier-General Havelock."

This generous act of Outram has been much commented on and much praised. "It is certain," says one writer, "that the moral dignity imparted by it to Sir James's character has been incalculably more precious than any military renown he could have acquired by the most brilliant success in command of the expedition. As long as the memorable events of the Mutiny live on the page of history, and the memory of

Havelock continues to be cherished as a national heritage, this deed will be held in grateful remembrance." Another writer, Mr Headley, the American biographer of Havelock, refers to Outram's conduct in the following glowing terms :— "The days of chivalry can furnish no parallel to it. There is a grandeur in the very simplicity and frankness with which this self-sacrifice is made, while the act itself reveals a nobleness of character, a true greatness of soul, that wins our unbounded admiration. To waive his rank and move on as a spectator would have shown great self-denial and elicited the applause of the world; but not satisfied with this, he joined the Volunteer Cavalry, and though covered with well-earned laurels, stood ready to win his epaulettes over again. All his illustrious deeds in the field which have rendered his name immortal grow dim before the glory of this one act." It adds to our admiration of Outram, when we are informed that by this act of generosity he not only deprived himself of the honours to be won, but of the substantial reward which, as General Commanding, would have fallen to his share, and of the only means of support for the declining years of a life, the chequered vicissitudes of which had afforded no opportunity of making any provision for the requirements of age. It was an act of deliberate self-sacrifice.

We have dwelt thus fully on the incident between the two Generals, because it shows the kind of men under whom the gallant 78th were now so bravely fighting for their country. The heroism of the Highlanders had not only contributed to the distinction which Havelock had gained in the earlier struggles of this expedition, but to the confidence which Outram felt might safely be reposed in the men and the leader who had fought and won at Futtehpore, Jansemow, Cawnpore, Mungulwar, Busseerutgunga, and the other places where they had met and routed the enemy.

When Outram arrived, Havelock was ready to move forward. The Force was now to make its third—and as it proved—final and successful attempt to reach Lucknow. Inglis had written again, painting the situation more darkly than before. Day and night the rebels were incessant in their attacks, and the reduced rations were running done. No time was therefore to be lost, and every movement was made with urgent haste. Carrying fifteen days' provisions, the Relief Column found itself on the 19th of September once more across the Ganges, and marching on Mun-gulwar—the scene of former experiences. The rebels were there, but could not stand; this time it was a resistless band of determined British soldiers, marching to succour their beleaguered brethren and almost despairing sisters, that came with resolute aspect to give them battle. The mutineers fled back to Busseerutgunge, and there again made show of fight. But on went the deliverers—their martial array, their glittering steel, and fluttering flags, the inspiring music of their bands, and the pealing notes of the Highlanders' pibroch, giving them now the aspect of men who had come to conquer. In vain the mutineers interposed their numbers and their fire. Through Busseerutgunge and over the Sye, in burning sun and pelting rain, went the British Force, driving the mutineers, in hot haste and confusion, towards Lucknow. Proudly did Havelock ride chief in the midst of his conquering band; while Outram, grim, stern, and resolute, headed the Mounted Volunteers, leading them to victory whenever he gave his steed the rein, and winning, by his daring deeds, a Victoria Cross, which was never bestowed. On the 22nd of September the Column rested within sixteen miles of Lucknow, and a royal salute was fired, that its sound might reach the beleaguered garrison, and tell them of the help that was at hand. On the 23rd the march was resumed,

and when the Alumbagh ("Garden of Lady Alum, or Beauty of the World") was reached, the mutineers were found waiting in order of battle.

Before the deliverers at last was the goal they had struggled so nobly to reach. Immediately in front was the stately palace of Alumbagh, set in a noble park, and surrounded by fair gardens, resplendent with the bloom of flowers and wealth of vegetation. Beyond, in the distance, glanced the towers and palaces of the city of Lucknow, brilliant with the ornate splendour of oriental magnificence. There, with anxious hearts, waited the weary ones, who for months had been doomed to a dreadful existence, fighting day and night to keep back the fiendish thousands who surrounded them and clamoured for their lives. Sick, diseased, famine-stricken, wounded, and worn, many of them lay, hope abandoned, and almost resigned to the fate which so many others had suffered—yearning for a sound from the outer world which would tell them that succour was at hand—for Havelock's royal salute of the day before had been unheard amid the clangour of their own hard conflict. And here, close at hand, was the advanced guard of the enemy to be overcome. An imposing sight the Sepoys presented. For two miles their line extended, and 12,000 mutineers stood ready to dispute the advance of the British Force towards the city. With them they had all arms—bayonet, sabre, and gun—and as the head of the British Column slowly moved forward along the trunk road their Artillery opened fire. But they could not stem the coming tide. Soon the British guns were thundering at their batteries, and the British bayonets levelled at their lines. They could not stand this resolute attack, and anon Outram and his horsemen were riding in pursuit, sabring the fleeing wretches as they sped towards the city.

The Alumbagh was taken, and many trophies were in the hands of the deliverers. Then, having possession of a base from which the final forward movement could be effectually made, the men lay down for the night, while the leaders concerted arrangements for entering Lucknow. The troops lay in advance of the Alumbagh, close indeed to the enemy's lines and batteries. The night passed quietly, but in the morning the guns of the mutineers opened furiously, the fire being directed to that part of the British line where the 78th were posted, and inflicting upon that already much reduced regiment a loss of 4 men killed and 11 wounded. On this day there was to be no engagement. Havelock had so determined. All, save a detachment of Highlanders under Major Haliburton, who took and held a stiffly-contested advanced post on the road to the Charbagh Bridge, were to reserve their energies for the work of the following day, and so, instead of being ordered, as they had so often been before, to silence the vomiting guns, the main body of the 78th, and the whole brigade to which they belonged, were simply commanded to retire to a place of safety. The day was spent in bringing forward the wounded, the baggage, tents, and camp followers, and placing them in the spacious rooms of the Alumbagh, which it was determined to hold—the command being given to Major M'Intyre, of the 78th. By afternoon the Alumbagh grounds had been transformed into a British camp, and the soldiers enjoyed their brief time of hard-earned repose.

Meanwhile Outram, who was best acquainted with the city and its approaches, was considering the plan of advance. He was not yet in command, but Havelock knew how and when to defer to his opinions and judgment. After mature deliberation, Sir James resolved on advancing by almost a straight course—they would force the Charbagh Bridge right

in front, and then fight their way up by the side of the Canal, and through the streets to the Residency. This course was agreed upon, and the plans of the leaders laid.

Another night passed quietly, and the morrow came—a momentous day to those who had so long been waiting, a day for which the whole civilised world had for months been hoping—for all eyes had been bent on that solitary rock of British heroism standing so bravely out amidst the seething sea of disaffection. In the morning the troops were drawn up. Havelock had spent some time in earnest prayer, and “Patience” was given as the parole of the day. Outram, no less earnest than his colleague, although giving less attention to the outward and visible signs of piety, had spent most of the morning carefully studying the map. As Havelock’s officers breakfasted together on a table in the open field, Sir James joined them, and the final arrangements were made. The soldiers had breakfasted comfortably—the last meal many of them were ever to need—and now stood ready for their orders. They were harassed and worn. “Toil, privation, and exposure,” wrote one who was present, “had left traces on the forms of the men, yet daring, hope, and energy seemed depicted in their countenances.” Especially noticeable was the eager aspect of the men of the 78th, who trusted to be appointed to the post of honour in the coming struggle. Nor were they mistaken. Their leaders had the same confidence in them that they had in themselves. Between eight and nine o’clock the order to advance was given—Outram now taking the command of the leading brigade, which had hardly moved beyond its own picket, when it was fiercely assailed by the fire of the enemy.

## Chapter XI.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—FIRST RELIEF OF LUCKNOW.



UTRAM'S plan of attack, as briefly stated by his biographer, "was to force a passage across the Charbagh Bridge, thence to turn to the right and move along the bank of the Canal for nearly two miles, by the Bridge of Dilkoosha, on the road to the palace of that name; from which point a rectangular sweep of about three miles might be made to the Residency through the open ground east of the city."

At the Charbagh Bridge the first serious resistance was experienced. Here the Sepoys were strongly posted, and had determined to dispute the passage of the British. They had six heavy guns in position on the Lucknow side, one of them a 24-pounder, which completely swept the passage across the bridge, while numerous gardens and walled enclosures around were held in force. From this powerful battery and from the concealed Infantry a murderous fire was opened on the advancing column. Nothing could live under it. Outram, knowing of some high ground which covered the position held by the enemy, made a detour to the right, with the intention of operating on their flank and silencing their fire till the first attack on the bridge could be delivered. Meanwhile Maude's two heavy guns were dragged forward and opened upon the mutineers' battery; but they were unable to silence it. Almost every gunner was killed or wounded. For a time Maude himself and Maitland, his

subaltern, remained unscathed, each pointing a gun, but so terrific was the enemy's fire that they had to call again and again for volunteers from the Infantry to fill the places of the fallen men, until it became apparent that this form of combat could not be successful, and that some other means must be taken to attain the object in view. Recourse was had to the bayonet. A desperate rush was made by the Madras Fusiliers. The first group who reached the bridge were shot down to a man. In that rush was young Havelock, and in a moment he was the only survivor on the bridge. He waved his sword, and called on the men to advance. They did so, and were on the mutineers before they had time to reload. At this moment Outram appeared, and the mutineers, caught between cross fires, fled, leaving their guns in possession of the British.

The bridge was gained, and now came the beginning of the struggle for the 78th. When the bridge was crossed our troops had practically entered the city. The direct road to the Residency—by which it was expected they would try to advance—having been cut by trenches, barricaded at short intervals, and rendered impassable, the British Force turned to their right, and pushed forward by the side of the Canal. The Highlanders were detailed to hold the bridge and the houses beyond until the troops, baggage, and wounded had crossed. Hastily the united column poured over, each regiment as it gained the other side following on after the one which preceded. On perceiving this movement, and that only a small body of troops held the bridge, the enemy returned in overwhelming numbers, and determinedly attacked the Highlanders. "Two companies, Nos. 7 and 8" (says Mr Keltie, who gives some details of the incidents of the day in which the 78th was concerned), "under Captains Hay and Hastings, were sent to occupy the more advanced

buildings of the village ; four companies were sent out as skirmishers in the surrounding gardens, and the remainder, in reserve, were posted in the buildings near the bridge. The lane out of which the Force had marched was very narrow, and much cut up by the passage of the heavy guns, so that it was a work of great difficulty to convey the line of Commissariat carts and cattle along it, and in a few hours the 78th was separated from the main body by a distance of several miles. The enemy now brought down two guns to within 500 yards of the position of the 78th, and opened a very destructive fire of shot and shell upon the advanced companies, while the whole regiment was exposed to a heavy musketry fire. This becoming insupportable, it was determined to capture the guns at the point of the bayonet. The two advanced companies, under Captains Hay and Hastings and Lieutenants Webster and Swanson, formed on the road, and by a gallant charge up the street captured the first gun, which, being sent to the rear, was hurled into the Canal. In the meantime the skirmishing companies had been called in, and they, together with the reserve, advanced to the support of Nos. 7 and 8. The united regiment now pushed on towards the second gun, which was still annoying it from a more retired position. A second charge resulted in its capture, but as there was some difficulty in bringing it away, and it being necessary to retire immediately on the bridge to keep open the communications which were being threatened by the hosts who surrounded the regiment, the gun was spiked, and the 78th fell back upon the bridge, carrying with them numbers of wounded, and leaving many dead on the road. In the charge Lieutenant Swanson was severely wounded."

But the struggle was only beginning. Three hours had been passed in the hot engagement already described—the

ammunition of the men had more than once given out, and required to be renewed. And now the entire line of troops, wounded, and carts having passed the bridge, the 78th formed up as the rearguard of the advancing column, and evacuated the position they had held. It was immediately seized by the enemy, who lined the right bank of the canal, and with a gun placed on the bridge and commanding the road, poured from all sides a terrific fire into the ranks of the devoted Highlanders. The 78th were almost completely surrounded, and every few paces had to turn and fight. Captain Hastings, at the head of No. 8 Company, made a determined stand against an advancing mass of the rebels, and was severely wounded. Almost at the same moment Captain Lockhart and a number of men were also wounded and disabled. Word had been sent forward to the main body that the situation of Stisted and the 78th was desperate, and some Cavalry and a company of the 90th Regiment were sent back to the Highlanders' assistance. Still fighting every step, the now slightly reinforced men at length reached Major Banks' house. Here they lost their way. The main body, pushing on to the Residency, were far ahead, leaving no trace of the way they had gone. Turning to their left, instead of going straight on, the Highlanders took a different and more direct road than that by which the main body was proceeding. As they marched along they were exposed to a sweeping fire from loopholed houses in the streets, while the rebel horde, following up, harassed their rear. Presently they reached the Kaiser-bagh, or King's Palace, wherein was placed a strong battery, which was firing upon the main body, then fighting its way on the right in the vicinity of the Motee Mahul. The Highlanders came upon the battery in reverse, and with one rush captured the guns, then spiked them, and played havoc among the gunners. As they marched on, past the walls of the

Palace, they were subjected to a storm of fire from concealed rebels lining the whole length of its walls. Many a brave man fell without the possibility of his death being avenged, for the rebels were firing from secure hiding-places. The men were by this time terribly exhausted. They had been marching and fighting in isolated positions since nine in the morning, and now the afternoon shadows were beginning to lengthen. Finally, about four o'clock, to their joy they saw the main body before them, at the point where the different routes they had taken converged, and in the heart of Lucknow rose a ringing British cheer. The two bodies joined, and near the Fureedh Buksh indulged in a brief period of rest.

The Relief Column was still half a mile from the Residency, and every inch of the way had to be fought. It was growing dusk by the time the men were ready to move on again, and Outram, who had been wounded early in the day, counselled a halt at the Palace till morning. He wanted up the guns, baggage, wounded men, and rearguard before they pushed on. In the morning he thought communication might be opened with the Residency through intervening Palaces, "less brilliantly, perhaps," says Sir F. G. Goldsmid, "but with less exposure of life than by the street." But Havelock pressed to go on at once, and urged his authority respectfully but firmly to Sir James. He pointed out the straits to which the inmates of the Residency were reduced, the danger to which they were exposed from mines which might be sprung at any moment, the possible desertion of Natives under disappointment at the non-appearance of the deliverers, and their own want of strength to sustain a renewed and determined attack of the mutineers, should such be attempted. Then, not the least of the inducements to go on was the fact that not half a mile distant were the anxious hearts for whose sake he had

been pressing and struggling for the previous three months. Outram yielded readily—not only yielded, but frankly and bravely offered to lead the way.

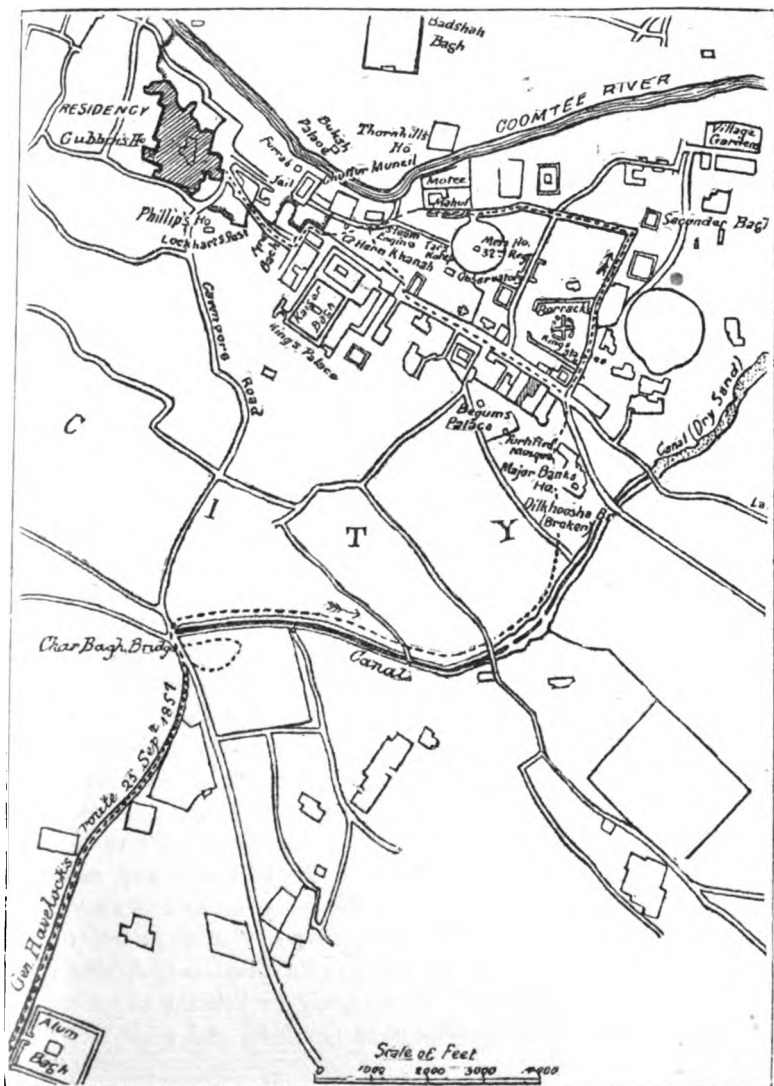
And now came the last terrible struggle. "The ever ready and gallant Highlanders," led by Col. Stisted, were, along with the Sikhs, summoned to the front. Then, Sir James and Havelock placing themselves at their head, the order to advance was given. They entered a very storm of fire and shot. The dusk was lit up by the incessant discharges of the enemy's muskets. In front, from every house, from every cross lane or street on their route, the advancing men were assailed. At point-blank range the mutineers poured in their shot, and brave men fell at every step. General Neill, bringing up the rearguard, had been shot through the head at the corner of a street; young Lieutenant Kirby of the 78th, received his death wound as he proudly bore aloft and waved the Queen's colours in the face of the foe. But, thanks to Sergeant Reid and Surgeon M'Master, the flag was secured and carried into the Residency. It was a fearful struggle, but the deliverers were not to be stayed; wildly the bagpipes screamed their slogan into the ears of the beleaguered brave within the goal, and valorously the blood-stained mountaineers fought and conquered. Outram, pale and bleeding, but with blazing eyes and resolute mien, rode on through the storm, sad at heart withal, for he was riding to the home, now a mass of ruins, where he and Lady Outram had spent many happy days. By his side was Havelock, calm, self-possessed, but thoughtful, for he knew that far in the rear his wounded son was being carried on a litter through the stress of the battle. Near by rode Colonel Stisted, of the 78th, watching and guiding his regiment through the fearful *melee*. Ever and again deep and artfully dug trenches crossing the street caused delay in progress,

while the mutineers, taking advantage of the stoppage, from points of vantage sent volley after volley into the ranks of the Highlanders and Sikhs. Within two hundred yards of the Residency gate Lieutenant Webster was shot dead; but a wild hurrah and a more desperate charge was the Highlanders' reply. Crowe and Macpherson and Jolly and Grant dropped wounded—Macpherson for the second time in the campaign—but others took their places, and on to the Residency went the column, leaving behind its crimson trail of wounded and dying.

Who can describe the feelings of those within the barricades? Two days ago they had been at the very point of despair. Mine after mine had been sprung, and their weak defences had been almost blown down about their ears. Help had been so often expected and had never come, that they had ceased to rely on it, and were almost counting the hours when they would have to succumb to the persistent and overwhelming attacks to which they were exposed. But on the 22nd their drooping spirits had been suddenly roused by the reports of spies that Havelock and Outram were at hand. They could hardly believe the news, but on the day following the thundering of cannon outside the city told them it was true. What hours of suspense followed, as the sound of firing came nearer and nearer! They could see the commotion in the city, as the rebels prepared for defence against the coming troops. Then followed the inactivity of the 24th, and they could not learn what it meant. With hands clasped, some of them sat and waited, bearing the tension as best they could. They could not eat; they could not sleep. What a weary day and night—longer and more trying than any they had yet endured. But with the 25th had come the renewal of the battle, and they knew their deliverers were approaching. Louder grew the din; nearer

and nearer came the sounds of conflict. All day the battle raged, and then towards evening every ear was electrified by the wailing notes of the bagpipes screaming above the rattle of musketry. The Highlanders are coming. Hurrah! And the wild cry was echoed from without. Hurrah, hurrah! uprose the British cheer from the lips of the advancing heroes, as every volley cleared their way and every step brought them nearer.

At last they were at the very gates. Wide open these were flung, and in poured the deliverers. It was now dark, but no matter. Brave men could shed tears the more freely; the possessors of husky voices would be less readily detected as they uttered their broken cheers. A staff-officer, one of the beleaguered, thus describes the scene:—"From every pit, trench, and battery—from behind the sand bags piled on shattered houses—from every post still held by a few gallant spirits rose cheer on cheer—even from the hospital many of the wounded crawled forth to join in that glad shout of welcome to those who had so bravely come to our assistance. It was a moment never to be forgotten. The delight of the ever gallant Highlanders, who had fought twelve battles to enjoy that moment of ecstasy, and in the last four days had lost a *third* of their number, seemed to know no bounds. The General and Sir James Outram had entered Dr Fayrer's house, and the ladies in the garrison and their children crowded with intense excitement into the porch to see their deliverers. The Highlanders rushed forward, the rough-bearded warriors, and shook ladies by the hand with loud and repeated congratulations. They took the children up in their arms, and, fondly caressing them, passed them from one to another in turn. Then, when the first burst of enthusiasm was over, they mournfully turned to speak among themselves of the heavy losses they had sustained, and to enquire the names of



SKETCH PLAN SHOWING ROUTE OF HAVELOCK'S ADVANCE TO THE RESIDENCY AT LUCKNOW.

the numerous comrades who had fallen in the way." Another of the defenders of the Residency, Mr L. E. R. Rees, also writes of the joyous meeting :—"I was nigh bursting with joy. The tears started involuntarily into my eyes, and I felt—no ! it is impossible to describe in words the mingled feeling of hope and pleasure that came over me. The criminal condemned to death, and, just when he is about to be launched into eternity, is reprieved and pardoned, or the shipwrecked sailor, whose hold on the wreck is relaxing, and is suddenly rescued, can alone form an adequate idea of our feelings. We felt not only happy—happy beyond imagination—and grateful to that God of Mercy who, by our noble deliverers, Generals Havelock and Outram and their gallant troops, had thus snatched us from imminent death ; but we also felt proud of the defence we had made, and the success with which, with such fearful odds to contend against, we had preserved not only our own lives, but the honour and lives of the women and children entrusted to our keeping. As our deliverers poured in, they continued to greet us with loud hurrahs ; and as each garrison heard it, we sent up one fearful shout to Heaven. . . . It was the first rallying cry of a despairing host. Thank God, we then gazed upon new faces of our countrymen. We ran up to them, officers and men without distinction, and shook them by the hands, how cordially who can describe ? The shrill notes of the bagpipes pierced our ears. Not the most beautiful music ever was more welcome, more joy bringing. And these brave men themselves, many of them bloody and exhausted, forgot the loss of their comrades, the pain of their wounds, the fatigue of overcoming the fearful obstacles they had combated for our sakes, in the pleasure of having accomplished our relief. How eagerly we listened to their stories ; with what sentiments of gratitude, and pride, and

pleasure we heard what sympathy our isolated position had excited."

Three especial cheers were given for the leaders of the gallant band, and Havelock tells how the "half-famished garrison" contrived to regale him, "not only with beef cutlets, but with mock turtle soup and champagne." By this noble deed—the climax of all their triumphs—the 78th gained a glory that is imperishable while the page of history lasts. "Never," says Havelock's biographer, "did the valour of this gallant regiment shine brighter than in this bloody conflict." Every man fought for a Victoria Cross, but every man could not get the trophy. Yet the reward was due, and heroes, of whom more anon, were elected by the regiment to receive the representative token of valour. Both Generals were loud in their praise of the conduct of the Highlanders, and both specially mentioned them in their official despatches.

Yet this brave feat of arms "was no literal or effectual relief" to the garrison of Lucknow. It had been the intention of the Government, and of Sir James Outram, to at once withdraw the garrison and the sick and wounded to Cawnpore. With this view, the greater proportion of the baggage, ammunition, and provisions of the Force had been left behind at the Alumbagh, and the troops had gone on with scarcely anything but three days' food and what they had on their backs. It was now found, however, that the step was impracticable. The enemy numbered from 40,000 to 50,000 men, and were constantly increasing; the British, 2,000 strong when the attack commenced, had lost one-fourth of their number. The women and children found in the Residency amounted to 700, and the sick and wounded to 500. No carriages could be procured, and without these removal was impossible. The relievers would themselves require to be relieved.

## Chapter XII.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—AFTER THE FIRST RELIEF OF LUCKNOW.

**I**N the operations just closed the 78th had lost heavily; but there were still arduous duties before the regiment. The wounded and heavy guns had been left during the night with the 90th at the Motee Mahul, and next morning a draft of the 78th was sent to assist in bringing them in; another draft was sent to keep open communication between the Motee Mahul and the Residency. All day the post was subjected by the rebels to a heavy cannonade, and the task of conveying the wounded to the Residency was most difficult and trying. During its progress a disastrous accident occurred. A convoy, under charge of Surgeon Home, of the 90th, was misled by a civilian, Mr Bensley Thornhill, the husband of Havelock's niece, who, having gone out to bring in young Havelock, had kindly offered to show the way back. They suddenly entered a square filled with rebels, who immediately surrounded the convoy. The doolie bearers fled, and the escort, with a few wounded officers and men, took refuge in a house. They were immediately besieged by from 500 to 1,000 of the enemy, against whom they defended themselves with the utmost heroism. But many of the wounded fell into the enemy's hands, and thirty or forty of them were put to death—some, it is alleged, being burnt alive. Poor Lieut Swanson, of the 78th, who had been wounded while bravely fighting in the terrible struggle at the Charbagh Bridge, was among the saved, but not until he had received two additional

wounds, one of which unfortunately proved mortal. Among the gallant men who specially distinguished themselves in this unequal battle were Privates James Halliwell, Richard Baker, and William Peddington, of the 78th; and the first named and Surgeon Home received the Victoria Cross for the valour they displayed. Lieutenant Havelock was one of the wounded, and, along with a wounded man of the 78th, was heroically defended by burly Henry Ward, a private of the Buffs, who stood by the side of the doolie under an awful fire; and although assailed by scores of the enemy, the brave fellow fought like a tiger, and prevented the frightened bearers from relinquishing their load. Ward also, as he well deserved, received the Victoria Cross "for this act of intrepid gallantry." The affair must, however, have ended disastrously but for the arrival on the scene of the main body of the 78th, who had been detailed to a special duty, which they had bravely accomplished, and, in returning to the Residency, fortunately entered the square when the unequal struggle was at its worst. The rebels, when faced by the new comers, quickly fled, and the besieged convoy was rescued. Bensley Thornhill expiated his blunder with his life, dying two or three days after from the wounds he had received.

Of the 18 officers and 428 men of the 78th who left the Alumbagh on the morning of the 25th of September, 122 were killed or wounded by the following day—2 officers and 39 men being killed, and 8 officers and 73 men wounded. But the regiment had gained much in honour. Their fame was destined to spread over India, and their name to be regarded with pride and held in reverence at home. Of the Victoria Crosses we mentioned in our last chapter, one was awarded to the Adjutant of the 78th, Lieutenant Herbert Macpherson, who had been wounded during the

second advance to Lucknow, and again during the final advance to the Residency. Since that time, we may mention in passing, the then young Lieutenant has had an honourable and brilliant military career. In the first advance into Afghanistan in 1878 he commanded a Brigade, and his conduct in the subsequent campaign under Sir Frederick Roberts—when the 92nd Highlanders were brigaded under him—was of the most brilliant and dashing kind. At Tel-el-Kebir he was General in command of the Indian contingent, and, after the battle, pushed on after the flying enemy to Zagazig, capturing five trains filled with armed men; then he went on to Cairo, and completed the triumph. He returned to India, being promoted to the command of the Army of Madras—the position he held when he died. Sir Herbert was, as a writer has well expressed it, “a genuine soldier, a man of deeds and not of words; without fortune and without influence, his was a career that forms a remarkable instance of what personal bravery and loyalty to duty may attain.”

A regimental Victoria Cross was also awarded, and, upon the vote being taken, this was unanimously bestowed upon Assistant-Surgeon M'Master for the intrepidity he had displayed in exposing himself to the fire of the enemy when attending to the wounded on the 25th. His plucky conduct in carrying the Queen's colours to the Residency gate also evoked the warm admiration of the regiment. A Victoria Cross was likewise bestowed upon Colour-Sergeant Macpherson.

The death of Brigadier-General Neill led to the appointment of Colonel Stisted, of the 78th, to the command of the first Brigade; and Major Haliburton, a brave and capable officer, succeeded to the command of the Highlanders. Poor fellow, he did not long enjoy this honourable position. A strong battery in Phillip's garden, close to the Residency, was

a constant source of annoyance and danger to the garrison. This battery it was determined to capture or silence, and with this object Colonel Napier left the Residency with 568 men of all ranks, of which the 78th, under Haliburton, formed a strong contingent. The work was long and arduous. For two days the fighting lasted, but finally the enemy were driven off, the guns captured, and Phillip's house destroyed. Then, at the head of the sallying party, Haliburton for the next two days attempted to work his way from house to house with crowbar and pickaxe, with a view to open communication between the Cawnpore Road and the Alumbagh. During this proceeding hard fighting had to be done, for the mutineers were in a dogged, determined mood, and on the 4th of October poor Haliburton fell mortally wounded. "Where are you hurt, sir?" asked the surgeon of the dying officer. "In the front," was the proud reply, gasped out with failing breath. Almost at the same moment Haliburton's successor fell disabled, and the troops had to be withdrawn.

After this the arduous services of the 78th did not partake of that brilliant character which we have during the last few chapters described, and we do not propose to detail them at length. The regiment was much reduced in officers and men, and was divided into four posts, which, during the occupation of the Residency by Outram, who was now in supreme command, it continued to hold with unceasing bravery against incessant attacks, until the arrival of Sir Colin Campbell in sufficient strength to carry off the women, children, wounded, and treasure, and permit the Residency to be evacuated. In this difficult but entirely successful operation, to which we shall have another opportunity of referring, the 78th was allotted the post of honour. It formed the rearguard, and Outram rode with

it. He told the men he had selected the 78th for the honour of covering the retirement of the Force, as they had had the post of honour in advancing to relieve the garrison, and that none were more worthy of the distinction. On the 22nd of November the Residency was evacuated, and the British Force retired to the Alumbagh. Here a sad event soon after occurred. General Havelock, harassed and worn, sickened and died, and the heroes of the 78th wept bitter tears over their loss. They had learned to love him, and his death, coming soon after the signal success of their united efforts, and ere he had reaped the full rewards of his triumphs, made his end, to them, peculiarly saddening. He was buried in the grounds of the Alumbagh. Sir Colin Campbell carried off to Cawnpore the women, children, and wounded of the garrison, but Outram was placed in position at the Alumbagh and adjacent posts, with instructions to hold them until Sir Colin—who had in the meantime to retake Cawnpore and reconquer the Doab—could return in sufficient strength to finally attack and reduce Lucknow.

In this campaign the 78th had been admirably officered. Hamilton, Stisted, M'Intyre (who had held the Alumbagh for six weeks), Lockhart, and Bouverie were especially thanked for their services—M'Intyre and Lockhart subsequently in turn reaching the Lieutenant-Colonelcy of the regiment. A Victoria Cross fell to the lot of Surgeon Jee, who had throughout the whole campaign, and under the most trying circumstances, acted with great skill, unwearied patience, and indomitable courage. In the final siege of Lucknow the Buffs, reduced, jaded, and worn, were not a part of the actively aggressive force, and had no opportunity to display the high qualities they possessed; nor had they many opportunities of attaining signal distinction in their subsequent services during the operations of the Rohilcund Field

Force. At Bareilly, however, when they did get a chance, they gave the Ghazies emphatic evidence of the stuff they were made of. The affair at Bareilly practically ended their share in a campaign which had tried them as few regiments have been tried in modern times.

Between Sir James Outram and the 78th Highlanders a warm feeling of mutual esteem existed. They had occasion to admire the high qualities of the General, both as a soldier and a man, during that campaign on the Euphrates where they had served together. And he, quick and observant, understood what manner of men they were, and took no pains to conceal the good opinion he had formed. An instance of this mutual admiration, related in Major-General Goldsmid's *Life of Outram*, may be quoted. At the conclusion of the Persian campaign the regiment had been inspected by Outram and Havelock, before leaving Mohumrah for India. The inspection had taken place in the morning ; but the men would not leave without taking a special farewell of their gallant chief. They had intimated their wish through their officers, and Colonel Stisted had arranged with one of Sir James's staff that the General should be detained in his tent to receive them. Towards evening the sound of the bagpipes announced the approach of the fine regiment, and Sir James was apprised of the fact. After some persuasion he consented to come forth, but no sooner was he seen by the men than they burst out into a cheer such as British soldiers only can give. Outram attempted to address them, but his sentences were interrupted by renewed outbursts, which so affected him that he could scarcely speak. An Italian officer, in the service of the Pasha of Baghdad, who was an eye-witness of this scene, remarked to an officer of the Force that he "should be sorry to command a whole division of Persians against one regiment of Highlanders."

The final march from Cawnpore to Lucknow, the terrible advance to the Residency, and the subsequent operations in which both General and men were engaged, had served to deepen and strengthen this friendly feeling. We have already seen that to the 78th had been allotted the post of honour both at the relief and the evacuation of the Residency; but Outram took an opportunity of still more emphatically expressing his high regard for the regiment. On the 26th of January 1858, while Outram's troops were posted at the Alumbagh, waiting for the arrival of Sir Colin Campbell's Siege Force, the second brigade was paraded to witness the presentation of six good-conduct medals to men of the 78th. Sir James addressed the regiment in terms of unqualified compliment, and later in the evening sent a letter to Brigadier Hamilton, who was their commander, from which we quote the principal passages :—

“Camp, Alumbagh, Jan. 26, 1858.

“My Dear Brigadier,—I should be sorry that the 78th should attribute anything I said to-day to the excitement of the moment, and therefore somewhat more perhaps than what I would deliberately record. What I did say is what *I really feel*, and what I am sure must be the sentiment of every Englishman who knows what the 78th has done during the past year; and I had fully weighed what I should say before I went to parade.

While fresh in my mind, I will here record what I did say, in case you may think my deliberately and conscientiously expressed testimony to the merits of your noble regiment of any value.

The following is the spirit, and I think almost literally, what I said :—

“78th Highlanders—I gladly seize the opportunity of the brigade being assembled to witness the presentation of good

conduct medals to some of your deserving comrades, to say a few words to you, to tell you of my high estimation of the very admirable conduct of the whole regiment during the year, completed to-morrow, that I have been associated with you in the field, commencing in Persia.

"Your exemplary conduct, 78th, in every respect throughout the past eventful year, I can truly say, and *I do most emphatically declare*, has never been surpassed by any troops of any nation in any age, whether for indomitable valour in the field or steady discipline in the camp, under an amount of fighting, hardship, and privation, such as British troops have seldom, if ever, heretofore been exposed to.

"The cheerfulness with which you have gone through all this has excited my admiration as much as the undaunted pluck with which you always close with the enemy whenever you can get at him, no matter what his odds against you are, or what the advantage of his position; and my feelings are but those of your countrymen all over the world, who are now watching your career with intense interest.

"I trust it will not be long before the campaign will be brought to a glorious conclusion, by the utter destruction of the hosts of rebels in our front, on the capture of this doomed city, their last refuge; and I am sure that you, 78th, who will have borne the brunt of the war so gloriously from first to last, when you return to old England, will be hailed and rewarded by your grateful and admiring countrymen as the band of heroes, as which you so well deserve to be regarded."

After remarking that the "good and glorious" conduct of the 78th had been nobly emulated by the other troops of the division, especially by the 90th and 64th, Sir James concluded by saying that he should never forget them.

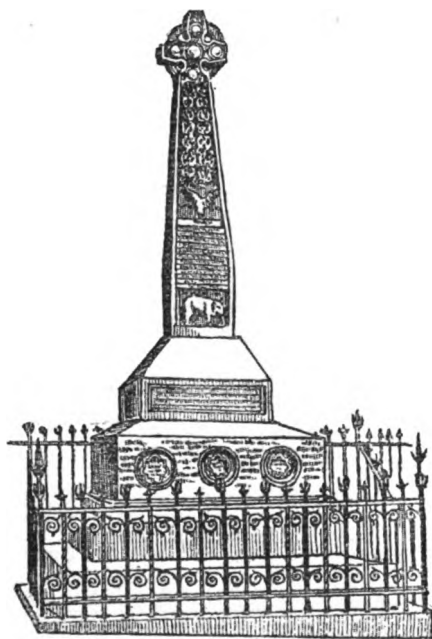
Early in 1859, the regiment was ordered to return home. Before they left India, complimentary orders were addressed to them by Sir Robert Walpole and Sir Colin Campbell, both of whom spoke warmly in their praise. On their arrival at Bombay they found the place *en fête*. All Her Majesty's ships were covered with bunting, "rainbow fashion," and the Europeans ready to receive them with acclamations. In the evening the officers and men, with their wives and children, were entertained at a grand banquet. "A magnificent suite of tents," says Mr Keltie, "was pitched in the glacis of the fort, and many days had been spent in preparing illuminations, transparencies, and other decorations to add lustre to the scene. At half-past seven o'clock P.M. the regiment entered the triumphal arch which led to the tents, where the men were received with the utmost enthusiasm by their hosts, who, from the highest in rank to the lowest, had assembled to do them honour. After a magnificent and tasteful banquet, speeches followed, in which the men of the Ross-shire Buffs were addressed in a style sufficient to turn the heads of men of less solid calibre."

When they arrived at Fort-George, their headquarters, near Inverness, they were received with demonstrations of enthusiasm by their grateful and proud countrymen. At Brahan Castle they were feted by the Hon. Mrs Stewart Mackenzie, daughter of the Earl of Seaforth, who had raised the regiment. The town of Nairn paid the regiment the same compliment, and the noblemen and gentlemen of the northern counties did the men honour in Inverness. Subsequently they reached Edinburgh, where, if possible, they were received with still greater enthusiasm. They were hailed as "The Saviours of India," and banqueted in the Corn Exchange.

We may mention, in passing, that the Honorary Colonel of the Regiment, General Sir William Chalmers, K.C.B., died

in June of that year at Dundee. He was an able and distinguished soldier, who had seen much service, and fought many hard battles in the Peninsula.

In 1861 a monument to the memory of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the 78th who had fallen



MONUMENT TO THE 78TH ON CASTLE ESPLANADE, EDINBURGH.

during the Mutiny, was erected on the Esplanade at the Castle of Edinburgh. The monument is a striking and imposing erection, which never fails to attract the attention of visitors to the Castle. It is in the form of a Runic cross, and bears

an inscription and the names of those who fell. The inscription is in the following terms :—

“Sacred to the memory of the officers, non-commissioned officers, and private soldiers of the 78th Regiment who fell in the suppression of the Mutiny of the Native Army of India, in the years 1857 and 1858; this monument is erected as a tribute of respect by their surviving brother officers and comrades, and by many officers who formerly belonged to that regiment.—Anno Domini, 1861.”

It is a pity the names and inscription had not been carved in plainer letters. The eccentric shape of the latter renders them almost illegible to many who would otherwise read them with interest.



CENTRE PIECE FOR OFFICER'S MESS OF 78TH, PRESENTED BY THE  
COUNTIES OF ROSS AND CROMARTY.

Shortly after the return home of the 78th, a meeting was held at Dingwall, the capital of Ross-shire, for the purpose of raising some testimonial to the regiment from the county which gave it its name. The result was the presentation of a magnificent centre piece, beautifully chased, for the officers' mess. It bears the inscription :—"Presented by the Counties of Ross and Cromarty to the 78th Highlanders, or Ross-shire Buffs, in admiration of the gallantry of the regiment, and of its uniform devotion to the service of the country—1859."

New colours were presented to the regiment in 1868, and the old ones, which had seen so much service in the Mutiny, and in the protection of which so many gallant men had braved danger and yielded up life, were sent to Dingwall, where they were deposited in the Town Hall. There they remain, and, says Mr Andrew Ross, in his recently published "Old Scottish Colours," "there is not a stand in Scotland better or more vigilantly guarded. They are displayed on one side of the Town Hall, protected by glass from dirt or carelessness, the entire arrangement reflecting the highest credit on the municipal authorities."

The anecdotes preserved of the Mutiny are not numerous—the work was too stern to permit of much indulgence in humour. One, however, worth recording is told by James Grant in his "British Battles." During the advance by the 78th through the streets of Lucknow to the Residency a piper, who had been fighting his hardest through the *mêlée*, and paying little attention to words of command or to what was going on around him, suddenly discovered that he had lost his way in the smoke and dust, and that one of the enemy's cavalry was riding at him with uplifted sword to cut him down. He had fired his rifle, and had no time to fix his bayonet. A bright idea struck him. He seized his pipe,

and putting it to his mouth blew forth such a wild, unearthly note that the fellow stopped as if shot, then turning his horse rode off at the gallop, leaving the piper to find his way safely back to his regiment.

We now leave the 78th, and go back to narrate the deeds of the other Highland regiments who took part in the work of suppressing the Mutiny. The first we are called upon to deal with is one with whose valour at the Alma and Balaclava our readers are already familiar—the gallant 93rd.

## Chapter XIII.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—THE 93<sup>RD</sup> AT LUCKNOW.

**T**HE 93<sup>rd</sup>, when it arrived in India to take part in the suppression of the Sepoy Mutiny, was scarcely, as General Shadwell describes it, "a regiment of seasoned veterans"—for it had received many recruits in its ranks since that glorious day on which it met and repulsed the charge of Russian horsemen at Balaclava—but it did possess its "full number of companies, and, judged by its Crimean antecedents, was of a quality not to be surpassed." It had returned from the Crimea sadly reduced by the stress and hazards of war, and in its ranks were many young eager men, new to warfare, but determined, at whatever cost, to maintain the glory of the grand old regiment. Among the recruits who had joined the headquarters of the 93<sup>rd</sup> at Dover, were over 400 officers and men who had formed the Dundee dépôt. These had been a welcome accession of strength, and all the more welcome that they were a set of fine soldierly fellows, many of them drawn from Dundee itself; but a large number being true Highlanders, from the regions which lie to the northward of Juteopolis. They were commanded by Captain Middleton, and that their appearance had attracted attention is proved by a regimental order, dated 30th of August, in the following terms:—

"The officer commanding is desirous of expressing his high sense of the services rendered to the regiment by Captain Middleton, under whose command so fine a body of men has

been trained at the depôt. Major-General Cameron, who inspected the depôt this day, was pleased to express his satisfaction with their appearance. To have deserved the good opinion of so experienced an officer must be considered most creditable to all ranks of the depôt."

Those youths, full of ardour, were, like the other troops in the field, impressed with the justice and honour of their cause, and determined that, in whatever conflict they might engage, they would be true to the traditions of the regiment, and to the promise of greatness to be achieved which their appearance had suggested to the Queen when parting with them in England. The veterans, with their medals on their breasts, needed no sentimental incentive to duty. Already in the Crimea they had won high honours in battle, and evoked the admiration of a wondering army. They were there to uphold the *prestige* they had gained. Their work but needed to be shown to them—they knew how it should be accomplished.

The regiment was under the command of Colonel Leith Hay, C.B., a gallant officer with whom the men had seen much service. As a subaltern in the 93rd he had gone through the Canadian Rebellion in 1838, and as Major he had been present at the battles of Alma and Balaclava, and had commanded the 93rd in their operations at the final assault on Sebastopol. He was a Scotsman—a cautious but brave Aberdonian—and a man to inspire the confidence of those under him.

Lieutenant-Colonel Adrian Hope, son of Sir John Hope, of Peninsular fame, and afterwards Earl of Hopetoun, Lieutenant-Colonel Ewart (now General Ewart, C.B.), and Lieutenant-Colonel Gordon (now Major-General Gordon, C.B.), were also with the regiment, and it may safely be said that braver men never led soldiers to battle. Adrian Hope was, indeed, a conspicuously able and dashing

soldier, and as a brigade leader earned much distinction in the subsequent operations of the campaign in which he lived to take a part. His brilliant career was, however, all too early cut short. He fell in action at Rooyah on the 16th of April 1858, five months after his memorable exploit at the Shah Nujif.



BRIGADIER-GENERAL ADRIAN HOPE.

The regiment was hurried to the front in detachments, and the first contact with the enemy took place at Kudjwa, near Futtehpore, which will be remembered as the scene of the first of the great series of victories achieved by Havelock. On the 31st of October 1857, Lieutenant-Colonel Gordon, commanding Nos. 3, 8, and Light Companies at Futtehpore, was suddenly summoned along with

his Adjutant, Ensign Dick-Cunyngham (now Sir R. Dick-Cunyngham, of Prestonfield), to meet Colonel Powell, the senior officer at Futtehpoore, and Captain Peel, of the Naval Brigade, to consult as to the possibility of intercepting a large body of rebels—about 3,000 in number—who, while threatening the Grand Trunk Road between the British and Cawnpoore, had the design of marching straight across country to Lucknow, there to assist the rebels who were harassing Outram and Havelock. The resolutions of the officers were quickly formed, and a flying column of 500 men, including 100 of the 93rd, was ordered forward with all haste. The column had twenty-four miles to cover, and marched at four o'clock on the following morning. At three in the afternoon the advanced guard, 50 men of the 93rd, had covered the distance, and found the enemy. Kudjwa was composed of many buildings and houses placed within walled enclosures, and in front was a high bank which almost amounted to a fortification. The advance guard immediately went forward in skirmishing order, and firing commenced. The skirmishers were quickly strengthened by the remaining company of the 93rd, who extended to the left of those already out. The skirmishers were now about 1,000 yards from the village, and the enemy could plainly be seen forming up for battle—their bayonets glittering brightly in the sun. As the 93rd, the Engineers, and the 53rd advanced, the main body of the enemy, preserving their formation, fired volley after volley with great steadiness, and also kept up a rapid fire of grape and round shot. By and by the fire of the British began to tell, the replies of the enemy became less steady, and their formation less perfect. At length the 93rd and 53rd got within striking distance; they ceased to fire, and, gallantly led by Colonel Powell in person, levelling their bayonets, dashed at the guns. The old story was repeated. For a

moment the Sepoys gazed, first fascinated by the advancing line of glittering steel, then terror-stricken at the terrible aspect of the coming men. They fired one or two ineffectual shots, abandoned guns and position, and fled through the village, the Highlanders pursuing and inflicting upon them dreadful loss. In two hours the battle was won, and the victors were in possession of the camp, baggage, and guns left by the rebels in their haste. Many uniforms of murdered English officers were found in the camp. It was a victory, but one which had cost dear—a fifth of the whole British Force had been the sacrifice. Colonel Powell had fallen shot through the head, and three officers of the 53rd were down with severe wounds. Of the 93rd three only had been killed, but Dick-Cunyngham and many men were wounded, some dangerously, many severely.

Captain Burgoyne, the author of the recently published "Records of the 93rd," relates an incident of the vicissitudes of the wounded during this engagement. Where they were lying, under the charge of a few attendants, they were much harassed by the fire from the bank on their left flank. "While the main body of the Sepoys retreated through the village, many of their stragglers crept round the flanks, and the wounded were at one time in imminent danger from a body of men under a leader of some note, who collected and encouraged them to the attack. This attack, however, was averted at a most critical moment by the steadiness of this handful of wounded men, who, maimed and bleeding as they were, and none able to stand to wield a bayonet, at the earnest command of a wounded officer who lay among them, reserved their fire, until, just as the attack was about to be made, a well-aimed volley crashed into them, killing their leader (who was seen waving his tulwar on the top of the bank as they came on) and some others, and effectually

prevented a repetition of the attack." This cool conduct of the wounded in a most critical position was referred to by the Commander-in-Chief in his remarks on the official report of the engagement. The charge of the Highlanders and the men of the 53rd had proved very disastrous to the enemy. Many of them, caught in their sin by the impetuous rush, were found dead near the guns, while the bodies of numerous others, overtaken in flight by their pursuers, strewed the streets of the village—the killed altogether amounting to fully three hundred. When the troops bivouacked at sundown, the 93rd had obtained their first experience of the actual hardships of the campaign, and now understood something of the nature of the sufferings under which the 78th had so bravely borne up. They had marched twenty-four miles unbreakfasted, they had fought a hard battle, and won a decisive victory ; they had gathered in their wounded, and laid out their dead—and all they had had to sustain their strength was a poor ration of biscuit and rum. The dead they carried with them back to Futtehpoore, and there they were sadly buried.

By the 7th of November the whole of the regiment was collected in the plain of the Alumbagh, where it was attached to the Fourth Brigade, commanded by their old Lieutenant-Colonel, Brigadier Adrian Hope. The other regiments of the Brigade were the 4th Punjab Rifles and the 53rd (Shropshire) Regiment. The whole army numbered about 4,200 men, and with it Sir Colin Campbell intended to relieve the beleaguered troops who still remained within the Residency at Lucknow—and to carry off the garrison, the wounded, women, and children.

On the 9th Sir Colin himself arrived in the camp, and immediately concerted measures for the work before him. The grim old soldier was once more about to rejoice in the stir and rage of battle ; his love of warfare having

suffered no diminution since his Crimean exploits. To most of the men of the Relieving Force he was personally a stranger; and wishing to form an opinion of their qualities, he held on the 11th a general review. Sir Colin addressed each corps in turn, and while he was speaking words of hope and encouragement, the men took the opportunity of studying and measuring their leader; and they drew from the observation that feeling of confidence and security in his leadership which his presence and fame never failed to inspire. On the extreme left of the little army was the Fourth Brigade, and in its centre, "in tall and serried ranks," stood the 93rd—"conspicuous," says General Shadwell, "for their magnificent appearance, both as regards numbers and physique." When Sir Colin approached the Highlanders he read the look of recognition and welcome in many a kindling eye, and saw the pleasure with which they hailed this union with him once more on the battlefield. They were of one nation and blood, and "the recollection of dangers confronted and hardships endured" together was fresh in the memory of the General and of every bronze-faced veteran present. This was almost immediately made manifest. Turning to the Highlanders, Sir Colin said—

"Ninety-third! we are about to advance to relieve our countrymen and countrywomen besieged in the Residency of Lucknow by the rebel army. It will be a duty of danger and difficulty, but I rely on you!"

He was answered with a burst of enthusiastic cheering. "A waving sea of plumes and tartans they looked, as, with loud and rapturous cheers, which rolled over the field, they welcomed their veteran commander, the chief of their choice." This expression of confidence and enthusiasm on the part of the Highlanders had an almost electric effect upon the other troops present, and as the veteran General

rode back to camp his progress was marked by cheer on cheer, raised in succession by each corps he passed. This pleasing incident occurred, as we have said, on the 11th of November, and, curiously enough, two days before, in far-off England, Queen Victoria had been writing to Lord Canning, and used these words :—" We are glad to hear such good accounts of Sir Colin Campbell. . . . We can well imagine his delight at seeing his gallant and splendid 93rd, whom we saw at Gosport in June, just before they left."

On the 14th all was ready for the attack, and at six o'clock in the morning the troops stood to their arms. The task before them was known to be a severe one. The Sepoys numbered at least 50,000, and had strongly fortified themselves within the city. The Dilkosha and Martiniere College, two large buildings with spacious grounds, were held in strong force as rebel outposts, and these Sir Colin determined at the outset to possess. He was then to attack the Secundra-Bagh, the Shah Nujjif, and other fortified buildings lying between him and the Residency; and, capturing these, secure a safe path of retreat for the beleaguered garrison.

It was nine o'clock before the troops were on the move. The 93rd was in the main column, with the exception of 200 attached to the rearguard, which was under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Ewart, of the 93rd. As the head of the column neared the Dilkosha, a heavy musketry fire was opened on it from the left, but this was quickly silenced. Then a large body of the enemy advanced through a wood inside the Dilkosha Park, and opened fire; they, too, however, rapidly fell back, with the head of the column in pursuit. But now the British were within sweep of the fire from the enemy's outlying positions, and the roar of a general engagement soon filled the air. The British field guns and heavy batteries

were playing, and the skirmishers were advancing, cheering and firing as they went. In a short time they had driven the enemy beyond the line of the Canal, and the 93rd, piling arms, enjoyed a brief period of rest, under cover of some old mud walls to the right of the Dilkoosha. Then the order was given to attack the Martinière. In turn it was captured, the regiment, greatly divided, being hotly engaged the whole time of the conflict.

When night fell it found the little British Force in possession of important positions, and there the troops lay down in the open air for the night. The duties of the regiment on the day following, the 15th, if lacking in dash and brilliance, made large demands on the men's steadiness and courage. The headquarters position—for the most part extended along the bank in rear of the Martinière compound opposite the Canal—was exposed to an annoying and incessant, if not very destructive, musketry fire. Yet this sort of work, familiar enough to those who had done duty in the Crimean trenches, served to harden the younger soldiers, and fit them for the work that lay before them.

And on the morrow their fighting qualities were put to the test. The Dilkoosha and the Martinière were now secure, but beyond lay the Secundra-Bagh and the Shah Nujif. Strongly built and fortified, and held by immense numbers of rebels, both positions appeared almost impregnable; and all knew that their capture must involve a terrible sacrifice of life. During the night of the 15th, the 93rd had bivouacked close under the Martinière, and at six in the morning of the eventful 16th, they, along with the rest of the troops, were under arms. Before nine they were advancing—this time the Highlanders occupying the proud position of leading regiment in the main column proceeding to storm the Secundra-Bagh. First they moved resistlessly along by the bank of

the Goomtee, driving back the enemy ; then, making a sharp turn to the left, they met the full force of the enemy's resistance. From enclosures and huts, and from the great building filled with thousands of rebels, was poured into their ranks a raking and deadly fire. For an hour the relative positions of the opposing forces were but little changed, although the hot conflict raged without intermission. To Infantry the Secundra-Bagh, held by such numbers, was perfectly inaccessible ; and they could go no further forward till Blunt and Travers' guns pounding at the building had made a breach in its walls.

With eager impatience the Highlanders watched shot after shot flatten itself, and rebound without doing substantial damage to the structure ; while the enemy's bullets directed in showers against themselves only too often found their mark. At length a piece of the masonry near the base of one of the corner towers was seen to be yielding, and at the weak point another and yet another shot was fired, till, amidst breathless excitement, it finally gave way, and a breach was visible. Now was the time for action. The bugles sounded the assault, and the 93rd, who during the cannonade had been seeking the best shelter they could find, sprang to their feet.

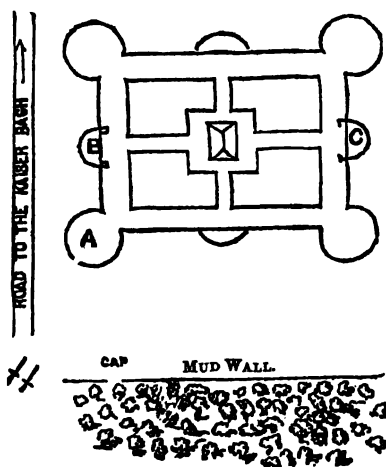
## Chapter XIV.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—CAPTURE OF THE SECUNDRA-BAGH.

**J**UST before the bugle sounded the advance, a young Scotch officer—endowed with all the ambition and thirst for glory belonging to his class, and possessing rather more than the ordinary share of daring and athletic vigour—had been standing at a gap in a mud wall, behind which the 93rd were lying. He had not been idle in the period of inaction during which the big guns pounded at the walls of the Secundra-Bagh. Accustomed to the use of the gun and rifle on his Orkney moors and pastures, he had, with weapons loaded and handed to him by his men, been keeping up his practice by firing at the copper-coloured faces showing through the loopholes of the building. This was Captain F. W. Traill-Burroughs, of No. 6 Company, who had already seen nearly ten years service with the regiment, and who had at the Alma and Balaclava, and in all the subsequent services of the Crimean Campaign, proved himself a cool, courageous, and promising officer. The opening of the breach, and the sudden order to the 93rd to advance, made him at once give up his rifle practice, and, flinging from him the smoking weapon, he drew his sword, and shouting "Forward, No. 6," dashed right across the open ground to the breach, which was almost straight in his front. Wildly as the Highlanders and Sikhs had rushed forward, shoulder to shoulder in the race, Burroughs outdistanced the whole, and was the first to arrive at the breach. He could not get

through. The hole was too small to permit of a man's passage ; but to clear away some of the now loose and crumbling masonry was the work of but a second or two, and in a minute he had scrambled through and tumbled headlong into a room full of excited and now startled Sepoys. His feather bonnet fell from his head, and rolled towards the mutineers, who, probably taking it for some fearful instrument of war, fired one or two ineffectual shots at the daring intruder, then hurried from the room. By the time Burroughs had picked up and adjusted his headgear, three men—Corporal Robert Fraser, Lance-Corporal John Dunlay, and Private William Nairn—had got through the breach behind him. Followed by these, the daring young officer dashed after the enemy in the direction of the gateway marked as B in the accompanying plan, drawn from the one furnished by General Burroughs for Burgoyne's "Records of the 93rd." When they had gone about half-way they were assailed by a large number of the enemy, before whom, as Dunlay had already been wounded, they slowly retired to A, firing as they went. By this time more men of No. 6 Company were through the breach ; and, led forward once more by Burroughs, they advanced to the gates with the intention of opening them to the troops outside. Here a desperate struggle ensued—the fighting was hand-to-hand—a few brave British soldiers amidst hundreds of Sepoys. As some of the men worked at the gates, the others kept up the unequal combat, Burroughs being among the latter. In the struggle, however, he was unfortunately cut down by a mutineer who attacked him while he was engaged with another. He received a slashing blow from a tulwar, which cut open his right ear and cheek—his life being saved only by the resistance offered by his feathered bonnet, which was dented "like a bishop's mitre" by the stroke. As the brave fellow sank under his wound

his men succeeded in forcing open the gates, and in poured officers and men of the 93rd, 53rd, and Sikhs, who had been clamouring without—Sir Colin himself among the number. Seeing Burroughs faint and covered with blood, Sir Colin asked if he was much hurt, and being assured by the gallant officer that he was not, he passed on to superintend the attack.



GROUND PLAN OF SECUNDRA-BAGH.

Having described the leading part taken by Captain Burroughs in the storming of the Secundra-Bagh, we now return to notice the heroic conduct of other officers and men of the 93rd.

When the regiment sprang forward, obedient to the command of Colonel Ewart, Ensigns Robertson and Taylor gave the colours of the regiment to the breeze, and, bounding over the mud wall, endeavoured to head the advancing line. But

others crowded before them ; in the wild and exciting rush the strong-limbed mountaineers doing their utmost to outstrip the fleet-footed and nimble Sikhs. But outrunning others in this general advance was Lieutenant Richard Cooper, of No. 5 Company—a strong athletic youth—who, reaching the breach already opened out by Burroughs, bounded through it with one great leap, and landed inside unscathed. Following on his heels came Colonel Ewart, Captain Lumsden, and eleven Highlanders and Sikhs ; but the others, impatient at the delay which must ensue in going one by one through the small aperture, abandoned the attempt to enter by the breach, and went round to force the gate, which Burroughs and his followers were by this time, from the inside, struggling to open—if, indeed, they had not already opened it.

Ewart and Cooper found themselves in an enclosure of "one hundred and fifty yards square, with towers at the angles, and in the centre of the eastern face a building, consisting of a room opening out of a courtyard behind it." The grass growing all over the ground of the enclosure was sufficiently high to conceal the enemy from view. Instead of taking the path to the left, along which Burroughs had proceeded, Ewart, Cooper, and the others dashed along that leading to the right towards C in the sketch. They were in presence of large numbers of the enemy, who, from many points of vantage, were firing upon them. Lumsden, a brave Aberdonian, had already been shot dead as he was cheering on his countrymen, waving his sword above his head, and calling—"Come on, men, for the honour of Scotland!" When the others had reached the front of the square building already referred to, they found the enemy in still greater numbers. "There were," says Colonel Malleeson, "rebels in front of it, rebels within it, rebels in the courtyard behind it. But on this occasion," continues the Colonel,

"boldness was prudence. The rebels outside, astonished by the sudden appearance of the two British officers and their following, ignorant of their numbers, and believing, it may be presumed, that the main entrance had been forced, ran hurriedly into the building, and attempted to make their way through a small door into the courtyard behind. The two officers and their men dashed after them, and a hand-to-hand encounter ensued."

Cooper went straight into their midst. In his own words, he "worked away" at them with his whole strength, until he had laid many low with his sword. Then he was singled out by a Native officer—one of the Loodiana regiment which had mutinied at Benares—bearing a shield in his left hand and a tulwar in his right. Dropping his shield, the rebel—a very tall man—cut straight at Cooper, who, however, at the same moment had aimed a blow at his antagonist. The tulwar cut through Cooper's feather bonnet and deep into his head, but the Highlander's sword had struck home, and the rebel fell dead. Cooper, too, sank upon the ground. With him the struggle was over, unconsciousness supervened, and he knew no more till he had been carried beyond the region of the strife. But he had still the pluck left to read with mended head the burial service of a brother officer—Captain Jas. Dalzell—the same evening. When Cooper fell, Ewart was engaged in a desperate encounter with a number of rebels. Followed by his men, he had entered the courtyard and dashed at the rebels congregated there. As the Highlanders approached, the rebels delivered a volley at ten paces distance. Fortunately, they fired too high, missing all but Ewart's bonnet, which was pierced by a ball. The fighting became desperate. The men bayoneted all who opposed them, but one rebel was no sooner down than others were crowding on to fill his place. A powerful Sepoy was making

at Ewart, when that officer shot him dead with his revolver. With the same weapon he killed five others who followed the first. Then his sword was wielded with a will. "Still," says Malleson, "numbers might have prevailed, when, at the critical moment, the Highlanders, the Sikhs, and the 53rd pressed in to the rescue"—entering by a second breach which had been made in a window on the right, in the vicinity of C.

The rebels were now driven back on all sides; but from the towers at the angles of the enclosure they opened a terrific musketry fire, almost at point blank range. This they diversified by occasionally descending and engaging in close hand-to-hand combat; their numbers enabling them to inflict many casualties in the British ranks. While this conflict was going on, Colonel Ewart once more distinguished himself by a daring feat. Observing a colour in one of the rooms into which the rebels had retreated, he determined to possess it, and instead of directing other men to perform the hazardous task, he resolved to do it himself. Quite unassisted, he made a dash at the room, to find the entrance defended by two Native officers. With these he at once engaged. The conflict was stubborn. Twice Ewart was wounded, but he clung to his purpose, and fought on till both men lay dead at his feet. Then seizing the colour, he carried it proudly forth, and the same evening presented it to Sir Colin Campbell as a trophy of victory.

It was rather before this juncture that a brilliant feat of arms was accomplished by one of the most popular officers of the regiment—Captain W. G. Drummond Stewart, of Murthly. Stewart was of a free-and-easy disposition, generous to a fault, brave as a lion, and with the reputation of being remarkably self-possessed in action, nothing in the slightest degree disturbing his equanimity. Two guns were raking the road in the vicinity of where he was stationed

with Nos. 2 and 3 Companies of the 93rd, whose object was to keep down the flank fire of the enemy. The guns proving decidedly troublesome, Stewart proposed to capture them, and, supported by a small party of the 93rd and 53rd, who had readily volunteered to follow him, he dashed forward with great spirit and daring. After a short struggle the attack proved entirely successful, and had the important result of securing the Mess-house, and enabling connections to be formed between this post and the Secundra-Bagh. For this gallant deed Stewart was elected by the officers of the regiment to receive the Victoria Cross.

Meanwhile the fighting fiercely raged within the enclosure. The rebels, pressed from point to point, turned at bay and fought with the desperation of despair. Every staircase, corridor, and room was contested. The British were filled with a vengeful desire to bring retribution upon the miscreants for their long record of bloody misdeeds, and the word "Cawnpore" was hissed into many a dying wretch's ear. Never had the avengers such opportunity as this. There was no chance of flight for the rebels here. This time they would have to fight to the bitter end. Quarter was neither asked nor given. That building was to be the huge sarcophagus of those on the one side or the other. Nor was there long any doubt as to which side would triumph. The power of the British arms was irresistible. Each man fought with a courage and fury which sometimes struck wonder into the hearts of his opponents, and even paralysed their efforts at resistance. For hours the battle went on, nor did it end while one single rebel stood to level a musket or brandish a tulwar. When at last, at three o'clock in the afternoon, the British stood conquerors in the Secundra-Bagh, around them were a sickening sea of blood and piles of dead—over two thousand Sepoys having fallen and died where they fought.

Of the whole number who garrisoned the Secundra-Bagh at the commencement of the engagement, it was said that only four escaped, and Colonel Malleeson thinks that the escape of even these four is doubtful.

From such a desperate fight it could not be expected that the Highlanders would escape scatheless. Burroughs, Cooper, and Ewart, as we have already seen, were wounded early in the action. Lumsden was killed; Captain Dalzell shared his fate. Lieutenant Welch was severely wounded by a musket shot, and Ensign Macnamara received a sword-cut on the head. Donald Murray, the sergeant-major of the regiment, shot dead, had been one of the first to fall; and many of the rank and file were killed and wounded.

Of the rewards given to the regiment for their heroic conduct on this occasion, we have already mentioned the Victoria Cross bestowed upon Captain Stewart. Another Victoria Cross was given to Lance-Corporal J. Dunlay, "for being the first man now surviving of the regiment who, on the 16th of November 1857, entered one of the breaches of the Secundra-Bagh, at Lucknow, with Captain Burroughs, whom he most gallantly supported against superior numbers of the enemy." The names of Colonel Ewart and Captain Cooper were voted upon by the officers of the regiment for recommendation for the Victoria Cross along with that of Captain Stewart, but Stewart received the majority of votes, and obtained the distinction. Victoria Crosses were likewise gained by Privates David Mackay and Peter Grant, and Sergeant Munro received the same honour for distinguished conduct within the enclosure.

Captain Burroughs was also recommended by Colonel Leith Hay for the Victoria Cross—"for individual gallantry in the Secundra-Bagh, being *the first* who entered one of the breaches, and engaged in personal combat with greatly

superior numbers of the enemy, in which he was wounded by a sword-cut." The recommendation was laid before Sir Colin Campbell, but we regret to say did not receive that attention which it certainly merited. It was supported by the Brigadier, Adrian Hope; but Sir Colin, like many smaller men, had his prejudices. In the first place—apparently forgetting a certain incident of his youth at St Sebastian—he had begun to dislike the rush and dash made by young men for the Victoria Cross, and was inclined to discourage special efforts which he thought were made solely to obtain the coveted honour. In the next place, Sir Colin stuck stubbornly to his own judgments, and Captain Burroughs had been unfortunate enough in his wounded state to meet and speak with the Commander-in-Chief as the latter entered the Secundra-Bagh by the gateway, which Burroughs and his followers had succeeded in clearing from the inside. When, therefore, he read that the Captain was said to have entered by the breach, he declared it impossible, maintaining that he had seen him at the gateway, and that he must have entered it with the others who went that way. It was useless for Hope to attempt to explain the matter. Sir Colin would listen to nothing, and was so entirely satisfied with the conclusions derived from what he considered his own knowledge that he did not forward the recommendation, and so destroyed the Captain's chance of obtaining the prize dearest to the soldier's heart.

However galling and disappointing it may be to a brave officer to be denied the honour he has worthily won, it is still worse to be refused the credit of having accomplished the feat for which the honour is sought. Yet General Burroughs has undoubtedly suffered in this respect. Colonel Malleon, while rather ostentatiously going out of his way to obtain historical justice for Ewart and Cooper, and giving what

purports to be a full description of the conduct of those who first entered the Secundra-Bagh, strangely enough ignores the



*Yours truly*  
*F. Burroughs*

Lieutenant-General F. W. TRAILL-BURROUGHS, C.B., of Rousay, Orkney.

very name of Burroughs. He writes as if he were unaware of the existence of any claim of General Burroughs to the

distinction. As he also ignores the name of poor Lumsden, by whom General Ewart has stated he was accompanied, the credibility of his narrative is considerably impaired. It suffers further from the declaration of Ewart himself that he saw Burroughs already in the building when he jumped through the hole. As Ewart went in with Cooper, and was followed by Lumsden, two facts become apparent—(1st) That General Burroughs was beyond question before these officers in the Secundra-Bagh; and (2nd) that in ignoring his claim to the honour, and writing up the claim of another—however brave and distinguished that other may be, or however much he may have suffered from official neglect—Colonel Malleeson not only does not take the highest view of historical justice, but does an able and gallant soldier a positive wrong. The fact of Burroughs being at the gap of the mud wall, and not having to climb over it like the others, gave him the start in the race, and his going to the left and Cooper to the right when the Secundra-Bagh was entered is probably the explanation of their not meeting, and the confusion of claims arising. We may just add that since Corporal Dunlay was considered worthy of the Victoria Cross for being the first to follow Captain Burroughs, it is obvious that Sir Colin Campbell's stubbornness in refusing to transmit Colonel Leith Hay's recommendation could not be justified upon the ground that Burroughs, having led where the other followed, had not a paramount claim to the distinction.

Having digressed thus far to substantiate our own account of the storming of the breach, we now turn to describe the further work of the 93rd on the eventful day of which we have been writing. Severe as had been the struggle in the Secundra-Bagh, a still more terrible combat had immediately to be undertaken by the regiment.

## Chapter XV.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—THE SECOND RELIEF OF LUCKNOW.

THE event which followed the taking of the Secundra-Bagh is brilliantly described by the author of "Lord Clyde's Campaign in India," an article which appeared in *Blackwood's Magazine* for October 1858. The writer, who was present during the operations, is said, upon good authority, to have been Sir Archibald Alison, who was at that time Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief. His description has been so much drawn from by later writers, and so mangled and changed, that we believe we do fuller justice, both to him and ourselves, by simply placing it within inverted commas, and quoting it almost entire.

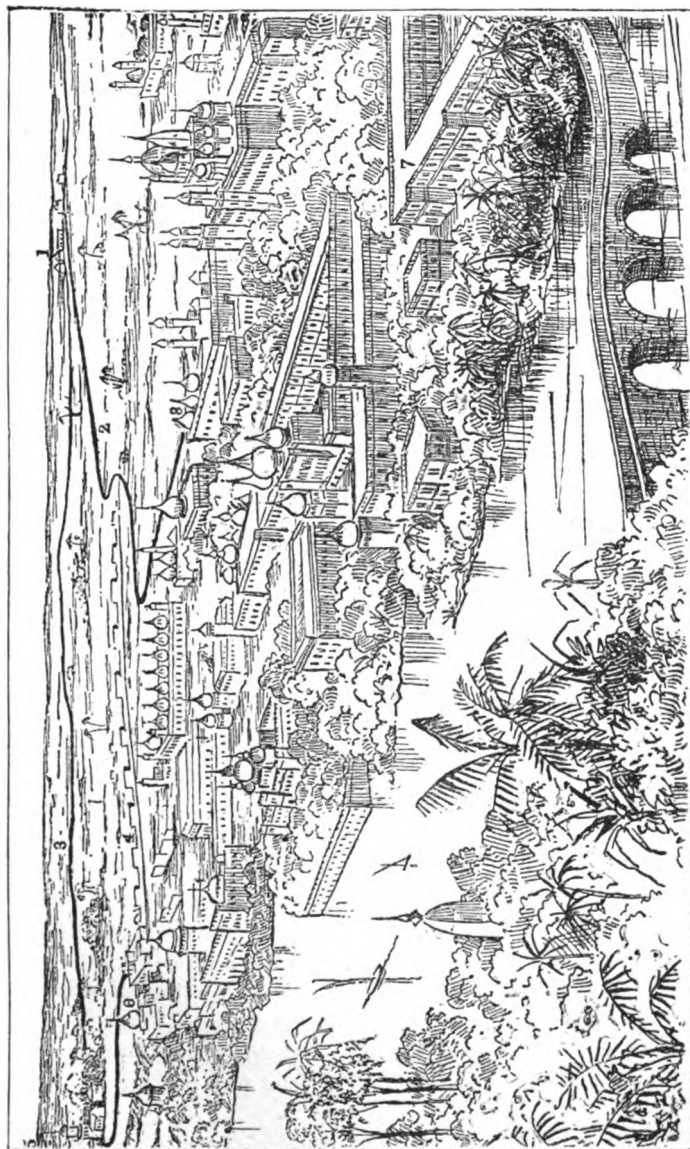
"After passing between the Seria and the Secundra-Bagh," he says, "the road to the Residency leads straight across an open plain about twelve hundred yards broad. About three hundred yards along the road there is a small village, with garden enclosures round it, while about two hundred and fifty yards further on, and one hundred yards to the right of the road, stood the Shah Nujjif, a large mosque, situated in a garden enclosed by a high loopholed wall. This wall is nearly square, and very strong. Between it and the plain is a thick fringe of jungles and enclosures, with trees and scattered mud cottages, which make it impossible to get a distinct view of the place till you are close on it. Between it and the Secundra-Bagh, amidst jungles and enclosures to our right of the little plain, was a building on a high mound, called the Kuddum Russul.

"Hope having now drawn off his brigade from the Secundra-Bagh, led it against the village, which he cleared and occupied without much difficulty ; while Peel brought his 24-pounders, mortars, and rocket frames, and placed them in battery against the Shah Nujjif in an oblique line, with their left resting on the village. The musketry fire which streamed unceasingly from that building was most biting and severe ; and after nearly three hours' battering, it was still unsubdued. An attempt, made with great gallantry by Major Barnston, with his battalion of detachments, to drive the enemy from the fringe of the jungle and enclosures in front, by setting fire to the houses, proved unsuccessful ; but on the right the Kuddum Russul was assaulted and carried by a party of Sikhs.

"In the narrow lane leading up from the rear meanwhile the utmost confusion prevailed. The animals carrying the ordnance and engineer supplies, unable to advance from the enemy's fire in front—unable to get out on either side, and pressed forward by those in rear—got completely jammed, insomuch that an officer, sent to bring up ammunition and all Greathed's disposable Infantry to the now hard-pressed front, had the utmost difficulty to get the men along in single file ; whilst, some houses having been wantonly set on fire by the camp followers, the passage was for a time entirely blocked up ; and it was only when the flames were abating that a string of camels, laden with small-arm ammunition, which was urgently required by the troops engaged, could, with great risk and toil, be forced through the narrow and scorching pass. Even then, however, the confusion near the Secundra-Bagh had got to such a pitch that all passage had become impossible ; and had it not been that a staff officer discovered a by-path leading into a broad road, which abutted on the Secundra-Bagh, neither men nor ammunition could have been brought up.

"In front of the Shah Nujjif the battle made no way. The enemy, about four o'clock, got a heavy gun to bear upon us from the opposite bank of the river, and their very first shot blew up one of Peel's tumbrils, whilst their deadly musketry had obliged him to withdraw the men from one of his pieces, and diminished the fire of the others. The men were falling fast. Even Peel's usually bright face became grave and anxious. Sir Colin sat on his white horse, exposed to the whole storm of shot, looking intently on the Shah Nujjif, which was wreathed in columns of smoke from the burning buildings in its front, but sparkled all over with the bright flash of small arms. It was soon apparent that the crisis of the battle had come. Our heavy Artillery could not subdue the fire of the Shah Nujjif—we could not even hold permanently our advanced position under it. But retreat to us there was none; by that fatal lane our reflux Force could never be withdrawn. Outram and Havelock and Inglis, with our women and children, were in the front, and England's honour was pledged to bring them scatheless out of the fiery furnace. What shot and shell could not do the bayonets of the Infantry must accomplish. But the crisis was terrible. Even as the fate of the French Empire hung at Wagram on the footsteps of Macdonald's column, so did the fate of our Indian dominions depend that day on the result of the desperate assault now about to be undertaken.

"Collecting the 93rd about him, the Commander-in-Chief addressed a few words to them. Not concealing the extent of the danger, he told them that he had not intended that day to have employed them again, but that the Shah Nujjif *must be taken*; that the Artillery could not bring its fire under, so they must win it with the bayonet. Giving them a few plain instructions, he told them he would go on with them himself.



1. ALUMBAGH.
2. LINE OF HAVELock's ADVANCE.
3. SIR COLIN CAMPBELL'S LINE OF ADVANCE.
4. MUTINEERS' LINE OF DEFENCE.
5. DILKOOSHA.
6. SECUNDRA-BAGH.
7. RESIDENCY.
8. KAISERBAGH.

"To execute this design, Middleton's battery of the Royal Artillery was ordered to pass Peel's guns on the right, and, getting as close as possible to the Shah Nujjif, to open a fresh and well-sustained fire of grape. Peel was to redouble his fire, and the 93rd to form in column in the open plain close to the village ready to rush on.

"Middleton's battery came up magnificently with loud cheers, the drivers waving their whips, the gunners their caps. They galloped forward through the deadly fire to within pistol shot of the wall, unlimbered, and poured in round after round of grape. Peel manning all his guns, worked his pieces with redoubled energy, and under cover of his iron storm the 93rd, excited to the highest degree, with flashing eyes and nervous tread, rolled on in one vast wave. The grey-haired veteran of many fights rode with his sword drawn at their head; keen was his eye as when in the pride of youth he led the stormers at St Sebastian. His staff crowded round him. Hope, too, with his towering form and gentle smile, was there, leading, as ever was his wont, the men by whom he was loved so well. As they approached the nearest angle of the enclosure the soldiers began to drop fast, but without a check they reached its foot. There, however, they were brought to a stand. The wall, perfectly entire, was nearly 20 feet high, and well loopholed; there was no breach, and there were no scaling ladders. Unable to advance, unwilling to retire, they halted and commenced a musketry battle with the garrison, but all the advantage was with the latter, who shot with security from behind their loops, and the Highlanders went down fast before them. At this time nearly all the mounted officers were either wounded or dismounted. Hope and his aide-de-camp were both rolling on the ground at the same moment with their horses shot under them; his Major of Brigade had just met with

the same fate ; two of Sir Colin's staff had been stricken to the earth ; a party who had been pushed on round the angle to the gate had found it so well covered by a new work in masonry as to be perfectly unassailable. Two of Peel's guns were now brought up to within a few yards of the wall. Covered by the fusilade of the Infantry, the sailors shot fast and strong, but though the masonry fell off in flakes, it came down so as to leave the mass behind perpendicular and as inaccessible as ever.

"Success seemed now impossible. Even Hope and Peel, those two men iron of will and ready of resource, could see no way. Anxious and careworn grew Sir Colin's brow. The dead and wounded were ordered to be collected and carried to the rear. Some rocket frames were brought up, and threw in a volley of these fiery projectiles with such admirable precision that, just skimming over the top of the ramparts, they plunged hissing into the interior of the building, and searched it out with a destroying force. Under cover of this the guns were drawn off. The shades of evening were falling fast—the assault could not much longer be continued. Then, as a last resource—the last throw of a desperate game—Adrian Hope, collecting some fifty men, stole silently and cautiously through the jungle and brushwood away to the right, to a portion of the wall\* on which he had,

\* The spot in the wall was really discovered by Sergeant John Paton, of the 93rd. Paton then guided Hope and his party to the spot, through which an entrance was effected. The gallant sergeant was rewarded with a Victoria Cross for this important and serviceable deed. John's father was a soldier, and he was born in Malta. He joined the 93rd Highlanders at an early age, and was present with the regiment at the Alma, Balaklava, and the other engagements taken part in by the regiment during the Crimean War. He subsequently went through the many battles of the Mutiny in India in which the 93rd were engaged, including the battle of Cawnpore, the affair of the Kalee Nuddee, the final storming of Lucknow, the battle of Bareilly, &c. He was a quiet, intelligent, sober-living, as well as brave and hardy soldier. After he left the regiment, to which his services had proved of so much value at the time of pressing need, he received the appointment of chief warden in the gaol at Port M'Queen, New South Wales. That position, we believe, he still occupies. The portrait we give next page is from a photograph taken some years ago. It shows him with his medals and V.C. on his breast.

before the assault, thought he perceived some injury to have been inflicted. Reaching it unperceived, a narrow fissure was found. Up this a single man was, with some difficulty, pushed. He saw no one near the spot, and helped up Hope, Ogilvy (attached to the Madras Sappers), Allgood, the Assistant Quartermaster-General, and some others. The



SERGEANT JOHN PATON, V.C.

numbers inside soon increased, and as they did so they advanced, gradually extending their front. A body of Sappers, sent for in haste, arrived at the double; the opening was enlarged, the supports rushed in. Meanwhile Hope's small party pushing in, to their great astonishment, found themselves almost unopposed. Gaining the gate they threw it open for their comrades. The white dresses of the last of the

garrison were just seen gliding away amidst the rolling smoke into the dark shadows of the night. Panic-struck, apparently, by the destruction caused by the rockets, and the sudden appearance of some of the assailants within the walls, they fled from the place, and gave up the struggle just when the victory was secure.

"Never had there been a harder fought day, but never was a result gained more satisfactory. The relief of the Residency, an affair in the highest degree problematical in the morning, was now all but certain. To-day we had fought for existence, to-morrow we would throw for victory. Anxiously during the day had we strained our eyes, frequently had we strained our ears, looking to gain some indication of Outram's progress, looking wearily for the flash of his musketry in the enemy's rear, to lighten us from the load under which we were staggering. But hour after hour passed by, and no bickering tide of war came up to us from the east. But there was now joy in every heart—there was light in every eye. Not in vain now had Greathed's toil-worn bands pushed on in hot haste from Delhi's smoking ramparts—not in vain had the Highlanders hastened over the stormy main from their distant mountain homes—for the blood of our defenceless women would not now ascend reeking to the heavens."

The day's fighting ended, the tired soldiers sank down to rest in their ranks. They had performed a work which, in his despatch, the Commander-in-Chief described as an "action almost unexampled in war." Their sleep was fitful and broken. All round were the enemy bent on harassing the now much-extended British line. In the early morning the regimental flag of the 93rd was placed on the highest pinnacle of the Shah Nujjif, and given to the breeze as a signal to the garrison beyond that the place had been reduced, and that

Sir Colin was surely, if slowly, making progress. The task of placing the flag was performed by Lieutenant M'Bean, the Adjutant of the regiment, one of the bravest of the brave, and one of whom we shall yet have to record brilliant things. M'Bean was assisted by another Highlander, Sergeant Hutcheson. When the enemy saw their purpose they opened a heavy fire on the two men ; but the heroes calmly finished their work amidst the whizzing and whistling of the bullets, and retired uninjured.

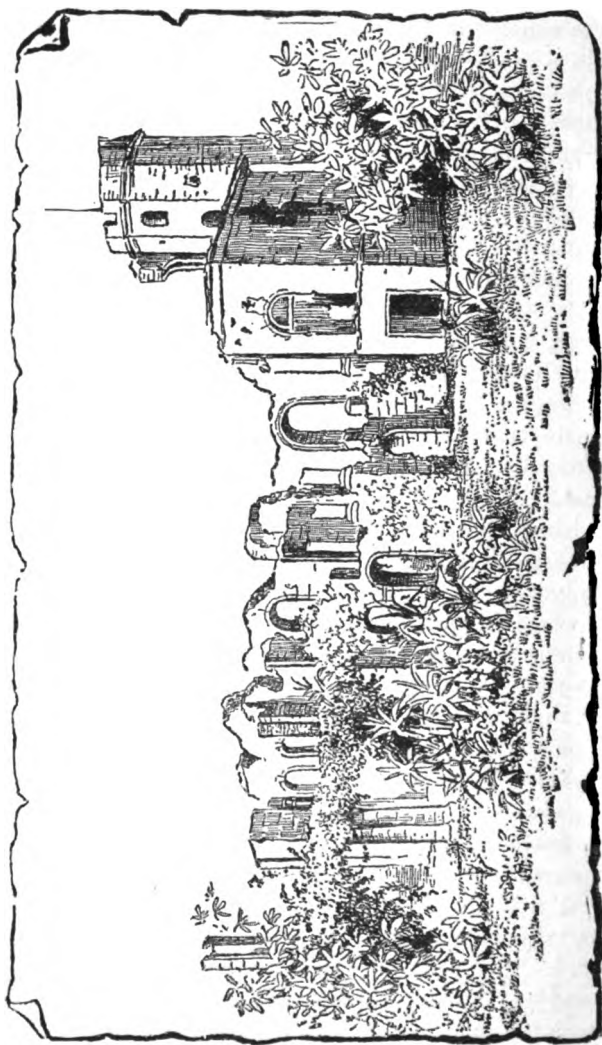
In the fighting, renewed with dauntless spirit on the 17th, the 93rd had no more difficult duty than to hold the posts they had already with such conspicuous gallantry captured. The other troops pushed the relieving movement to success. The Mess House\* was taken, the Motee Mahul was shortly afterwards in their possession ; the communication with the Residency was open. Yet the enemy was strong, active, and vigorous ; he was posted within musket shot of the Residency gate ; but, anxious to welcome those who had come to their deliverance, Outram and Havelock rode out, as they had ridden in, through the storm of lead, and met the grey-haired Commander-in-Chief who had hazarded so much to effect their relief. When the Generals had met, the fact was signalled to the British Force, and from none did heartier cheers arise than from the lips of the 93rd. For the next few days there was much desultory firing ; by the night of the 22nd the rebels were so far held in check that it was deemed safe to remove the garrison and abandon the Residency.

\*It is worthy of note that the Mess House was taken by a storming party of the 90th Regiment, under the command of Captain (now Lord) Wolseley, and, in the words of Colonel Mangleson, "never was a daring feat of arms better performed." He drove out the enemy by much hard fighting, and then exceeded his instructions by following them in their flight, instead of holding the post he had gained. But by following the rebels he captured the Motee Mahul, and thus modified the resentment of Sir Colin, who severely reprimanded him for his conduct. To his reprimand, however, Sir Colin added a compliment to the young officer's courage and ability, and congratulations on his success, and finally promised to recommend him for promotion.

By the morning of the 23rd, every man, woman, and child had been safely removed—through the streets of a hostile town, with an enemy on all sides numbering ten to one of the Relieving Force—every gun that was of use was carried away, with all the treasure and stores the Residency contained; and everything was at length safe within the British camp at the Dilkosha. Thus was at last accomplished that for which Havelock and Outram and the gallant Highlanders had so nobly fought, and which had cost the loss of so many valuable lives. Yet, as we mentioned in our remarks on the 78th, Lucknow was not yet subdued, and Sir Colin, leaving Outram with 4,000 men well posted in charge of it, went off to fresh conquests, to return in many days and strike the final crushing blow at this hotbed of rebellion.

During the hardest of the fighting at the Shah Nujif, Colonel Leith Hay had his horse disabled by a musket shot, Hope had his killed under him, and at the same moment his aide-de-camp (young Lieutenant Butter of Faskally) tumbled to the ground from the same cause. Major Alison, the writer from whom in this chapter we have largely quoted, was so severely wounded in the arm that the limb had to be amputated. When the Artillery was brought forward to almost the base of the enclosure, the men of the 93rd aided the gunners in dragging the guns. In this the officers readily lent a hand—Hope, Colonel Hay, and Sir David Baird setting a splendid example to the men.

The losses of the 93rd from the 12th of November to the 22nd were heavy—including over 30 killed, and between 70 and 80 wounded and missing. “Two very unfortunate events,” says Captain Burgoyne, “occurred on the evening of the 23rd. A corporal and three men were terribly burnt by the accidental explosion of a quantity of gunpowder which had been left on the ground, and all died in a day or two



**EAST VIEW OF RESIDENCY AT LUCKNOW—AFTER THE EVACUATION.—From a Photograph.**

afterwards. The accident is said to have been caused through a spark falling from a soldier's pipe. And Colour-Sergeant David Knox was lost. He had formerly been in the 78th Highlanders, which regiment having come out of the Residency, was close by. He had been mustered in the morning, and naturally enough went to see his old comrades. He continued absent so long that inquiries were made for him, when it was ascertained that he had remained some time with the 78th, and left them just before dawn, saying he must return to the 93rd. From that moment nothing was ever heard of Knox. He may have missed his way and fallen into the hands of the enemy; but it is supposed to be more probable that in the uncertain light he fell into one of the many deep wells which abound at Lucknow.

So silently and secretly had the withdrawal of those in the Residency been effected, that the enemy were not aware of our posts being deserted till many hours after. Alexander Macpherson, one of the sergeants of the 93rd, was accidentally left behind in the barracks. After the roll had been called, before two o'clock on the morning when the British army and its precious charge retired, Macpherson, tired and worn out, fell asleep. On waking, he was surprised to find himself alone. Around him dropping shots from the enemy's musketry were falling; but his companions were gone, and the rebels were firing on an empty post. He pulled himself together, and, following in the direction he thought he should take, succeeded in overtaking his comrades, and effecting his escape.

## Chapter XVI.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—WINDHAM'S PERIL AT CAWNPORE— SIR COLIN'S DASH TO HIS RELIEF.

**L**EAVING Lucknow at eleven o'clock on the forenoon of the 27th November 1857, Sir Colin Campbell, carrying with him, besides the scattered remnants of the 32nd Regiment, the whole of the women, children, and treasure rescued from the Residency, set his face for Cawnpore. In all, two thousand helpless human beings—many of them sick, wounded, and dying—had to be borne along by his slender force of three thousand men. The state of Cawnpore caused the Chief much anxiety. General Windham, of good Crimean reputation, had been left behind to guard that "city of horrors," while Sir Colin had gone forward to the relief of Lucknow. Not on one, but on two sides Cawnpore had been beset with danger. Nana Sahib, with many thousands of Sepoys, had been menacing it from Bithoor ever since the time, two months before, that Havelock had found it necessary to fight the rebels there to relieve the pressure on Neill. The Gwalior Contingent, 12,000 to 14,000 strong, had also been hovering about in an aimless sort of way, but with Cawnpore as their probable objective as soon as they got a favourable opportunity of attack. Knowing the hazardous nature of Sir Colin Campbell's task at Lucknow, Windham had been loyally sending forward reinforcements to his chief as promptly as they arrived, and retaining

nothing but his own handful of men—thirteen hundred, all told—to meet the closing dangers by which he was himself beset.

During the later days of the struggle at Lucknow, “a thick veil” had suddenly interposed between Sir Colin and Windham. Cawnpore was little more than thirty miles distant, but for days not a whisper had been heard from its garrison. The silence suggested the worst fears, and Sir Colin felt that it behoved him, now that the work at Lucknow was accomplished, to speed quickly back to Cawnpore. Yet, with his huge, lumbering, unwieldy, but precious convoy, progress at the best could not be rapid. The first night the army and convoy camped at the Bunnee Bridge, and in response to anxious inquiries, the commander of the post said he had heard the sound of heavy firing in the direction of Cawnpore both that day and the day before. This confirmed the fears of the Commander-in-Chief, and he felt himself in presence of a momentous crisis. The rebel host had doubtless fallen upon Windham. If that officer was defeated, the bridge of boats over the Ganges would be destroyed, and Campbell, his force, and convoy would be completely isolated in the country of an enemy numbering untold thousands. An overwhelming disaster stared the old General in the face, and he knew that—if not already too late—prompt action alone could save all. “Not a moment was to be lost; the danger was instant.” Early astir next morning was Sir Colin, and the day had not long broken when his column was on the march—“eagerly pressing on,” says the writer in *Blackwood*, himself a participator in the event, “towards the scene of danger. At every step the sound of a heavy but distant cannonade became more distinct; but mile after mile was passed over, and no news could be obtained. The anxiety and impatience of all

became extreme." Before noon a Native, who had been concealed behind a wayside hedge, ran forward and delivered a message to the advanced guard. He handed a small rolled-up letter, written in the Greek character, to the officer in charge, and it was addressed—"Most urgent. To Sir Colin Campbell, or any officer commanding troops on the Lucknow road." It was dated two days earlier, and stated that the fighting at Cawnpore had been most severe, that the enemy—the Gwalior and Bithoor armies united—was very powerful, and that, unless aid arrived, Windham and his troops would require to retire within the entrenchments. The letter concluded by expressing the hope that Sir Colin would lose no time in coming to the assistance of the beleaguered men.

For very life the column had to press on now. Windham once within the entrenchments the city was in the hands of the enemy, and the bridge would be surely destroyed. Every step was quickened, every nerve was strained to reach the Ganges in time. "Loud and louder grew the roar, faster and faster became the march, long and weary was the way, tired and footsore grew the Infantry, death fell on the exhausted wounded with a terrible rapidity—the travel-worn bearers could hardly stagger along beneath their loads—the sick men groaned and died—but still on, on, on was the cry. Salvoes of artillery were fired by the field battery of the advanced guard, in hopes that its sounds might convey to the beleaguered garrison a promise of coming aid." Sir Colin, chafing under the suspense, and eager to know the worst, had hurried on with his Staff, Cavalry, and Artillery, far ahead of the Infantry column and its convoy. From Mungulwar, with the sound of the fierce warfare beyond breaking more loudly on his ear, he dashed forward, still more impatiently, accompanied by his Staff alone. A few miles of hard riding, and

Cawnpore, the scene of a dreadful conflict, was under his eye. "Then the veil which had so long shrouded Windham was rent asunder, and the disaster stood before him in all its deformity."

Windham beleaguered in the entrenchments, was fighting for dear existence. Flames were rising over the city, mingling their lurid glare with the fading red light of the setting sun. The city and a large part of the cantonments had been taken, and all the tents, the stores, and clothing intended for the wounded and the women and children removed from Lucknow were in the enemy's hands. But the Bridge was still intact, and with renewed eagerness Sir Colin dashed forward. It is no part of our plan to detail the circumstances under which Windham had been driven into his present position. Suffice it to say he had gone out to measure his strength against numbers that were overwhelming, and had lost in the battle. 20,000 men, with 40 guns, had driven him back, first from one position, then from another, till, on this November evening, the crowning incident of a great disaster seemed about to befall him and his men. The band of British heroes had almost given up hope of succour, for message after message—intercepted by the enemy—had been sent to Lucknow, and had elicited no response.

But in a moment all was changed. Suddenly the clattering of horses' hoofs was heard on the bridge of boats crossing the Ganges, and in the dusk a few horsemen were seen riding over it at a furious gallop. They spurred quickly up the road leading to the fort, and as they came close under the ramparts it was seen that an old man with grey hair was riding at their head.

"It is Sir Colin!" exultingly cried one of the men, recognising the Commander-in-Chief, and shouting aloud to his companions within.

"The news," says the writer in *Blackwood*, "spread like wildfire; the men, crowding upon the parapet, sent forth cheer after cheer. The enemy, surprised at the commotion, for a few minutes ceased their fire. The old man rode in through the gate. All felt that the crisis was over—that the Residency saved would not now be balanced by Cawnpore lost. When the morning broke, the plain (over the river) towards Lucknow was white with the tents of the returning army." A few hours later and there hung over the stream the smoke of a fierce battle; for the rebels, realising the importance of the bridge to the returning troops, had directed their guns towards its destruction. But Sir Colin, who had already re-crossed to his camp, anticipating the move, had directed Peel and his Artillery to be ready to meet the attack. For a time the battle raged undecided; but at length British pluck and endurance prevailed, and Sir Colin's troops, under a storm of fire, commenced to cross the bridge. The 93rd, passing through a whirlwind of shot, shell, and bullets, moved up towards the position assigned them, not far from the memorable spot where Wheeler so long withstood the assaults of Nana Sahib's myrmidons. In the evening the great convoy which Sir Colin had brought with him was safely carried over the river, and placed in security in the camp.

And now the British army remained on the defensive for a few days till Sir Colin felt ready to strike. On the 3rd of December he sent off his convoy—which had cost him so much anxiety—strongly escorted, to Allahabad, and then he set about making his dispositions to attack the rebels, who were harassing him day and night.

Meanwhile a new force had been added to Adrian Hope's brigade. The famous Black Watch had come up in hot haste from Cheemee, where they had been encamped. Not-

withstanding the presence of cholera in their ranks, they had performed a toilsome and trying march with all their old dash and endurance. They had covered seventy-eight miles in three days, and, although tired and exhausted when they reached Cawnpore, were eager to engage the enemy. It greatly delighted the 42nd to meet their old comrades of the 93rd; and it added to their pleasure when they found themselves again brigaded with the same heroes who had ascended the heights of Alma by their side. In their turn the 93rd gave their compatriots a hearty welcome, for they, too, remembered with pleasure and pride the glorious deeds of the past. The 42nd were a very acceptable accession of strength to Sir Colin. He knew them of old; knew how brave and true they were in time of trial. One of them who took part in the perils of the campaign writes—"He shook hands with our officers and welcomed us, and said he had some hard work for us to perform."

It was on the 6th of December that the day of "hard work" arrived. By that time Sir Colin had matured his plans, collected his forces, and was prepared to throw down the gage of battle to the thousands of the enemy who had been incessantly harassing his troops. The battle commenced with the roar of Windham's guns. Hope and his Brigade, concealed far away on the left of the British position, were for some time inactive; but at length they were in motion. Conjointly with Inglis's Brigade, that of Hope marched forward into the plain against the enemy's position, and it was seen that there the full fury of the battle was about to burst. They advanced in columns of companies, and as wave after wave of the dark-plumed Highlanders, their bayonets glittering in the sunlight, moved forward, the sight gave inspiration and hope to all who had time to look. In front, skirmishing in fine order, were the Sikhs and gallant 53rd.

The enemy, posted along the line of the canal, and protected by high brick mounds which covered the bridge over the canal, kept up a sweeping fire; but on went the bare-kneed warriors, closing upon them at every step. Riding in front of the 42nd, Lieut.-Colonel Thorold, by whom they were commanded, had his horse shot under him by a round shot, which, sweeping through the line, obtained a human victim in Mark Grant, a private, who was eagerly following his leader. In a moment the brave old Colonel had disentangled himself from his fallen steed, and, springing to his feet, with drawn sword marched in front of his regiment into the thickest of the action. Now grappling with the rebels on the bridge and driving them back, the Highlanders quickly made way for the omnipresent Peel, who with his sailors in a few minutes had a 24-pounder planted on the bridge, and was pouring rounds of grape shot into the ranks of the fleeing foe. Cheering as they went, and with their bagpipes screaming their wild notes of victory, the Highlanders went on with an enthusiastic rush, right into the heart of the enemy's camp. Here they found how little defeat had been expected. Says a writer who was present—"So complete was the surprise, so unexpected was the onslaught, that the chuppaties were found heating upon the fires, the bullocks stood tied behind the hackeries, the sick and wounded were lying in the hospitals, the smith left his forge and the surgeon his ward to fly from the avenging bayonets. Every tent was found exactly as its late owner had sprung from it. Many arose too late, for the conquerors spared none that day—neither the sick man in his weakness, nor the strong man in his strength."

On other parts of the field the victory had been equally complete, and a few hours after the battle opened Cawnpore was relieved, and the highly-trained rebels from Gwalior and

Bithoor were everywhere in flight. "The rebel right, struck by an iron hand, had been shattered into a thousand pieces; their centre, shut up within the town, had been impotent to avert disaster; the camp of the Gwalior contingent, with all the field stores, magazines, and material, was in our power, and the Calpee road, covered with their flying ranks, in possession of our victorious soldiery."

The 93rd were later in the day engaged under General Mansfield in an attack upon the Subadar's tank, where a number of rebels had rallied. This post was on the other side of the city from where they had gained their honours in the morning. It was a stiff one to take, and the Highlanders made a gallant but futile attempt to do so. The enemy, however, evacuated their position in the evening, and drew off towards Bithoor.

The 42nd joined in the pursuit of the rebels, who fled along the Calpee road. For fourteen miles they hotly followed them up. The slaughter was immense, and the strength and courage displayed by the 42nd—many of them young lads, who had joined to fill the gaps made by the Crimean campaign—were commented on by their companions in arms. Many of them had never fired a shot before that morning; yet they engaged in the whole of the arduous fatigues of the day; fought with extraordinary energy; ran after the panic-stricken rebels with the swiftness of deer-hounds, then returned in the late evening to camp, without a single man having fallen out from fatigue.

After the Nana's treasure had been dug up from the well at Bithoor—an operation in which both the 42nd and 93rd assisted—Adrian Hope led the Sikhs, 53rd, 93rd, 42nd, a howitzer, 4 light field battery guns, and some engineers to the suspension bridge by which the road from Cawnpore to Futteghur crosses the Kalee river or Nudde. The object

of the movement was to secure and repair the bridge, which the rebel troops of the Nawab of Futteghur were endeavouring to destroy. Here the honours of the day were carried off by the 53rd, who, however, snatched them from the very hands of their Highland comrades. In almost all the operations in which the 93rd had been engaged since their arrival in India, the 53rd had been by their side, and a very friendly rivalry existed between the regiments, in the latter of which was a large proportion of Irishmen. At the battle of the Kalee Nuddee, in which the attack was hotly and unexpectedly opened by the Nawab's men, the 53rd were pushed across in front to hold the bridge and relieve the pickets, while the headquarters of the 93rd were held in reserve behind. After the conflict had gone on for some time the 93rd were ordered to relieve the 53rd. "But that gallant corps," says Captain Burgoyne, "could not brook the idea of being relieved in advance, and several of their number having been wounded during the day, they were determined also to have their revenge. On seeing the 93rd coming down towards the bridge to relieve them, they could no longer be restrained, but, with a pealing cheer, rose from their cover and dashed into the village (beyond the bridge), just as the enemy, smarting from an Artillery fire, were beginning to retire in good order.

"On went the 53rd, their bugles sounding the advance, and their officers, carried away with the stream, perfectly unable, even had they been willing, to restrain the advance of their men. The 93rd followed quick and eager behind; Hope Grant, with the Cavalry, moved away to the left, and came crashing on the enemy's flank. Thus pushed in rear by the 53rd, who followed close up, and cut through by the Cavalry, the rebel army—hitherto retiring in perfect order, covered by their light guns—broke and fled in haste in every

direction. Gun after gun, standard after standard, fell into our possession, until coming night put an end to the pursuit.

"That advance of the 53rd was a daring act of disobedience, but had its origin in a gallant spirit; and the 93rd, free from all jealousy, could sympathise with the feelings which prompted it."

But Sir Colin, who was present, having gone down in the morning to see how the repair of the bridge was getting on, was terribly angry. He could not brook such a breach of discipline. His eyes blazing with passion, he rode up to the 53rd for the purpose of venting his displeasure. But the gallant fellows were equal to the occasion. As soon as he opened his mouth—led by an adventurous spirit—they shouted with all the strength of their lungs—"Three cheers for the Commander-in-Chief, boys." Again the irate General commenced his scolding, and again his voice was drowned with—"Three cheers for the Commander-in-Chief, boys." Once more he essayed to rebuke, and "Three cheers for the Commander-in-Chief, boys," was the lustily-shouted answer. At length, finding it impossible to obtain a hearing, the stern countenance which he had assumed for the occasion relaxed, and the veteran Chief turned away with a laugh. Sir Colin, it may be added, had just a few minutes before been struck in the stomach by a spent ball, which had strength enough to cut his breath for the moment, but did no further injury.

In this engagement the rebels suffered heavy loss—the Cavalry under Hope Grant inflicting terrible slaughter. As the triumphant heroes were returning to camp, Sir Colin took off his hat to the Lancers and Sikhs, who were proudly waving their captured standards, their lances, and sabres. Thrilling cheers rose from the ranks. The Highlanders,

encamped near by, rushed down, "and cheered both the victorious Cavalry and the veteran Chief, waving their bonnets in the air. It was a fair sight," adds Alison, "and reminded one of the old days of chivalry. When Sir Colin rode back through the camp of the Highlanders the enthusiasm of the men exceeded description."

## Chapter XVII.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—THE THIRD ATTACK ON LUCKNOW.

**T**HE next event of importance which we are called on to chronicle is the third and final attack on Lucknow. This opened in the early days of March 1858. By this time Sir Colin Campbell had been able to lay his iron hand heavily on the rebel Forces in other parts of the country. He had broken up their organisation, cut off their supplies, captured their guns, and reduced their strongholds. In some regions the rebellion was, thanks to the energy and courage of the Commander-in-Chief and of the troops under him, almost stamped out, and British authority was once more beginning to assert its power and supremacy.

But the princely capital of Oude still held out. From many quarters the rebels had gathered there; they had thrown up redoubtable defences, and more than a hundred thousand men, nearly three-fourths of whom were trained troops, had assembled to dispute the authority of Britain. For months Outram's posts on the Cawnpore side of the city had been subjected to persistent and determined attacks, but that General had always been able to give more than he got, and so kept intact the positions which Sir Colin had considered it desirable to hold against his return.

As we have said, it was in the early days of March that Sir Colin, having assembled his troops for a supreme effort, appeared once more in front of Lucknow, this time determined to drive the rebels root and branch from the protection of

its friendly walls. Inclusive of the troops under Outram, he brought to the attack 20,000 men and 180 guns. With this large force, although numbering only one to five of the enemy, he was able to act on a carefully pre-arranged plan, and leave nothing to chance. The plan was drawn up by Sir Colin and one who has since proved himself an able and distinguished General—Lord Napier of Magdala. It involved a co-operative action on the part of Sir James Outram from the north side of the Goomtee, opposite the city, and also included certain movements on the part of a contingent of troops brought by the Maharajah Jung Bahadoor, a friendly Nepaul Prince, by whom, for political rather than for military reasons, Sir Colin permitted himself to be assisted. Sir Colin did not much care for any help this potentate could afford. He would rather have had an extra hundred Highlanders than an extra thousand of Nepaulese troops. But Lord Canning, the Governor-General, felt it desirable to humour the Maharajah, and Sir Colin had no alternative. His long delay in making the attack on Lucknow was indeed due to the tardy movements of this personage and his contingent, who did not arrive on the scene of action till some days after operations had commenced.

Sir Colin had in the meantime formed a closer relationship with the gallant 93rd. The Queen, on January 19th, had written with her own hand a long letter to the old veteran who was doing such signal service to her cause in India. In the letter Her Majesty said—

“The Queen must give utterance herself to the feelings of pride and satisfaction with which she has learned of the glorious victories which Sir Colin Campbell and the gallant and heroic troops which he has under his command have obtained over the mutineers.

“The manner in which Sir Colin has conducted all these

operations, and his rescue of that devoted band of heroes and heroines at Lucknow, which brought comfort and relief to so many, many anxious hearts, is beyond all praise.

" . . . But Sir Colin must bear one reproof from his Queen, and that is, that he exposes himself too much ; his life is most precious, and she entreats that he will neither put himself where his noble spirit would urge him to be, foremost in danger, nor fatigue himself so as to injure his health. . .

"To all European, as well as Native troops, who have fought so nobly and so gallantly, and amongst whom the Queen is rejoiced to see the 93rd, the Queen wishes Sir Colin to convey the expressions of her great admiration and gratitude."

In forwarding the letter from which the above extracts are taken, the Duke of Cambridge added a short but important note, in which he said—"In consequence of the Colonelcy of the 93rd Highlanders having become vacant by the death of General Parkinson, I have recommended the Queen to remove you to the command of that distinguished and gallant corps, with which you have been so much associated, not only at the present moment in India, but also during the whole of the campaign in the Crimea. I thought such an arrangement would be agreeable to yourself, and I know that it is the highest compliment that Her Majesty could pay to the 93rd Highlanders to see their dear old chief at their head."

The veteran Commander-in-Chief had accepted the honour bestowed upon him, and written to the Queen characterising Her Majesty's letter as the greatest mark of honour that it was in the power of the Royal Lady to bestow. He added that he would not fail to execute the most gracious commands of Her Majesty, and would "convey to the army, and more

particularly the 93rd Regiment, the remembrance of the Queen."

In the army now drawn up before Lucknow were the 42nd, the 93rd, and the 79th, the old Brigade with which such wonders were achieved at the Alma. The 79th had received a hearty greeting from their brethren of the kilt, and looked fit and ready for the work before them. They were attached to the force under Outram, and in the opening operations of the siege acted from the opposite side of the Goomtee, under Brigadier-General Douglas.

The task before Sir Colin was one of no ordinary importance. If he could crush the rebels here the final suppression of the mutiny would become a mere matter of time and detail; but so long as this stronghold was in their possession so long was Oude unconquered, with a powerful army ready to commit any act of mutinous aggression. But if the task was important, the General's plans were equally careful and elaborate. For months his troops had been moving forward. Dense battalions and glittering squadrons, long lines of guns and carriages, the great siege train, and legions of camp followers had crossed the Ganges, and traversed the plain leading to the princely city. Such a demonstration India had never before seen. Gathered between the Alumbagh and the Dilkoosha was now an army which showed Great Britain in her pride and her strength. The rebels had now no weary way-worn handful of men to fight and repel; but a field force complete in every arm, and led by men of the highest military skill and most dauntless personal courage.

The mutineers were well posted. As they had increased in numbers since Sir Colin's last visit, so had they strengthened and extended their defences, until the great city was one huge fortification, presenting manifold difficulties to the attacking force. Besides a great outer line of

works reaching from the Goomtee to the Charbagh Bridge, there were three inner lines of the most formidable character, with many cannon in position, and behind the 110,000 or 120,000 men who guarded the works was a hostile population numbering nearly a million souls. It was a great and fair city that was about once more to become the theatre of a terrible conflict—this time the most severe and bloody it had seen. Dr Russell, of the *Times*, who surveyed it some evenings before Sir Colin opened his attack, thus wrote in his *Diary in India*:—"A vision of palaces, minarets, domes azure and golden, cupolas, colonnades, long façades of fair perspective in pillars and columns, terraced roofs—all rising up amid a calm, still ocean of the brightest verdure. Look for miles and miles away, and still the ocean spreads, and the towers of the fairy city gleam in its midst. Spires of gold glitter in the sun, turrets and gilded spheres shine like constellations. There is nothing mean or squalid to be seen. There is a city more vast than Paris, as it seems, and more brilliant, lying before us."

It was over this magnificent city—which had already within the previous few months twice endured the brunt of battle—that in fiercest fury the terrible storm of war was now about to burst. For some days desultory firing had taken place, a man had been picked off here and there by the sharpshooters on both sides; and well-directed cannon shots had more than once caused some little excitement and damage. But it was not till the 9th of March that Sir Colin was fairly ready to open the contest.

Even on that morning, none, save the members of his own staff, knew that the important day had at length arrived. Dr Russell relates that in going through the Highlanders' camp he was asked by the officers "what was up," as they had been ordered to give their men dinner at twelve o'clock.

Shortly after the order was issued. The Martiniere was to be attacked at two o'clock ! And the 42nd, accompanied by a Punjaub regiment, was selected to lead. This was the place of honour, and the enthusiasm of the men rose high. Eagerly the Scots prepared for action of the sternest kind—glad to relieve the monotony of the dull camp life which for weeks they had been enduring. The two leading regiments were to be supported by the 38th, the 53rd, the gallant Perthshire 90th, and the veteran 93rd.

Just before the action commenced an incident occurred which is worth remembering, chiefly because of the persons concerned. Serving, the one in the 42nd and the other in the 93rd, were two brothers, both young men, and the sons of Cluny Macpherson, a Highland chieftain, than whom no man in Scotland bore a more justly honoured name. These were Captain Duncan Macpherson of the Black Watch and Lieutenant Ewen Macpherson of the 93rd. Duncan was going first into action with the 42nd, and turning to his brother he took off his finger-rings, watch, and other trinkets he wore, and handing them over, said—"Here, Ewen, take these. If I come out of this all right I'll get them from you ; if I don't they are yours." Both came safely out of the engagement and out of the war ; and, zealously pursuing their military career, singularly enough each lived to command the regiment in which he then served—the former being the distinguished officer who led the Black Watch over the trenches at Tel-el-Kebir, while at the same date the latter was Lieutenant-Colonel of the 93rd.

At length the time for action arrived. Just at two P.M., sounding above the roar of the cannonade which had been proceeding for some time, rose the sharp, ringing words of command, "Forward !" "forward !" "forward !" running along from right to left ; and company by company, the 42nd

moved forward to attack the Martinière. First went four companies under Major Priestly, then followed the remainder of the regiment (with the exception of No. 6 Company, which was left to guard the camp), led by Colonel Duncan Cameron. The regiment went on in beautiful style until they had got to within two hundred yards of the works, when the pipers striking up "The Campbells are comin'," they broke into the double, and rushed on with bayonets fixed. For some time the rebels in the advance works had kept up a blazing fire; but as the Highlanders drew near terror seemed to take possession of them, they deserted their rifle pits, crowded into the main passages, and then ran in long white streams towards the Martinière itself. At increased speed on went the Highlanders, eager to be among the fleeing enemy. For a time the latter summoned fresh courage as, joined by some reinforcements from the second defences, they opened fire on the advancing companies; but in a few minutes that steadily-approaching, unswerving line proved too strong for their stomachs, and they bolted again. Quickly the Highlanders were in the trenches, leaping into the rifle pits, and in a few minutes more Sir Colin was gratified with the intelligence that they were within the walls of the Martinière.

The first point in the programme had been carried with a loss that was infinitesimal, and as the 42nd and the Sikhs, still advancing, skirmished away through the suburbs in the direction of the city, firing at and driving back everything they came across, the roar of Peel and Outram's guns, and the bursting and crashing of their heavy missiles in palace and trench, caused the cravens within the city to quake with fear. But the leaders did not yet despair. The Kaiser-Bagh, covered by the Begum Kothie (Begum's Palace), was the rock of their defence, and they still held it with firm grasp.

A former private of the 42nd, who was present with his regiment in the campaign, in some notes of his recollections which he has furnished to us, says—"No. 6 Company, in which I was, had been on outlying picket duty the night before, and took no part in the action of the 9th. We were left to guard the camp, much to the displeasure of our captain and all the rest of us. Captain Baird was near by, looking on as the rest of the regiment formed up for action. Captain Macpherson called out to him, 'Come awa', Davie, man.' These two officers always appeared to be great friends. As the regiment advanced, Captain Baird watched its progress with a field glass. Then the fire commenced on both sides, and I heard Baird exclaim—'Well done, Cluny!' He told us that Nos. 5 and 7 Companies were in the Martiniere, and that the whole regiment was still advancing, and a heavy firing going on. By-and-by the chaplain, the Rev. W. Ross, came up to where one or two of us were standing, and told us there had been good work done. All that night we lay ready to turn out at a moment's notice. Next day a company came up and relieved us, and we marched to where the main body of the regiment was lying. We passed the Martiniere, and I could see plenty of killed rebels lying here and there. But as we approached a big bungalow our hearts were cheered by the sound of the bagpipes playing a foursome reel. When we were halted and dismissed I went into the building, and there were four or five sets up dancing with all their might, Captain Macpherson and Sir David Baird footing it among the rest."

On the 9th Sir Colin had been successful to an extent he had hardly hoped for; on the 10th he was to measure his strength against the Begum's Palace, and for that duty the 93rd was called to the front.

## Chapter XVIII

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—THE CAPTURE OF LUCKNOW.

**T**HE party selected to storm the Begum Kothie consisted, says Malleson, of those "Companions in glory, the 93rd Highlanders and the 4th Punjaub Rifles. It was indeed fit that to the men who, in the previous November, had stormed the Scundra-Bagh and carried the Shah Nujjif should be entrusted the final difficult enterprise of his (Sir Colin Campbell's) second movement on Lucknow. Fortunate in their splendid discipline, in their tried comradeship, in their confidence in each other, the 4th Punjaub Rifles and the 93rd Highlanders enjoyed the additional privilege of having as their leader one of the noblest men who ever wore the British uniform—the bravest of soldiers, and the most gallant of gentlemen. Those who had the privilege of intimate acquaintance with Adrian Hope will recognise the fitness of the description."

During the night of the 9th of March the 93rd Highlanders bivouacked in a garden surrounded by mud walls, which protected the men from the dropping fire of the enemy. Straight in front of them was the Begum Kothie, a place of enormous strength, and with defences of such a nature that had they been properly known beforehand the General would have hesitated before ordering the advance to attack. Along the front of the series of buildings and courtyards of which it was composed was a mud wall, facing the British positions, and loopholed in many places; the gateways were concealed and protected by strong earthworks, while loopholed parapets surrounded the building. Added to these

obstacles was the most formidable of all—a broad, deep ditch which ran along the whole front of the position, and the existence of which was not even guessed at before the storming party found themselves at its edge. The Palace was, as a place of such importance demanded, very strongly garrisoned by Sepoys.

Early on the morning of the 10th big guns were dragged into the garden, and two batteries of Artillery were shortly pounding away at the almost invulnerable walls—Outram, meanwhile, from over the river, blazing and knocking at the Kaiser-Bagh. The defenders of the building, from behind their shelters, kept up a rattling musketry fire, which indicated their determination to offer a spirited resistance. For the whole day the duel went on, but when night fell there was no breach visible, and the stormers were not called into action.\*

Next day the contest was renewed with better success. By three o'clock in the afternoon it was evident that the moment of action was at hand. Breaches had been made in the breastwork and in the wall of the outer courtyard. Adrian Hope quickly detailed his men for duty. He told off the 93rd into two divisions. The right wing, under Colonel Leith Hay, consisting of the Grenadier Company and Nos. 1, 2, 3, and 4, was to assault and enter by the first breach, while the remainder of the regiment, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Gordon, would attack the breach on the flank of the position made by the battery firing from Banks's Bungalow. At four o'clock the order was passed, the big guns became silent, and the 93rd at once, in all their picturesque beauty of movement, emerged from the garden, moved on towards the position, and without firing a shot, got

\* Colonel Malleon is in error in giving the date of the storming of the Begum Kotie as the 10th March. There is no reason to doubt it was on the 11th that the assault was made.

under cover of some ruined buildings. For a few minutes they gathered themselves together for the supreme effort, then the gallant Brigadier gave the signal, and with a cheer the men left the cover, each party dashing at the breach before it. Feeling now that the real time of trial had come, the enemy renewed with redoubled fury their heavy fire, pouring, says Captain Burgoyne, who was present, "a perfect storm of musketry at the advancing columns." They fired too high, and not a man fell ; they blazed again and again,



Colonel LEITH HAY, C.B., of Leith Hall, Aberdeenshire, late  
Colonel, Commanding the 93rd Highlanders.

but although the storm of bullets hissed and whistled over and around the advancing Highlanders, not a man wavered. Still on they went till the ditch was reached, when, surprised by the unexpected obstacle, for a moment they paused. Then Captain Middleton, of Leith Hay's division,

leapt into the ditch, and, like a gallant soldier, showed the way. He was followed by a few of the Grenadiers, and immediately the whole of the men were after them. Leith Hay himself was among the first across, and having gained, along with Middleton and a few men, a footing on the other side, he assisted in helping the rest out of the ditch. The left wing, "with equal rapidity and daring," had at the same time succeeded in getting over this unexpected obstacle, and now the whole Force made straight for the breaches.

Here the struggle commenced in terrible earnest. "Every obstacle," says Captain Burgoyne, "that could be opposed to the stormers had been prepared by the enemy—every room door, gallery, or gateway was so obstructed and barricaded that only a single man could pass at a time. Almost every window or opening that could afford the slightest shelter was occupied by an enemy, and in threading their way through the narrow passages and doorways, our men were exposed to unseen foes." But nothing would keep back those resolute men. Sir Colin had made no mistake in delegating to them this work of superlative importance. They were proud of the distinction, and were determined to emerge from the Begum Kothie only as conquerors covered with the glory of a great victory. "Individual valour," says Malleeson, "inspired by a determination to conquer, was not to be withstood." Barrier after barrier was passed, the Highlanders grappling with their foes, and overturning them at every point, until at length they emerged into the first square of the building, and there beheld the mutineers in large numbers ready, and apparently willing, for battle.

There was no pause, no halting hesitation of a moment. The men saw their enemy in front, and, obeying the sharp and ready words of command, dashed forward. They neither thought of the enemy's greater numbers nor of their

advantages of position. Instantly rifle and bayonet were at work, and the battle ranged hand to hand. This was no conflict of a few minutes. For two whole hours it continued—the Highlanders, courageously supported by the Punjaubees, performing prodigies of valour. Above the roar of the battle was sounding the wild war notes of the bagpipes—sweetest music in a Highland soldier's ear—for John Macleod, the Pipe-Major of the 93rd, remembered well his duty in the turmoil. He had been among the first to force his way through the breach, and no sooner was he within the building than he began to encourage the men by vigorously playing his pipes. The more hot and deadly the battle became the more high-strung became the piper's feelings, and the more loudly did the bagpipes peal and scream—John standing the while in positions perfectly exposed to the fire of the enemy, to whom doubtless he appeared as some unearthly visitant.

The battle was a dire repetition of that within the courtyard of the Secundra-Bagh. There was no quarter asked; there was none given. It was disablement or death to all that could be reached. From room to room, from court to court the rebels were driven. There was no escape from the furious Highlanders—neither in the hazard of combat nor in the eagerly sought chance of concealment. Shot and bayonet did their work surely and remorselessly, and when at length, taking refuge in flight, the last survivor of the garrison evacuated the place he left dead behind him nearly nine hundred of his comrades—bearing testimony to the terrible struggle which had raged within the palace. Many wounded were also carried off. It was, in the language of the Commander-in-Chief, "the sternest struggle which had occurred during the siege."

Officers and men had fought with equal valour, many of the former engaging in personal combat against desperate

odds. One especially distinguished himself — Adjutant William M'Bean, who will be remembered as the gallant officer who, under fire, in the preceding November, hoisted the flag on the Shah Nujjif as the signal to Outram that the place was captured. Than M'Bean there was no better known or better liked man in the 93rd. He had already been twenty-three years in the regiment. Joining when a barefooted lad as a private at Inverness, he had worked his way up to his present position, and, we may add, lived not only to command the gallant regiment to which he belonged, but to bear the rank of a Major-General in Her Majesty's Army. This 11th of March, however, was a red letter day in his remarkable career. Again and again he was met by desperate odds, but, fighting like a lion, with his own hand he killed eleven of the enemy, a feat which secured for him the proudest of all his honours—the Victoria Cross. Though come of a fighting race, and brave as a lion, M'Bean was a simple-minded man. "When," says Surgeon-General Munro, in his "Reminiscences of Military Service with the 93rd Highlanders," "a regimental parade was held for the purpose of presenting his well-earned cross, as the General, Sir R. Garrett, pinned the decoration to his breast, he addressed him in the following words :—

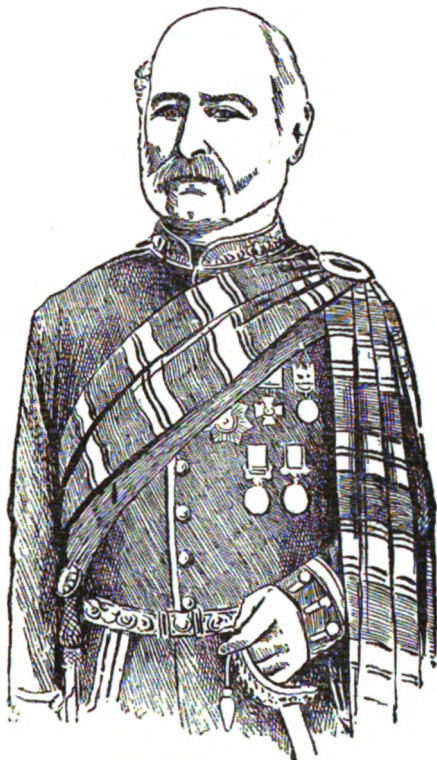
" 'This cross has been awarded to you for the conspicuous gallantry you displayed at the assault of the enemy's position at Lucknow, on which occasion you killed eleven of the enemy by whom you were surrounded. And a good day's work it was, sir.'

" 'Tuts,' said my gallant and simple friend, quite forgetting that he was on parade, and perhaps a little piqued at his performance being spoken of as a day's work, 'Tuts, it didna tak' me twunty minutes.'

"These are the very words he used, spoken in his own

braid Scotch too. I who tell the story heard them, for I was standing by his side."

In all his campaigning M'Bean never received a scratch.



Major-General WILLIAM M'BEAN, V.C.

A sad death was that of poor Captain Charles William Macdonald, the son of Sir John Macdonald, of the 92nd. He had gone through the work of the Crimea without a

scratch ; and the same good fortune had followed him throughout the present campaign. But it altogether deserted him on this fatal day. Before the assault he had been severely wounded by a shell splinter on the sword arm. The brave young officer refused to retire, however, and went on with his men. As he entered the breach at the head of his company he was again wounded, a shot passing through his thigh. He fell disabled, and was lifted for removal to the surgeon. As he was being carried back, a bullet passed through his neck and killed him in the men's hands. All the gallant fellows could do was to return to the front and avenge his loss.

Considering the nature of the fighting and the slaughter of the enemy, the casualties of the 93rd were slight—two officers and thirteen men killed, and two officers and forty-five men wounded. One of those who fell during this assault was a remarkable man, who, although not a member of the 93rd, had shared their dangers, and met his fate. This was Hodson, of Hodson's Horse, one of the most striking individuals engaged in the suppression of the mutiny. It was he who had captured the King of Delhi, and in cold blood shot his sons, thus retaliating in a manner that could not be mistaken for the cruelties that had been perpetrated on his countrymen and women. Hodson was a warrior born. His delight was to be in the roar and tumult of battle. With Burnaby he would have exclaimed—"There is no sport like war, my boys !" He was reckless of his own life ; unscrupulous in the robbing of it from others. "He joyed," says Malleon, "in the life of camps, and revelled in the clang of arms. His music was the call of the trumpet ; the battlefield his ballroom. He would have been at home in the camp of Wallenstein, in the sack of Magdeburg. In him human suffering awoke no feeling, the shedding of blood cost

him no pang, the taking of life brought him no remorse." Yet he did good work in the Queen's behalf. He has been blamed for his murder of the sons of the King of Delhi, but he regarded them as ruffians, whom to spare was treason. This bloodthirsty giant had forced his way through the 93rd—his nearest companion being Robert Napier (now Lord Napier of Magdala). The two had got separated in the *mêlée*, and Hodson went hunting for the enemy wherever he could be found. At last he came upon a group, and with all his furious instincts ablaze dashed upon them. But courage alone is no match for powder and lead; in a moment a volley was discharged at him, and he fell mortally wounded. The Highlanders saw the incident, and were quick to avenge Hodson's death. They closed with the foes, and left them not till every rebel lay dead at their feet. Sir Colin Campbell, in touching words, communicated the loss to Hodson's widow.

Adrian Hope himself had led one of the storming parties. He had been pushed in through a window by his men, and landed headlong among a crowd of Sepoys who filled the room. They bolted at once on seeing the huge red Celt gather himself together, and with sword in one hand and pistol in the other, prepare to give them battle. But Hope was not content with this mere demonstration of his valour. With characteristic daring he engaged in the struggle of the day, and shared its dangers; his conduct, in the words of the Commander-in-Chief, meriting "special notice."

The gaining of the Begum Kothie was a point of the first importance. The enemy were not yet subdued, but their chief stronghold was in our hands, and the rest of the positions could be taken in detail. The 93rd had fought with conspicuous bravery. In his general order issued the same evening, Brigadier Lugard said:—

"The Brigadier-General has shared in many hard fought

actions during his service, but on no occasion has he witnessed a more noble and determined advance than was made by the 93rd this day."

Sir Colin Campbell also in his despatch bore testimony to the brilliant conduct of the Sutherland men. His words were :—

"The manner in which the 93rd Regiment flung itself into the Begum Kothie, followed by the 4th Sikhs, and supported by the 42nd, was magnificent."

This ended the hardest of the work for the Highland regiments engaged in the storming operations. Two companies of the 42nd had a stern engagement in the vicinity of Banks's Bungalow. They fought with all their dash and *sangfroid*, and the enemy could not stand before them. During the succeeding few days the contest raged with never-varying success to the British arms, and finally by the 20th of March the rebels were driven out, and Lucknow was captured.

But even before the victory was completed there had commenced a scene of plunder and pillage which cannot be described. Dr Russell saw the men in the full intoxication of their looting madness, and he pronounces the scene as beyond his power to paint. "It was," he says, "one of the strangest and most distressing sights that could be seen ; but it was also most exciting. Discipline may hold soldiers together till the fight is won ; but it assuredly does not exist for a moment after an assault has been delivered or a storm has taken place. . . . Lying around the orange groves are dead and dying Sepoys, and the white statues are reddened with blood. Leaning against a smiling Venus is a British soldier shot through the neck, gasping, and at every gasp bleeding to death. Here and there officers are running to and fro after their men, persuading or threatening in vain. From the broken portals issue soldiers laden with loot or


plunder. Shawls, rich tapestry, gold and silver brocade, caskets of jewels, arms, and splendid dresses. The men are wild with fury and the lust for gold—literally drunk with plunder. Some are busy gouging out the precious stones from the stems of pipes, from saddle cloths, or the hilts of swords, or the butts of pistols and firearms, others swathe their bodies in stuffs crusted with precious metals and gems.

. . One fellow having burst open a leaden-looking lid, which was in reality of solid silver, drew out an armlet of emeralds and diamonds and pearls, so large that I really believed they were not real stones." In the Kaiser-Bagh "the soldiers had broken up several of the store rooms and pitched the contents into the court, which was lumbered with cases, with embroidered cloths, gold and silver brocade, silver vessels, arms, banners, drums, shawls, scarfs, musical instruments, mirrors, pictures, books, accounts, medicine bottles, gorgeous standards, shields, spears, and a heap of things which would make this sheet of paper like a catalogue of a broker's sale. Through these moved the men, wild with excitement, 'drunk with plunder.' I had often heard the phrase, but never saw the thing itself before. They smashed to pieces guns and pistols to get at the gold mountings and the stones set in the stocks. They burned in a fire, which they had made in the centre of the court, brocade and embroidered shawls for the sake of the gold and silver. China, glass, and jade they dashed to pieces in pure wantonness; pictures they ripped up or tossed on the flames; furniture shared the same fate."

But we drop the curtain on this distasteful result of a hard won victory. Excuses could be found for the poor fellows who indulged in such mad plunder; but it may be better to leave the subject undiscussed. The part taken in the siege by the 79th we shall briefly describe in our next chapter.

## Chapter XIX.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—THE CAMPAIGN IN ROHILCUND.

S we have said, the operations of the 79th at the Siege of Lucknow were distinct from those engaged in by the two other Highland regiments present. The 79th were included in the Force under General Outram co-operating with the main body from the opposite side of the river Goomtee. The details of these sectional operations—performed under Brigadier Douglas—are very meagre, and history has not done justice to the men who so gallantly carried out their General's intentions. Mr Keltie, in his "History of the Highland Regiments," complains of the want of information regarding the work of the 79th in India, alike in the Regimental Records and elsewhere. Since that work was written, however, the "Life of Outram," by General Goldsmid, has been published, and contains a memorandum from Outram, which gives concise particulars of his operations from the 6th to the 19th of March. By this memorandum, as giving the fullest information available, we shall be guided as to the facts which follow. On the 9th of March—the same day as that on which the Martinieres was captured by Sir Colin—Outram had determined to try his strength on the enemy's position. In this operation the 79th were engaged, and in gallant style assisted to carry the Chuker Kothie, or Yellow House, in splendid style. As this was the key of the enemy's first position, the success carried with it important results in favour of the main attack. Next

day—that on which Sir Colin's guns were occupied pounding at the Begum Kothie—was chiefly spent by Outram in strengthening his position ; but an exciting event occurred which varied the monotony of the proceedings. In front of a piquet, held by the 79th in the suburbs, the enemy suddenly showed in considerable force, and briskly advanced to the attack. They poured in a heavy fire, but the Highlanders stood their ground, and fought them hard. In the end the result, which at first might well have been doubtful, was a splendid victory for the 79th, which not only repulsed the attack, but inflicted a heavy loss on the too adventurous rebels.

On the day following, the 79th took part in an important movement. They formed part of the first of two divisions with which Sir James projected an attack on the stone bridge across the Goomtee, which the enemy held in strong force, and by which, when beaten in front, they might be able to escape. In their progress a camp of the enemy's Cavalry was surprised and captured. The General, however, on reaching the point of his operations, found the bridge too well guarded by the enemy, and too much under the sweep of their fire, to be able to hold it although he should capture it. He therefore retired, destroying quantities of the enemy's ammunition by the way.

On the 16th of March, acting under instructions from the Commander-in-Chief, Outram crossed the Goomtee and entered the city, having been preceded by the 79th and other regiments under Brigadier Douglas. Some fighting ensued, the 79th being put in possession of the Immambara. Next day a sad accident occurred, from which it is probable, though we cannot be certain, that some of the 79th suffered. As Outram, with a wing of the Highlanders, a company of Middleton's Field Battery, a wing of the 20th, a wing of the

23rd, and some Native troops, was marching to occupy a position, he reached the Juma Musjid, where, in a courtyard, nine cartloads of gunpowder were found. As these impeded the progress of his troops, the General ordered their destruction. This was being done, under the supervision of the Engineers, when, through some accidental cause, the powder ignited, causing the death of two officers and thirty men, and injuring many of the working party.

Two companies of the 79th then advanced to secure the post in question, which they did without loss, the enemy retiring on their appearance, and leaving to be captured an iron and brass gun, an ammunition waggon, and several small guns, all in position, and which might have been used with disastrous effect on the 79th.

Early on the morning of the 19th March, Outram proceeded to attack the Moosa Bagh—the first severe conflict taking place between the enemy posted in Ali Nuki Khan's house, and two companies of the 79th, led by Lieut. Evereth. The Highlanders, however, drove out the enemy in gallant style, and took possession of the house. Later in the action the 79th were sent forward in skirmishing order against the enemy, who showed in great strength on the road. Aided by the guns of Captain Middleton's battery, the skirmishers drove the enemy back, and a flank movement of Outram's Lancers served to complete their utter rout. The Moosa Bagh was then taken.

Such is a mere synopsis of the work of the 79th in the final attack on Lucknow. It gives little idea of the brilliant movements performed by the men of the Cameron Highlanders—their steady discipline, their unshaken courage in face of superior numbers, their disregard of fatigue and hardships. But we can understand that, led by a soldier of Outram's calibre, the utmost possible would be demanded of

them. He spared not himself, and those who followed him were quickly made familiar with all the hazards of war. But the brave regiment was equal to all that was required, and won the admiration of its able and chivalrous leader. The loss sustained by the 79th during the whole operations at Lucknow was 7 non-commissioned officers and privates killed ; and 2 officers—Brevet-Major Miller and Ensign Haine—and 21 non-commissioned officers and privates wounded.

Recurring to the 93rd, one incident yet requires to be mentioned. On the 27th of March—the last day of the fighting at Lucknow—No. 6 company, under Captain Burroughs, was on guard at the Burra Durree gateway, when it was reported that some Sepoys held possession of a house near the post, and were firing at all passers by. Captain Burroughs at once started with a party to dislodge them, and having gained the top of the flat-roofed house occupied by the Sepoys, he was making arrangements to dislodge them, when he saw a puff of smoke beneath him. Instantly suspecting an explosion, Burroughs sprang down the stairs, but too late to escape. The staircase was blown from under him, a brick struck his right leg, breaking it. As he fell the leg was broken again, and he was covered by the falling wall of the building. In a sadly bruised and injured condition the unfortunate officer was extricated and removed to the Dilkooosha, where he was put under chloroform, and his twice broken limb set. The explanation of the explosion was that a party of another regiment, bent on the same errand as the party under Burroughs—but each knowing nothing of the other—had got within the building, and resolved to clear out the enemy by bringing it down about their ears. They were entirely successful, and Burroughs in due time perfectly recovered.

The 7th of April saw the three Highland regiments joined to Walpole's Field Force, and brigaded together under Adrian Hope, ready to march into Rohilcund. On the 9th the march commenced, and was continued day by day until the Fort of Rooyah was reached. Here the rebel leader refused to surrender, and an attack was made. The fort was situated in a dense jungle, which almost completely hid it from view. Four companies of the 42nd were sent forward to cover the guns and reconnoitre. This advance proved no child's play. From tree tops, from the top and loopholed walls of the fort, and from many points of vantage, the rebels fired upon the advancing Highlanders. Their fire told well, and many of the Highlanders fell.

At this stage a most lamentable event occurred; one affecting not only the troops engaged, but the whole British army in India. Brigadier Adrian Hope, as was his wont, scorning danger, went forward with the leading detachment of the 42nd, eager to find out the arrangement of the fort, and to discover if there was any way of entering. As he showed himself over a bank he was shot just over the collar-bone in the left side, and died in about ten minutes afterwards. His orderly—young Lieut. Butter of Faskally—was beside him when he fell. Butter saw only some blood on his trousers, and said, "I hope you are not much hurt?" His answer was, "It's all over with me." The Lieutenant then ran and got some water, and would have gone off for a doctor, but Hope called him back. He shook the young man by the hand, and said, "Good-bye, Archie; remember me to all friends." These were his last words; he shut his eyes, and with the sound of battle in his ears, passed from life into death. Lieutenants Bramley and Douglas at the same moment received their death wounds.

The terrible nature of their loss stunned the men of the 42nd, who were without orders to advance or retire, occupying a very exposed position, and were losing men without being able to inflict loss upon the enemy. The order to assault was never given—had Hope lived, Burgoyne has no doubt it would have been—and after remaining exposed to the fire of the enemy for six hours, the 42nd and Punjaubees slowly retired.

This was no brilliant dashing deed of arms, but it was one which severely tried the stamina of the men of the 42nd; and while all came well out of the ordeal, several conspicuously distinguished themselves. John Simpson, the Quartermaster-Sergeant of the regiment, when the troops had fallen back, heard that one of his officers was left behind in the ditch. The brave fellow at once ran forward alone in the face of a withering fire, and carried Lieutenant Douglas back to the lines. Nor did this feat end his heroism. He returned to the ditch a second time and brought away a private soldier, who like his officer had been so severely wounded as to be unable to follow his retiring comrades. Simpson died at St Martins, near Perth, of paralysis, only so recently as 11th October 1884, at the age of fifty-nine. While in India he was one of the hardened veterans of the regiment who had served in the Crimean campaign of 1854-55. He had been present at the battles of the Alma and Balaklava, took part in the expedition to Kertch and Yenikale, suffered the hardships of the siege of Sebastopol, and shared the dangers of the attacks of the 18th of June and the 8th of September. He served with the regiment throughout its share of the work of suppressing the Indian Mutiny, including, as we have seen, the attack on the rebels at Cawnpore, and subsequent actions up to the Rooyah affair, where, by carrying out Douglas and the wounded private

from the very teeth of the enemy, he earned undying distinction. For this deed of generous heroism he was



MAJOR SIMPSON, V.C.

presented with the Victoria Cross, and personally thanked by the Commander-in-Chief. He was decorated with the Crimean, Turkish, and Indian Mutiny medals, and had clasps for Alma, Balaclava, Sebastopol, and Lucknow, as well as his Victoria Cross. He obtained a commission as Quartermaster of the 42nd Regiment at India on 7th October 1859. On the formation of the Brigade Depôts he was appointed Quartermaster of the 55th Brigade Depôt at Fort-George on 20th July 1873. He was transferred to the 58th Brigade Depôt at Stirling in November 1874; and on 1st April 1879 to the Perth Militia. He was respected and admired by all who knew him, as one whose services constituted a noble page in the history of the distinguished regiment. He retired with the rank of Major in 1883. Major Simpson was awarded the good service pension of £50 only on June 1884, but, unfortunately, he enjoyed the emolument but a few months. The Major was subsequently gazetted Quartermaster of the 2nd Perth Highland Volunteers, which corps, with the 3rd Battalion, buried him with military honours.

Private James Davis, of the 42nd (a Perth man), distinguished himself in the same way as Simpson, by carrying in the body of Lieutenant Bramley from under the very walls of the fort. "Right worthily," writes General Shadwell, "did the grant of the Victoria Cross commemorate these noble deeds." Yet another gallant veteran soldier of the 42nd performed a valorous deed on this occasion. The body of Lieutenant Willoughby lay on the top of the glacis, and an officer of the Punjaub Rifles went to carry it in. Lance-Corporal Alexander Thompson, already a medalled and tried soldier, volunteered to accompany him, and along with Private Edward Spence, a brave lad who fell during the attempt, dashed forward in the face of the enemy's incessant

fire. Notwithstanding the desperate nature of the attempt, it was quite successful. For this deed of heroism Thompson was also awarded the Victoria Cross, and lived for many years to bear it with honour. He was discharged full sergeant in 1863, and died in Perth on March 29th, 1880, in his 57th year.



Sergeant ALEXANDER THOMPSON, V.C.

*(Received the Victoria Cross for conspicuous valour at Rooyah.)*

At nightfall the enemy evacuated the fort, apparently without having sustained any serious loss. Thus the object of the engagement was accomplished; but the result could not lighten the gloom which the death of Hope had thrown upon all. He was at the time of his death second Lieutenant-Colonel of the 93rd; was a soldier of great promise, and beloved as a brother by all the officers and men. When

Sir Colin Campbell heard of the sad event, he was deeply moved. In his despatch he wrote—"The death of this most distinguished and gallant officer causes the deepest grief to the Commander-in-Chief. Still young in years, he had risen to high command, and by his undaunted courage, combined as it was with extreme kindness and charm of manner, he had secured the confidence of his Brigade in no ordinary degree." Thus was closed the career of one who had already seen much service, performed many brave deeds, and who had before him a great and promising future. His death caused a vast amount of discontent among the officers of the Highland regiments. They were furious with Walpole, who had, they alleged, bungled the assault, and sacrificed life for no purpose. The men, too, were wild, and when Hope was buried their officers were afraid of "mutiny, or worse." They felt angry and ashamed at having to go back from a foe they had only menaced, and against whom no opportunity had been given of measuring their strength.

The loss of the 42nd, who had borne the brunt of the enemy's fire, was severe. Two officers, one sergeant, and six privates were killed, and three sergeants and thirty-four privates wounded, some of them very severely. The 93rd had only five men wounded. Hope's death permitted the advancement of Colonel Leith-Hay to the rank of Brigadier, and Captain Middleton for a time assumed the command of the 93rd.

Nothing of importance occurred to the little Force until the 27th of April, when, after it had been considerably reinforced by troops of all arms, Sir Colin Campbell himself took command, and directed his advance towards Bareilly, where the enemy still held out in great strength. The march was long and very trying. The weather was now getting extremely hot, and disease was prevalent in the British ranks.

Cholera, dysentery, fever, and sunstroke were doing deadly work, and many a poor fellow succumbed to these who had braved every form of the enemy's resistance. On the first day of the long arduous march Dr Russell, of the *Times*, stood by Sir Colin as his "pet Highlanders marched past." As the old man looked admiringly on their sprightly yet solid ranks, he remarked—"The difficulty with these troops, Dr Russell, is to keep them back; that's the danger with them. They will get too far forward." "The Highlanders," adds Russell in his "Diary," "are very proud of Sir Colin, and he is proud of them."

On the march the men were depressed by the intelligence of the death of General Penn, and really saddened by the announcement that Sir William Peel had died at Cawnpore. Every soldier loved brave Captain Peel, of the *Shannon*, who with his band of sailors had done such signal service throughout the campaign. He had received his knighthood only a few days before his death.

The morning of the 5th of May saw the British Force in front of Bareilly. Shortly after six o'clock the advance was commenced, and not long after the enemy's outposts were found. The strength of the British column was 7637 men. The 78th, which had accompanied Walpole's column from Lucknow, was the foremost of the Infantry, and was followed by the heavy batteries, flanked right and left by the 42nd and 93rd. In the next line was the 79th. The battle was opened by a fierce cannonade, which drove the enemy back from the bridge crossing the Nullah in front. They immediately occupied secure positions among the trees and ruined houses in the cantonments. It was slow work driving them out—the British fighting under the rays of a sun which almost scorched them.

About eleven o'clock an unexpected phase of the battle

developed itself. This was nothing less than an attempt on the part of the enemy to turn the British flank. It was made by a strong party of Ghazees, and was afterwards described by Sir Colin as "the most determined effort he had seen made during this war."

## Chapter XX.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—THE BATTLE OF BAREILLY.

**I**N the operations which followed the opening cannonade at Bareilly, the 4th Punjaub Rifles—who had so distinguished themselves alongside of the 93rd during the preceding months—had been pushed forward to occupy the old Cavalry lines. They had just taken possession of the lines, and were still in broken order, when, availing themselves of the opportune moment, the band of Ghazees—Mussulman fanatics—rushed forward. “Brandishing their swords, with heads low, and uttering the wild cry of their faith, they fell with great impetuosity upon the Sikhs, and drove them back upon the 42nd Highlanders!” Sir Colin, with ready eye, had seen the movement, been quick to detect its object, and had sent forward the 42nd to check the fanatical rush. In a moment friend and foe were rushing pell-mell upon the Highland line. The Punjaubees were in full flight, and the Ghazees were among them slaughtering right and left with their sharp gleaming tulwars. For a moment the Highlanders hesitated. They were afraid to fire lest they should shoot down the struggling Punjaubees. Then as by magic their decision was taken, for behind them the voice of their old chief was heard shouting—

“Fire away, men! shoot them down, every man-jack of them.”

The presence of Sir Colin had the desired effect. In an instant their rifles were levelled, and they opened fire upon the

maddened enemy. Too late to repel the charge, however; but not too late to meet it with that resolute strength which the British soldier ever shows when the conflict becomes close and deadly.

"Be steady, men, and trust to the bayonet!" Sir Colin had again shouted, and the men handled their steel with deadly effect. In the first rush some of the enemy had worked round to the rear of the Highlanders' line, and fallen upon them from behind—an advantage well calculated to effect disastrously the men attacked. But the 42nd proved themselves to be made of the sternest, most genuine stuff, and never for a moment wavered. The rear rank faced about and tackled the foe. In the struggle heroic deeds were done. Hand to hand the conflict raged, and was terrible while it lasted—the clashing and tumult of the battle being rendered more hideous by the wild cries of the fierce Ghazees. In a few minutes all was over—every "man-jack" of the fanatics had paid the penalty of his temerity. In rear of the line during the battle four of them seized Colonel Alexander Cameron, and attempted to drag him off his horse and despatch him as he fell. Hard as he struggled, Cameron, whose revolver was in his holster, and whose sword had dropped from its scabbard, would inevitably have been killed, had not Colour-Sergeant Gardiner rushed to his assistance. In a moment Gardiner had his bayonet through a couple of them, and the rest were finally despatched, Colonel Cameron escaping from the *mêlée* with nothing more severe than a cut on the wrist. Gardiner received, as he well deserved, the Victoria Cross for his heroic deed. General Walpole was in extreme danger for a time, and would have lost his life but for the promptitude with which the men of the 42nd handled their bayonets. Sir Colin himself had a narrow escape. As he was riding in rear of the 42nd a quasi-dead Ghazee, with

tulwar in hand, caught the Chief's eye gathering himself for a spring. "Bayonet that man," cried Sir Colin to a Highlander, reining up on the instant. The soldier lunged his bayonet at the fanatic's body, but the bayonet would not pierce the thick woollen tunic he wore, and rising to his feet the Ghazee continued the struggle till a Sikh lopped his head off with one sweeping blow of his sword. In this affair only one Highlander, a private, was killed; but two officers, one sergeant, and twelve men were wounded.

An incident occurred about this time which is well worth relating. Dr Russell, the famous war correspondent of the *Times*, accompanied the column. He had been some days before kicked by his horse, and the results of the accident and terrible heat were such that he was put on the sick list, and carried on a dooly along with the sick and wounded. During the march Russell had chafed and pined at his misfortune. "Looking out of my portable bedstead," he says, "I could see nothing but legs of men, horses, camels, and elephants moving past in the dust. The trees were scanty by the roadside. There was no friendly shade to afford the smallest shelter from the blazing sun. I had all the sensations of a man who is smothering in a mud bath." After speaking of the many halts, and the terrible agony many of the men were suffering—some of them dying in the terrible heat—he continues—"The crush on the road became more tremendous. The guns were beginning to move, every moment a rude shock was given to the dooly, so I told the bearers to lift me and carry me to a small tope in the field on my left, which seemed to be a quarter of a mile away, and to be certain to give us shade." But it turned out that the tope was by no means so umbrageous as the sufferer thought; yet he was content to rest while the bearers sat down to smoke, or perhaps sleep. Then he goes

on—"Around us just now there was no sign of the British troops in front. They had dipped down into ravines, or were at the other side of the road. Here and there were clouds of dust which marked the course of cavalry. Behind us were the columns of the rearguard and of the baggage. But the camp followers were scattered all over the plains, and the scene looked peaceful as a hop-gathering. There is a sun, indeed, which tells us we are not in Kent. In great pain from angry leech-bites and blisters, I had removed every particle of clothing except my shirt, and lay panting in the dooly. Half-an-hour or so had passed away in a dreamy, pea-soupy kind of existence. I had ceased to wonder why anything was not done. Suddenly there was a little explosion of musketry in our front. I leaned out of my dooly, and saw a long line of Highlanders, who seemed as if they were practising independent file firing in a parade ground, looking in the distance very cool and quiet and firm; but what they were firing at I in vain endeavoured to ascertain. A few Native troops seemed to be moving about in front of them. As suddenly as it had begun the firing died out once more. . . . A long pause took place. I looked once or twice towards the road to see if there were any symptoms of an advance. Then I sank to sleep. I know not what my dreams were, but well I remember the waking.

. . . There was a confused clamour of shrieks and shouting in my ear. My dooly was raised from the ground, and then let fall violently. I heard my bearers shouting 'Sowar! Sowar!' I saw them flying with terror in their faces. All the camp followers in wild confusion were rushing for the road. It was a veritable stampede of men and animals. Elephants were trumpeting shrilly as they thundered over the fields. Camels slung along at their utmost joggling stride, horse and ponies, women and children,

were all pouring in a stream, which converged and tossed in heaps of white as it neared the road—an awful panic. And, heavens above ! within a few hundred yards of us, sweeping on like the wind, rushed a great billow of white Sowars (rebel horsemen), their sabres flashing in the sun, the roar of their voices, the thunder of their horses, filling and shaking the air. As they came on, camp followers fell with cleft skulls and bleeding wounds upon the field ; the left wing of the wild Cavalry was coming straight for the tope in which we lay. The eye takes in at a glance what the tongue cannot tell or hand write in an hour. Here was, it appeared, an inglorious and miserable death swooping down on us in the heart of that yelling crowd. At that instant my faithful Syce, with drops of sweat rolling down his black face, ran towards me, dragging my unwilling and plunging horse towards the litter, and shouting to me as if in the greatest affliction. I could scarcely move in the dooly. I don't know how I ever managed to do it, but by the help of poor Ramdeen I got into the saddle. It felt like a plate of red-hot iron, all the flesh of the blistered thigh rolled off in a piece on the flap ; the leech-bites burst out afresh ; the stirrup-irons seemed like blazing coals ; death itself could not be more full of pain. I had nothing on but my shirt. Feet and legs naked—head uncovered—with Ramdeen holding on by one stirrup-leather, whilst, with wild cries, he urged on the horse, and struck him over the flanks with a long strip of thorn—I flew across the plain under that awful sun. I was in a ruck of animals soon, and gave up all chance of life as a troop of Sowars dashed in among them. Ramdeen gave a loud cry, with a look of terror over his shoulder, and leaving the stirrup-leather disappeared. I followed the direction of his glance, and saw a black-headed scoundrel ahead of three Sowars, who was coming right at me. I had neither sword nor pistol.

Just at the moment a poor wretch of a camel-driver, leading his beast by the nose-string, rushed right across me, and, seeing the Sowar so close, dashed under his camel's belly. Quick as thought the Sowar reined his horse right round the other side of the camel, and as the man rose I saw the flash of the tulwar falling on his head like a stroke of lightning. It cleft through both his hands, which he had crossed on his head, and, with a feeble gurgle of 'Ram ! Ram !' the camel-driver fell close beside me, with his skull split to the nose. I felt my time was come. My naked heels could make no impression on my panting horse. I saw, indeed, a cloud of dust and a body of men advancing from the road, but just at that moment a pain so keen shot through my head that my eyes flashed fire. My senses did not leave me. I knew quite well I was cut down, and put my hand up to my head, but there was no pain ; for a moment a pleasant dream of home came across me ; I thought I was in the hunting field, that the heart of the pack was all around me, but I could not hold in my horse ; my eyes swam, and I remember no more than that I had as it were a delicious plunge into a deep, cool lake, in which I sank deep and deep, till the gurgling waters rushed into my lungs and stifled me."

This is all Dr Russell remembers of his exciting adventure. When he recovered consciousness, after being long insensible, he was in a dooly by the roadside, suffering from violent spasms in the lungs, which caused him to spit up much mucus and blood. He had been caught, just when falling from his horse, by Alexander Robb, a private of the 42nd, who has furnished us with the following narrative of the incident :—

"I was," says Robb, "on the convalescent list, and was not engaged in the battle of Bareilly. I was lying with the rearguard. As the line under the Commander-in-Chief was

advancing under the cantonments of Bareilly a heavy firing commenced, and I saw my regiment in line firing and advancing. Suddenly a stampede got up, such as I never saw the like of—camels, elephants, dooly-bearers, camp followers, all mixed up in the general hubbub. At first I could not make out what it meant, but looking to the right I saw some Sowars galloping down on the flank. My attention was quickly attracted to the figure of a man riding towards me on a pony, and with nothing on but his shirt, and bare-headed. This was about twelve o'clock, and the sun was burning hot. He was just in the act of falling off, when I caught him in my arms. I said—'Sir, what regiment do you belong to?' He replied, very faintly—'To no regiment.' Then said I—'What the devil are you doing here?' He told me he was Dr Russell, and his palanquin coming up soon after, I helped him into it. Within it were all his writing materials. I told them to take him to the doctors in the rear, and never heard any more about the matter till I was discharged and settled in Dundee, when I happened to tell the Rev. George Gilfillan of the incident. Mr Gilfillan asked if Dr Russell never wrote or inquired after me. I said I didn't think he ever had the chance, for he was long ill afterwards, and had to advance with the Commander-in-Chief. As for myself, I had never thought more about it. Gilfillan had, I suppose, sometime after seen Dr Russell, for I got a letter from the Doctor, through Mr Gilfillan, asking me a number of questions, which I answered. I afterwards got another letter, stating that Dr Russell was quite satisfied with what I had said. The letter contained a present, and a promise that if his influence could ever be of service to me he would be happy to use it."

This version differs from that told by Dr Russell as to his escape and recovery; but at the time he wrote his famous

"Diary" he had heard nothing of the statement made by Robb. It was a startling experience of campaigning, and shows that the exposure to danger of the war correspondent did not commence either at Tamaai or Abu Kru. The attack of the Sowars was speedily repulsed, the Cavalry completing their rout.

Next day Sir Colin delivered his attack on Bareilly in force, and the place was practically cleared of the enemy. They hovered about for days, however, and on the 7th of May it was found necessary to dislodge some who had either remained in the city or returned to it. For this purpose a party of the 93rd, under Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, was employed. The fight was a stiff one, and Sergeant Fiddes had a narrow escape. He was engaged in close combat with several of the enemy—one of whom had run his bayonet through his shoulder—when Lieutenant R. A. Cooper, of Secundra-Bagh fame, made his appearance, and rushed to the sergeant's assistance. With his revolver he shot three of the rebels dead on the spot. The rest were quickly disposed of.

The pitched battles in which the Highland regiments had to engage in this campaign were now for the most part over. Their courage and endurance were for months after severely tested by heavy marches through "devil's breath," sand storms, harassing, desultory fighting, the effects of climate, and inroads of disease ; but the rebels were now demoralised, and showed little disposition to meet the onslaught of a British Force. One act of conspicuous heroism, however, yet remains to be told to the credit of the 42nd.

## Chapter XXI.

### THE INDIAN MUTINY—CLOSE OF THE 42<sup>ND</sup>'S SHARE IN THE CAMPAIGN.

**T**HE incident to which we referred at the close of the last chapter took place on the 15th of January 1859. By that time the rebellion was well-nigh crushed, and the work of the British columns was chiefly to restore order and peace. A small body of troops was sent to Nepal to beat into submission or scatter some insurgents who were still causing the authorities trouble. The enemy having been pursued into the Khyreegurh district, attempted to force their way into Rohileund. On the morning of the 15th January they crossed the Sarda river about three miles from the camp of Colonel Smyth, of the Bengal Artillery, who had under him, along with other troops, Captain Lawson and No. 6 Company of the 42nd Highlanders. As soon as the alarm was given, the troops in Smyth's camp moved out with all speed, and in the jungle attacked the rebels—2,000 in number, and armed with two small field guns. Ensign Coleridge, in command of 40 men of Lawson's Company, and some untried Natives forming part of the Kumoan levy, were so placed as to be cut off from the remainder of the Force, and so did not share in the active work of the engagement until late in the afternoon. The burden of the battle was thus thrown upon Captain Lawson and the 37 gallant Highlanders under his command; for, unfortunately, the Native Cavalry and levies who accompanied Lawson either did not fight at all, or threw in their

fortunes with the rebels. The battle was fierce and determined. The mass of the enemy again and again tried to break through the thin line of Highland skirmishers, but each time they were repulsed with heavy loss. At the opening of the action reinforcements had been sent for, but hours passed by, during which the battle raged, and no aid came to the sorely beset Highlanders. Yet they stood their ground with unflinching determination. Lawson, one of the bravest of the brave, who had joined the regiment as a private, and by sheer force of courage and character had gained his present position, showed an example of the most splendid heroism to his men—by whom he was greatly beloved. He directed their movements in the very forefront of the battle. When he despaired of the arrival of the reinforcements, he turned to his men and said—"Lads! we'll have to do this ourselves." He was answered with a ringing cheer. More than once the Highlanders assumed the offensive—Lawson taking command of the centre of the company, and Colour-Sergeant Landles the left—and charged the enemy lurking in the thick jungle—bayonet fighting with tulwar. As the day wore on the men got terribly exhausted—it was incessant fighting, without a rest, without a mouthful of water or a bite of food; and every now and again a poor fellow sank to rise no more. Says Private Robb, whom we have already quoted, and who was present at the engagement—"I was present at the Alma, and had seen some hard fighting in India; but I never gave myself up for lost till that day in the jungle. Our ammunition had more than once given out, and when it was mentioned to Lawson that it was getting short again, he shook his head and said 'That's true.' At length he fell with his death wound in the groin. Pay-Sergeant Landles fell, too, and the fiends did not stop till they had hacked him to pieces, as butchers

would cut up meat. They did the same with four others of our comrades. We had seven Irish lads in our company that day, and well indeed did they uphold the character of the corps. One of them, James Bougler, who is still alive, fought like a lion himself, and kept calling out to the rest of us—'Now, my lads, let's sell our lives as dearly as we can.' Dr Smythe, the medical officer in charge of the party, not only attended to the wounded, but got hold of a rifle and fought like a brick. A plucky little drummer-boy also did us good service by carrying ammunition." When Lawson and Landles had fallen, for some time the command devolved on a lance-corporal; but Sergeant Barclay subsequently took command, and the men were formed in line and remained on the defensive, the old soldiers cheering and keeping up the spirits of the young ones by exhortation and example. The fight went on without abatement of fury till the shades of night were drawing in, when the welcome sound of reinforcements was heard in the jungle behind—and, turning, the sadly beleaguered survivors of No. 6 Company saw No. 7 advancing to their aid. They were in skirmishing order, and, says Robb, his admiration probably excited by the pressure of circumstances—"I never saw a company advancing so beautifully." This timely succour put an end to the conflict. The enemy, baffled, re-crossed the stream in the dark, leaving many dead and dying on the ground so stubbornly disputed by the handful of Royal 42nd men. They also left their two small guns and some cattle on the field from which they had been driven. The Victoria Cross was given to Privates Duncan Miller and Walter Cook for the exhibition of conspicuous bravery during the action. Said General Walpole in his report:—"The conduct of Privates Cook and Miller deserves to be particularly pointed out. At the time the fighting was severest, and the few men

of the 42nd Regiment were so close to the enemy, who were in great numbers, that some of the men were wounded by sword cuts, and the only officer with the 42nd was carried to the rear severely wounded, and the Colour-Sergeant was killed, these soldiers went to the front, took a prominent part in directing the Company, and displayed a courage, coolness, and discipline which was the admiration of all who witnessed it." For their conduct on this occasion Sir Colin paid the survivors a high compliment, speaking of them as a pattern of valour and discipline. Sir Hugh Rose, who succeeded Sir Colin as Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in India, in a stirring address, said the conduct of No. 6 Company proved "that the spirit of the Black Watch of 1729 was the same in 1859." Two days after Sir Hugh called the men of the company to the front, and personally thanked them for their gallant conduct, and each man had it recorded in his book that he was present at the engagement. Five survivors of the gallant band—Charles Sanderson, Robert Sibbalds, James Brown, James Logan, and Alexander Robb—are at present, we believe, residing in Dundee.

One cannot help wishing that poor Lawson had lived to receive the honour his heroic conduct merited. But his death was the death of a brave soldier's ambition—in the forefront of the battle, with his gallant lads fighting by his side. This action places in a clear light the invincible valour of British soldiers. If ever excuse might be found for men giving up the contest in face of overwhelming numbers, this was such a time. But not a soldier in all that brave band wavered. When all with authority to lead had fallen, each man felt greater and nobler as he realised his personal responsibility in maintaining the conflict and defeating the foe. The discipline was as perfect and the valour as great as could have animated the Spartans who died at Thermopylae.

We can follow but a very little further the fortunes of the Highland Regiments in this trying campaign. At a late stage the 72nd and the 74th arrived on the scene, and performed some very useful work, including not a little hard fighting. But the burden of the struggle was by that time lighter, and it was not the fortune of the gallant regiments named to bear so heavy a share as they could have wished. Still they bravely sustained the fatigues of long rapid marches, and preserved their discipline in a manner that called forth the highest encomiums of their leaders. Wherever they fought they were victorious, and not only victorious, but wrested victory from the enemy when less determined troops would have failed. Lieutenant Vesey's march of 3,000 miles, with his flying detachment of the 72nd, was a signal triumph of pluck and endurance.

The 42nd remained in India until January 1868, when it sailed for home, accompanied by Colonel Priestley. Portsmouth was reached on March 4th, when five companies were immediately despatched to Perth and four to Dundee. In the succeeding October the regiment was moved to Edinburgh, and was received with acclamation by the citizens. Colonel Priestley, a good officer, much beloved by the men, was by this time dead, and Brevet Lieut.-Col. M'Leod was in command, assisted by Majors D. Macpherson and F. C. Scott. Such a turnout of spectators had not been seen in the streets since the welcome given to the 78th when they had arrived from the same land—fresh from the campaign—nearly ten years before. On the men emerging from the station, the band of the regiment struck up "Scotland Yet," and cheer on cheer rose from the assembled thousands. Along the route to the Castle the streets and every point from which a view could be obtained were lined with people proud of their "returning brave." The Castle Esplanade and even the battlements and

embrasures of the Castle itself were literally filled, and as the head of the regiment approached, the sound of the martial music was drowned in the tumultuous cheering which burst forth, again and again renewed.

On April 2nd, 1872, the magnificent mural monument, which is the subject of our frontispiece, to the memory of the fallen of the Black Watch was unveiled in Dunkeld Cathedral. The work was designed by Sir John Steell, and was subscribed for by the officers of the Regiment. It is executed in white marble, and the figures are life size. The central one represents an officer standing on the field with uncovered head, gazing on the body of a heroic young ensign, who lies dead at his feet, his hand still clasping the staff of the flag he had died to save. Underneath, besides a record of the chief battle-grounds of the regiment, is the following inscription :—

IN MEMORY OF  
THE OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS,  
AND PRIVATE SOLDIERS  
OF THE  
42ND ROYAL HIGHLANDERS—THE BLACK WATCH—  
WHO FELL IN WAR  
FROM THE CREATION OF THE REGIMENT  
TO  
THE CLOSE OF THE INDIAN MUTINY,  
1859.

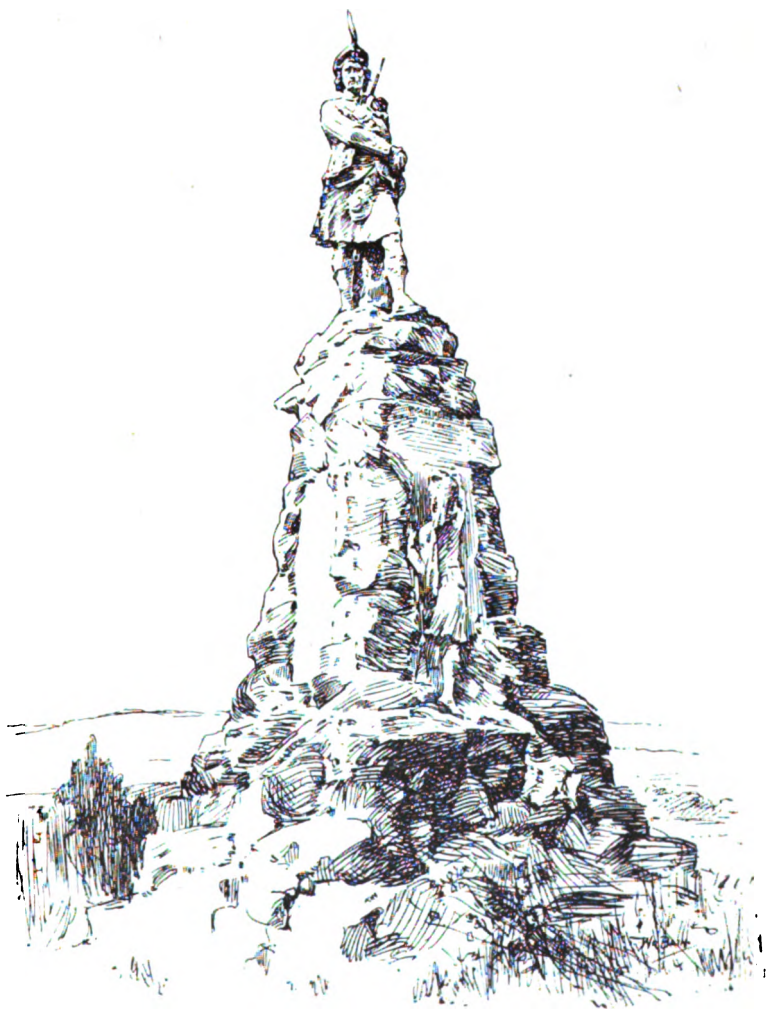
The Ten Independent Companies of the Freacadan  
Dubh, or Black Watch, were formed into a  
Regiment on the 25th October 1739, and the  
First Muster took place in May 1740,  
In a field between Tay Bridge  
and Aberfeldy.

Here 'mong the hills that nursed each hardy Gael,  
Our votive marble tells the soldier's tale ;  
Art's magic power each perished friend recalls,  
And heroes haunt these old Cathedral walls.

The ceremony of unveiling the monument has been well described as "one of the most interesting events in connection with the history of the Black Watch." It was the inauguration of the first public memorial of a long record of glorious deeds which has, we believe, no parallel in military history. A detachment of the 42nd, under the command of Major Duncan Macpherson, younger of Cluny, came from Devonport to perform the ceremony of handing over the monument to the custody of the Duke of Athole, and to place over it the colours which the regiment had carried throughout the Mutiny. In the vestibule of the Cathedral a large and distinguished company had gathered, and upon entering Major Macpherson placed the old colours of the regiment over the monument. When the monument had been unveiled by the Duchess-Dowager of Athole, Major Macpherson said :—

"May it please your Grace, ladies and gentlemen, we, a detachment of the 42nd Royal Highlanders, have come here to deposit the old colours of the regiment in Dunkeld Cathedral—a place which has been selected by the regiment as the most fitting receptacle for the colours of the 42nd—a regiment which has been essentially connected with Perthshire. In the name of the officers of the regiment, I have to express to his Grace the Duke of Athole our kindest thanks for the great interest he has taken in this memorial, which I have had the great honour to ask the Dowager-Duchess to unveil; and if I may be allowed, I would express to your Grace the kindest thanks of the regiment for the great interest the late Duke of Athole took in this monument."

In his reply, the Duke of Athole said that Major Macpherson and the detachment of the 42nd had paid a great compliment to the county of Perth, and the district of Dunkeld in particular, by placing this beautiful memorial and



**BLACK WATCH MEMORIAL, ABERFELDY.**



those battle-worn colours within the Cathedral. He assured them that the utmost would be done to preserve the monument from all harm. His Grace remarked that one of the earliest colonels of the regiment—Lord John Murray—was one of his own family; and at different times many men from Athole had served in its ranks. Many relations and friends of his own had likewise served with the regiment. He asked Major Macpherson to convey the thanks of the county of Perth to the officers of the 42nd for the honour they had done to the county.

A lunch and further speech-making took place subsequently, at the residence of the Dowager-Duchess, and the celebration was most enthusiastically conducted to a conclusion.

In 1887 a handsome memorial cairn was erected at Aberfeldy on the field whereon the famous Black Watch regiment is believed to have been embodied in 1739. The cairn is constructed of rough whinstone, and about 35 feet in height. On each of the four sides there is an inscribed tablet, and the cairn is surmounted by a figure of a Highlander in the original uniform of the gallant 42nd, with his hand on his sword and his flint-lock gun slung over his shoulder. On the north panel there is a figure of a modern soldier recording the various engagements taken part in by the regiment from its formation to the date of the erection of the cairn.

## Chapter XXII.

### RETURN HOME OF THE 93RD.

IT was not till March 1870 that the 93rd returned to Scotland, after the harassing duties of the Indian Mutiny. From the suppression of the mutiny until their return the regiment had undergone much hard work, and experienced many vicissitudes. Ten years before, Sir Colin Campbell, returning home after achieving his greatest professional triumph, had received a farewell letter from the non-commissioned officers and men of the regiment, to which he replied that it was a pride to him that his own regiment, with which he had been so long associated in scenes of war, and in hardships and fatigues innumerable, should not forget him at the last. He assured them he should not forget them while he continued to live. He was laying away his sword from a weary hand ; but they were young, strong, and fit for duty. And he should watch them with an attentive eye, and should always feel for their name and glory as if they were his own. And now Sir Colin (Lord Clyde) was in his last resting-place, having carried the field-marshal's baton—the highest military rank—ere the last chapter of his devoted life was closed.

The regiment had suffered severely from disease—cholera having raged fiercely in its ranks while lying at Peshawur during the summer and autumn of 1862. Officers as well as men were attacked, and one gallant and able soldier—Major Middleton—succumbed, causing a "great loss, not only to

the 93rd, but to the service at large." Middleton's death was followed by that of Lieutenant-Colonel Macdonald, Ensign Drysdale, and Dr Hope. At this time the rank and file were dying off like flies; but Major Burroughs—a tried soldier, well trusted by the men—having succeeded to the command, marched the regiment across a low range of hills to a place called Jubba, where the epidemic quickly abated and finally disappeared.

During this time the regiment had borne up with the utmost fortitude. Says Captain Burgoyne—one of those who went through the plague—"There was everything to depress the men. They had seen comrade after comrade taken by the 'pestilence which walked in darkness' among them. The great majority of them were greatly weakened by long-continued fevers. Scarcely a man but felt the workings of the cholera poison in his system, its presence being indicated by constant nausea, giddiness, difficulty of breathing, and cramps in the legs or arms. Notwithstanding this, however, there was never any approach to panic, no murmuring or shrinking from duties the most trying or irksome. At one time the same soldiers would be on hospital fatigue almost every day, rubbing the cramped limbs of groaning and dying men. Yet they never complained, never held back in a single instance, so far as is known. So long as their strength held out, they not only performed the duties assigned them willingly, but with a kindness, tenderness, and devotion which can never be forgotten by those who witnessed it."

Their staff doctors, headed by Dr Munro, worked day and night through this awful period, exhibiting great zeal and resource. When at last the epidemic lifted its cloud, the survivors, as an expression of their deliverance, raised a subscription of 674 rupees, and devoted it to charity—portions

being given to distressed operatives in Lancashire, Glasgow cotton spinners, mission purposes in India, and to the orphans of the regiment. To the disease 93 persons succumbed out of 268 cases. The officers, men, women, and children numbered 1149, and so harassed were they with disease during this terrible year, that during its run no less than 2665 cases were on the doctors' sick list.

In 1863 the regiment had engaged under Sir Neville Chamberlain in the Eusofzai campaign, which involved more hard marching than fighting; in 1864 the promotion of Colonel Stisted had led to the further promotion of Major Burroughs to the Lieutenant-Colonelcy of the 93rd, and when at length the troopship Himalaya steered into Leith, carrying back the bronzed veterans to their native shores, this gallant officer held the proud position of Lieutenant-Colonel in command.

At Aberdeen, to which they were carried by train, a splendid reception awaited the gallant fellows. Right heartily did the people of Bon-Accord welcome the brave Sutherland men to the Granite City. Crowds filled the railway station; the streets, all the way to the barracks, were lined with old and young, stern and fair. From every window bright glances bade the soldiers welcome, and garlands and flags spoke gaily, yet silently, of the people's admiration for the heroes of the kilt. The progress of the men was slow, for there were many welcomes and handshakings—heartfelt joy at the regiment's return being mingled with much heartfelt sorrow that so many were left behind who would never more gaze on Scotland's purple hills.

In the following year the headquarters of the regiment were removed to Edinburgh, and the citizens of the old capital turned out in their thousands to bid their heroes welcome. Here new colours were presented to the regiment,



**FLAGS CARRIED BY THE 93RD HIGHLANDERS THROUGH THE INDIAN  
MUTINY WAR.**  
*(Now in Dunrobin Castle.)*

the ceremony being performed before an immense assemblage of people in the Queen's Park by Her Grace the Duchess of Sutherland. Before the new flags were presented, the worn and tattered colours which the regiment had carried throughout the Indian campaign were "trooped," Captains E. H. D. Macpherson and Gordon Alexander carrying the proud emblems of the regimental honour.

Her Grace performed the task with rare tact and ability, the charm of her manner and the vigour of her language captivating all who saw and heard. She expressed her pleasure at being called on to present new colours to the regiment. She now belonged to Sutherland, and loved it and its people; but she did not forget her own brave ancestors who were ranged on the opposite side to Sutherland in council and in fight. But now they were united by the common tie of devotion and loyalty to the same sovereign, and she prayed from her heart for a blessing on the colours of the Sutherland Regiment.

Colonel Burroughs' reply was spoken in the firm language of a soldier. After thanking Her Grace for the honour she had done the regiment, and mentioning that the colours now given up were presented by the Duke of Cambridge after the Crimean War, he continued—"Those colours that are now so war-worn and tattered were our rallying point in the Indian Mutiny war. We offer them for your Grace's acceptance, and hope you will accord to them an asylum at Dunrobin Castle, where the regiment was first mustered. On former occasions of presentations of colours, it is recorded that the officers then in command promised and vowed, in the name of the regiment, that it would do its duty to its King, Queen, and country. The pages of history are witnesses how faithfully those vows have been kept. In accepting these new colours at your Grace's hands, I call

upon the officers, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers of the 93rd Sutherland Highlanders to bear in mind that they were presented by Her Grace the Duchess of Sutherland, and I call upon the regiment to vow with me that we will defend them to the last; that we will ever faithfully do our duty to our Queen and country; that we will never permit the good name of the Sutherland Regiment to be sullied, and remembering that the Sutherland motto is *sans peur*, that it will ever be our endeavour that our conduct on all occasions shall be *sans reproche*."

Her Grace returned the Queen's colour to the regiment that it might be placed over the memorial in St Giles's Cathedral to the officers and men who fell in the Crimea; but it was afterwards decided by the vote of the officers of the regiment—25 for and 11 against—that the flag should be sent to Dunrobin, to remain side by side with the old regimental colour. It was subsequently conveyed to Dunrobin in charge of Quartermaster Harry Macleod, a Sutherlandshire man, who had fought under it "in all the battles and campaigns in which it had waved over the regiment."

The flag was received with much ceremony at Dunrobin—Macleod being escorted to the castle by the local Volunteers—and it now rests side by side in the castle with the old regimental colour.

We have now ended our narrative of the conduct of the Highland Regiments engaged in the stress and struggle of two great campaigns. It is very imperfect, very far short of setting in the best light the heroic conduct of the brave men who exposed their lives so freely for the cause of their Queen and the honour of their country. But so far as it has gone it has been an unsullied record of heroism—the story of men who never lost sight of the paramount demands of honour and duty. Once more in these terrible struggles for

supremacy the men who fought under the Highland flags showed they had lost nothing of the conspicuous daring and valour which distinguished the Highlanders at Fontenoy, Aboukir, Quatre Bras, and Assaye.

They had been—what Highland soldiers ever must be—led by able and brave officers, who never refused to share the dangers they called on the rank and file to endure. It is this quality which gains the Highland soldier's heart, and makes him the obedient slave of the man he follows. It was this feature of Sir Colin Campbell's leadership that endeared him to all ranks—and notably the Highlanders. With them he could lie down on the bare ground, his cloak for his covering, his saddle for his pillow. With them he could go into battle unbreakfasted, and with them brave the storm of the enemy's fire. And when the severe tension of duty was for the day or the hour relaxed, he could pass a joke, not only with the aspiring subaltern, but with the humblest in the ranks. On the march he was everywhere, inspiring the strong, cheering the wayworn and the lagging, and speaking words of sympathy to those who were compelled to sink under the weight of duty. He imbued others with the same feelings as those animating himself; hence the confidence which subsisted between officers and men, and the consequent triumph of every assault made upon the enemy, who on all occasions far outnumbered the British strength. Our narrative has shown with what daring all acted while the time of trial endured, and how men, both in and above the ranks, again and again gained the tempting and cherished reward of conspicuous heroism.

We shall now, in the succeeding chapters, very briefly describe the more recent services of the Highland Regiments.

## RECENT SERVICES OF HIGHLAND REGIMENTS.



### Chapter XXIII.

#### THE 42ND IN ASHANTEE.

**T**HE task of giving Coffee Calcalli, King of Ashantee, a better idea than he possessed of the strength of Great Britain was a light one compared with the mighty effort of quelling the Indian Mutiny; yet it was in all conscience severe enough to the slender forces engaged. In 1873 Ashantee was groaning under perhaps the most brutal and bloodthirsty despotism that ever left its horrid traces on the face of the earth. In Coomassie, the capital, there were no rejoicings like the wild revelries of bloodshed—no aromas so grateful to the nostrils as the foul odour of the putrefying dead. Bloodshed was the people's chief delight—men, women, and children being often slain in pure sportive wantonness. The floors and walls of the King's palace were coated with human blood—the life-blood of thousands of victims who perished year by year that the King might find enjoyment, and the populace be furnished with interesting spectacles. In the streets headless corpses lay strewn about, swelling and bleaching; but these were of no interest since their blood had ceased to flow, for it was the spouting forth of the red life-stream that was the chief element of joy to this

ruthless people. Animal and vegetable life decayed and died in the pestilential atmosphere ; but the people flourished and waxed fat in this "metropolis of murder."

But King Coffee wanted a new excitement, and in January of the year named he marched with 60,000 of his warriors—brave and warlike men—upon the British station at Cape Coast Castle. The force at command of the Governor there was inadequate to the task of giving King Coffee the drubbing he deserved, and it was decided to send out a British Force under the command of one who was well fitted to the task, although at that time the youngest General in the army, Sir Garnet Wolseley. The object of the expedition was to relieve the pressure upon Cape Coast Castle, to carry the war into the Ashantee territory, and strike a decisive blow at Coomassie, the seat of Ashantee power, which at this time had a populace of between 20,000 and 30,000, and whose King was a menace and a terror to the tribes for hundreds of miles around.

The Black Watch, commanded by Sir John Macleod, was one of the line regiments sent after the Commander-in-Chief, its strength being considerably recruited by volunteers from the gallant Highland 79th. The nature of the work to be done by the expedition will be to some extent understood by the following lines from the preface to Mr H. M. Stanley's "Coomassie and Magdala":—"Coomassie was a town insulated by a deadly swamp. A thick jungly forest—so dense that the sun seldom pierced the foliage ; so sickly that the strongest fell victims to the malarias it cherished—surrounded it to a depth of 140 miles seaward, many hundred miles east, as many more west, and 100 miles north. Through this forest and swamp, unrelieved by any novelty or a single pretty landscape, the British army had to march 140 miles, leaving numbers behind sick of fever and dysentery."

Sir Garnet chose Cape Coast Castle as his point of departure, and immediately commenced operations by sending forward provisions to the front, and stockading posts along the main road to the Prah river. By the aid of Natives, chiefly Fantees, sworn foes of the Ashantees, and a number of Houssas, most of the work had been accomplished, when, in the early days of January 1874, the 42nd



General Lord WOLSELEY, G.C.B., K.C.M.G., &c.

landed at Cape Coast Castle, in readiness to go forward into the deadly jungle. They had left behind them their picturesque kilted dress, and were, with the exception of the regimental pipers, soberly attired in Norfolk grey. Sir John Macleod being selected for a Brigade command, Majors Macpherson and Baird had command of the regiment, and no two men could have inspired the Highlanders with

greater confidence. They had campaigned together in by gone days, and well understood each other's calibre. Among the other officers present with Sir Garnet were men whose names to-day are household words—Baker Russell, Evelyn Wood, Archibald Alison, Buller, Brackenbury, Lanyon, Hewett, Greaves, &c.

Sir Garnet himself was a man to infuse the necessary spirit into his troops. Cool, alert, daring, calculating, yet full of enthusiastic dash, he was one whose will moulded other men's minds to his own. He never hesitated, never wavered, but formulated his plans with the decision of a man deeply alive to the responsibilities of his office, and fully informed as to the requirements of the work in hand.

As the troops proceeded to the front, the assistance of immense numbers of Natives was taken advantage of. They acted as carriers and engineers' assistants, but were continually deserting in large numbers, and causing great annoyance to Sir Garnet, and delay in the operations. *En route*, every soldier had chocolate in the morning and tea at night, with occasionally a little rum. Quinine was also administered daily to prevent illness from the climate. Early in January the expeditionary force had crossed the Prah river—one-half of the distance from Cape Coast Castle to the capital of Ashantee having been accomplished. The enemy were retiring before the British, and a delay of many days took place, during which *pourparlers* went on between Sir Garnet and King Coffee, through the medium of Ambassadors sent to the British camp by the latter. These came to nothing, and the final advance commenced. Some thousands of natives, Akims and Wassaws, who had undertaken to operate on the flanks during the march, failed to fulfil their promise, and the little British Force entered the dense dark jungle to penetrate the 80 or 90 miles yet before it, practi-

cally relying on no strength but its own. Lord Gifford led the advance-guard far in front, and gained the crest of the Adansi Hills without meeting anything more formidable than a priest and a few followers, who attempted to drive back the white men by means of curses and maledictions. Failing in this, they turned and fled into the fastnesses of the jungle.

On January 30th, Gifford found himself a short distance from the town of Amoaful, with the enemy in strong force in front. The position was as carefully reconnoitred as the nature of the ground would permit, and a halt was made to allow the main body to come up. Quarman village was the place chosen for the halting ground, and at seven o'clock the next morning the head of the main column had arrived at the village. The 42nd was the leading regiment, and Mr Stanley, who had been at the rendezvous throughout the night, says:—"We had but barely finished our breakfasts and buckled our belts on, when our servants informed us that the white troops were close by. Hastening to the square or plaza of the village, we were in time to witness the famous 'Black Watch' come up, all primed and ready for action. This was our first view of the fighting 42nd Highlanders, and I must say I improved the occasion to get a good look at them, as though I had never seen a British regiment in my life. Their march past was done with an earnest determined stride that promised well for their behaviour, whatever might lie at the front."

The first column was commanded by Sir Archibald Alison, the left by Col. Sir John M'Leod, and the right by Col. Evelyn Wood. The 42nd was in the first column, and the chief command of the regiment devolved on Major Macpherson, yr. of Cluny. Sir Garnet himself, bright-eyed, confident, and smiling, was mounted in a Madeira cane chair,

carried on the shoulders of four burly semi-nude Fantees, and closely surrounded by his staff.

Around the village of Eginassie was a forest of the very densest kind. The vegetation was of so solid a nature that thousands of men might have lain concealed within a few yards and been absolutely invisible. The brush grew to a vast height, and was here and there intersected by narrow lanes, which, running hither and thither, presented a bewildering maze, in which one might wander for hours between solid walls of foliage without knowing that he had mistaken his path. In the battle which ensued, the British troops occupied the lanes—clear marks for the enemy—while the Ashantees fired from their concealment in the bush. The village of Eginassie was taken by a rush, and then just beyond the real battle commenced. The 42nd were advancing in skirmishing order, in the manner laid down by Sir Garnet in his instructions, when suddenly from left, right, and front a terrific fire was opened from the bush. Ere long the firing became tremendous—one rumbling, hoarse, hissing roar, which far and near awoke the echoes of the erewhile silent forest. Right bravely the Black Watch men held their own, though assailed on every side by a literal hail of slugs fired into them at but a few yards distance by thousands of unseen foes. Forward they went, although men were dropping at every step; forward, although the blood was already flowing from many in the ranks. Baird was severely, as it proved fatally, wounded; Macpherson was struck in several places, one slug having gone through his leg, but he supported himself for a time on a stick, and pluckily continued to go on with his men. At one moment a portion of the bush would be as silent as the grave, and apparently as destitute of life; the next it had become a blinding sheet of flame, the wild yells of the lurking Ashantees mingling with the hoarse noise

of their weapons. It was trying work for inexperienced soldiers engaging in a death struggle with an enemy that could neither be seen nor numbered, and whose system of fighting was so full of unpleasant methods. But the Highlanders went on—grim and steady, firing at every spot whence they could see the shot puffs appear from the bush.

By this time the 23rd, the Naval Brigade, and one of Rait's guns had come into action, and were pressing on the concealed enemy; the big gun—there was room for no more—firing point blank at fifty yards distance from the Ashantees.

The roar of conflict had become deafening; so deafening, indeed, was the uproar in that vast, dense jungle, that the sound of the big gun was unheard above the other noises that contributed to make hideous the din of battle. Bravely the Ashantees held their own, but the 42nd were now in high spirits. They had overcome the first terrors of the bush, and were bent on driving the enemy either into a bit of clearing that they might give them the shock of a real Highland charge, or into a part of the jungle which might prove too dense even for King Coffee's dusky warriors. Between ten and eleven o'clock the Ashantees had begun to despair of the virtues of their fetishes and the power of their arms. Signs and wonders had told them—first, that the white men would never cross the Prah; then that they would never surmount the Adansi Hills; and, finally, that they could not live in the malarious, deadly jungle. They had made human sacrifices, and left the headless trunks in the roadway to warn back the pale-faced intruders; they had mustered in strength with their best warriors in line of battle, and fought with that savage tenacity which had never before failed to conquer; but the white men would not be stayed. Here they were over the Prah, beyond the Adansi Hills, grappling with them

in the very heart of the jungle, and driving them back, fight wildly as they might. The poor Ashantees lost faith in themselves, their fire slackened, they wavered, got huddled in the roadway, and then ran back towards Amoaful.

This was the turning point. The advance became more rapid. In front of the 42nd was the Brigadier, Sir Archibald Alison, who, seeing the decisive moment come, ordered, according to the *Daily News* correspondent, the pipes to strike up, and the charge to be sounded. In a moment the forest was ringing with the notes of "The Campbells are comin'," intermingled with a wild Highland cheer, as the splendid regiment, with bayonets for the first time levelled, went straight at the foe. This was the moment for which the Highlanders had with stern eagerness waited, but they were to be foiled. The savages could not stand the sight of that terrible array of shining steel, and with accelerated speed continued their flight—the shots from Rait's guns overtaking them and swiftly crashing into their midst, while the Highlanders could not reach them.

An eye-witness of the battle of Amoaful writes :—"Never was battle fought admitting of less description. It is impossible, indeed, to give a picturesque account of an affair in which there was nothing picturesque ; in which scarcely a man saw an enemy from the commencement to the end of the fight ; in which there was no manœuvring, no brilliant charges, no general concentration of troops ; but which consisted simply of lying down, of creeping through the bush, of gaining ground foot by foot, and of pouring a ceaseless fire into every bush in front which might contain an invisible foe. Nothing could have been better than Sir Garnet Wolseley's plan of battle, or more admirably adapted for the foe with whom he had to deal. Where he attacked us he found himself opposed by a continuous front of men, who

kept his flank attacks at bay, while the 42nd pushed steadily and irresistibly forward. To that regiment belong, of course, the chief honours of the day ; but all did excellently well."

The sound of battle in that dense forest produced a strange effect upon those who could only listen. Wolseley, eager and alert, kept steadily receiving information and issuing orders, carried to and fro by tireless riders, who constantly came and went. The whole movements he kept firmly in hand, no sudden development of the enemy's strategy ever for a moment catching him unprepared. H. M. Stanley, riding behind the leading column with the General, in a few pithy paragraphs, describes what could be learned by those not in the forefront of the battle :—

"We still continued to move on slowly, with the alarm of war constantly rising in volume, listening, for want of something else to do—for we were imprisoned between lofty walls of vegetation—to the crackling, ripping sound of Snider rifles, varied by the louder intonations of the overloaded muskets of the Ashantees.

"Five minutes thus, and nothing disturbed any man's thoughts, unless of those with responsibilities on their minds, who had no time to think of the ideal or the æsthetic aspect of the moment. An officer of the 42nd here rode up on a white mule to communicate with Sir Garnet, who leaned eagerly forward on his chair to hear the news from the front. He was wounded, but his intelligence was to the effect that the left column had lost touch of the left wing of the 42nd Highlanders. The officer received orders to tell Colonel M'Leod, who commanded, to cut diagonally to the right through the bushes until both columns should join.

"At 9.15 A.M. our pace quickened somewhat, until suddenly light was exchanged for the gloom of the forest shade, and we entered the village of Eginassie, which the

scouts of Lord Gifford had carried with a rush at 8.5 A.M.; and, oh, what a scene! We, travelling so soberly and unexcitedly through the narrow avenue leading through the forest, had not thought of this—the possibility that while we listened to the rumbling and muttering of the musketry, there were fellow-creatures being smitten to death in the dark recesses of the forest around Eginassie.

“Right at the mouth of the umbrageous pass the wounded and dying and dead sat grouped or lay stretched on the ground, attended by the kind ministering hands of their white brothers. It may be that the readers as well as the writer of this have seen many a gory battlefield, but I must confess that I felt much affected at the sight of the first blood drawn. . . .

“Proceeding up the hill, with our minds dwelling on the great tragedy of the day, we arrived at Amoafu. The town is conveniently situated on the extensive tabular summit of a low hill, the sides of which slope into thin threads of ooze and marsh and running stream, all clothed in impenetrable underbrush and dense growths of tropical plants and trees. A broad street or avenue (about 60 yards wide) running the whole length of the town, a distance of about 400 yards, divided it into equal portions.

“As I entered the town the aspect of the principal avenue was a busy one. Under one great tree, reclined on benches, or cots taken from the houses, the wounded officers of the 42nd Highlanders. Major Duncan Macpherson, who commanded the 42nd under Sir Archibald Alison, was rubbing his wounded leg, and doubtless thinking what a narrow escape he had from losing his poor limb.”

The total number of British casualties amounted to about 250, to which the 42nd contributed considerably over 100 in killed and wounded—Brevet-Major Baird being one of those

who succumbed to their wounds. Two Highlanders who fell close to the enemy were instantly beheaded. A writer, quoted by James Grant in his "British Battles," says—"The story of what became of one man will illustrate the desperate nature of the fighting. The companies were fighting in sections, each company being divided in four. One section of Captain Baird's Company had every man wounded except four—the Captain himself being among the number. Two of this section carried him to the rear, and two unwounded men only were left. These had got separated in a thick part of the bush. One of them came across a cluster of Ashantees, who all fired at him, and he fell covered with wounds, and his head was immediately cut off and carried away. The 42nd pushed on, and some of Russell's Regiment shortly afterwards came across the body, and it was sent into Amoaful for interment."

Another unfortunate Highlander on the extreme left flank of his regiment, finding himself too severely wounded to go on with his comrades, turned with the view of retracing his steps to the village of Eginassie, where he hoped to get his wound dressed. He lost his way apparently, and fell in with a party of the enemy. They overpowered the poor fellow, and, in accordance with their usual custom, cut his head off. But the brave lad had made a determined struggle for his life, a fact which was well evinced by his slashed hands and almost severed fingers.

In his report, Sir Garnet said:—"Nothing could have exceeded the admirable conduct of the 42nd Highlanders, on whom fell the hardest share of the work. As Colonel M'Leod was in command of the left column, this regiment was led by Major Macpherson, who was twice wounded."

A night's uncertain rest at Amoaful, and on the following day the village of Becquah was captured and destroyed.

Next day the Force was six miles beyond Amoafu, every inch of the ground having been disputed ; and now Sir Garnet inclined to his left towards the river Ordah, the enemy all the while offering opposition to the advance. The Ordah was reached on the 3rd of February, and here it was found that King Coffee had determined to dispute the passage of the stream by a stubborn resistance. The King had in vain sent messages to the British General, imploring him to halt and go back, and offering to pay indemnities ; but Sir Garnet could place no reliance on the Royal word, and demanded the money in his hand and hostages in his camp as pledges of good faith. These were not forthcoming, and Sir Garnet proceeded to battle, as a preliminary to carrying out his threat of reducing to ashes the Ashantee capital.

The battle opened on the 4th of February, after a night's miserable bivouac by the banks of the Ordah in a drenching rain. The morning was dark and lowering, and daylight had a long hard struggle to dispel the darkness of the black-looking rain clouds that hung close to the earth. By seven o'clock the Engineers' bridge over the river was complete, and the Rifle Brigade, which was to have the honour of first trying the mettle of the enemy, immediately marched across. Soon the advanced portion found itself in hard conflict with the Ashantees, who had gathered into the neighbouring villages in thousands. For hours the battle raged with great fury. At nine o'clock the village of Ordahsu was captured and held, but the enemy attacked the troops there posted with the greatest fury. No progress could be made forward ; but neither would the British yield one inch of ground. Here young Lieut. Eyre, son of Sir William Eyre, fell fighting with the Native auxiliaries, murmuring the word "mother" with his last breath. Lieut. Wauchope was at the same time wounded.

Finally the enemy showed signs of wavering. They could not stand the fierce fire of the breechloaders. For seven hours by this time the conflict had raged, and the 42nd had



General Sir JOHN M'LEOD, K.C.B.

(Commanding the 42nd Highlanders in the Ashantee War.)

had little or no part of the action ; but, says Mr Stanley—  
 “Sir Garnet now did that which he ought to have done before. He ordered up the 42nd Highlanders, and gave orders to Colonel M'Leod to carry the positions in front, and march straight into Coomassie. No man,” continues Stanley, “is more cool than Colonel M'Leod in action. He drew up his men in double file from one end of the village to the other. The famous ‘Black Watch’ appeared, though greatly

R

reduced in numbers (340 on this day), to be fit followers of their Colonel. Both Colonel and men mutually understood each other. There was no doubt or hesitancy in either commanding officer or men. During the brief halt, Colonel M'Leod surveyed his men, and then said—

“ ‘The 42nd will fire volleys by companies according to order. Forward !’

“Then began the sublime march to Coomassie, the most gallant conduct and most impressive action of the Ashantee campaign. The Highlanders marched out of the village into the gloomy chasm of the forest by a road beset with ambuscades with a proud military bearing full of determination and joyous courage.”

They had gone but a little way into the dark, gaping pass, through the dank, deadly forest, when, to right and left, the underwood became suddenly alive with flame, and the hail of Ashantee slugs and bullets smote the hurriedly-advancing Celts. Now clear and loud came M'Leod's voice above the rattle of the musketry—

“Company A, front rank, fire to the right; rear rank, fire to the left. Forward !”

And so on the order ran along the companies; then the sound of the fire from the Highlanders' rifles mingled and rang in response to the fire of the enemy. Simultaneously the men burst into wild cheers as the Scottish bagpipes joined in the medley of uproar which was making the forest ring and echo. Volley after volley crashed through the jungle into the ambuscades; and as they delivered their fire the brawny Highlanders marched on with swinging pace, as if heedless of the lurking foe which in his thousands swarmed around and were left behind. Sometimes clusters of the dusky savages would appear in the path in front, then the flashing steel would be levelled, and the 42nd would

advance at the charge, accelerating the flight of the already half-frightened Ashantees.

Such a mode of fighting the poor blacks had never seen ; never had they met a foe whom neither fetish nor sacrifice nor weapon could turn ; and they began to abandon the hope of success. They could not understand the white men firing into their ambuscades, then passing on, as if they were not worthy of another thought. The impression beset them that some great calamity was threatened from those men who had fired, marched on, and were now lost to view in the dense forest far in front. The fear spread, and soon the blowing of horns all around seemed the signal for flight.

Meanwhile the 42nd held grimly on to the capital, and as the Commander-in-Chief toiled on far in rear with the main body he received a cheering despatch from Sir Archibald Alison, which said—

“We have taken all the villages but the last before entering Coomassie. The enemy is flying panic-stricken before us. Support me with half the Rifles, and I enter Coomassie to-night.”

The performances of the 42nd on the day of the capture of Coomassie were magnificent. They went on with the air of men against whom resistance was useless—under the most trying circumstances displaying a courage and maintaining a discipline that would have sustained them against the best troops in the world. In one of his letters, written to the *New York Herald* during the campaign, Mr Stanley gives a graphic description of the advance through the jungle :—

“Sir Archibald Alison was the Brigadier commanding the advance, but Colonel M’Leod was the officer in immediate command of the 42nd. Sir Archibald was more of a looker-on upon the exciting scene of the advance. The conduct of the 42nd Highlanders on many fields has

been considerably belauded, but mere laudation is not enough for the gallantry which has distinguished this regiment when in action. Its bearing has been beyond praise as a model regiment, exceedingly well disciplined, and, individually, nothing could surpass the standing and gallantry which distinguished each member of the 42nd, or the Black Watch. They proceeded along the well-ambushed road as if on parade, by twos. Vomiting out two score of bullets to the right and two score to the left, the Companies volleyed and thundered as they marched past the ambuscades, cheers rising from the throats of the lusty Scots until the forest rang again with the discordant medley of musketry, bagpipe music, and vocal sounds. Rait's Artillery now and then gave tongue with the usual deep roar and crash, but it was the audacious spirit and true military bearing upon the part of the Highlanders, as they moved down the road towards Coomassie, which challenged admiration this day. Very many were borne back frightfully disfigured and seriously wounded, but the regiment never halted nor wavered ; on it went, until the Ashantees, perceiving it useless to fight against men who would advance heedless of ambuscades, rose from their coverts and fled panic-stricken towards Coomassie, being perforated by balls whenever they showed themselves to the hawk-eyed Scots. Indeed, I only wish I had enough time given me to frame in fit words the unqualified admiration which the conduct of the 42nd kindled in all who saw or heard of it. One man exhibited himself eminently brave among the brave men. His name was Thomas Adams. It is said that he led the way to Coomassie, and kept himself about ten yards ahead of his regiment, the target for many hundred guns ; but that, despite the annoying noise of iron and leaden slugs, the man bounded on the road like a well-trained hound on a hot scent.

This example, together with the cool, calm commands of Colonel M'Leod, had a marvellous effect on the Highland battalion—so much so, that the conduct of all other white regiments on this day pales before that of the 42nd. Village after village along the road heard the disastrous tidings which the fugitives conveyed, and long before the Highlanders approached the place where the King had remained during the battle, the King had decamped because of these reports."

At length, as the shades of night was falling, the brave Highlanders, flushed with victory, entered Coomassie, the dread capital of the Ashantee kingdom, and quietly took possession of the town. The King and the greater number of the people had fled; those who remained looked on the whitefaced invaders with an appearance of stolid dismay. Later in the evening the Commander-in-Chief entered the town, and the Highlanders, drawn up in a line in the main street, greeted him with thundering rounds of cheers. King Coffee was crushed; the campaign was ended.

Sir Garnet, starting on the 6th of February, marched back through forest, jungle, and deadly swamp to Cape Coast Castle, which was finally reached on the 19th. All had suffered from the fearful climate, but the naturally robust constitutions of the men of the Black Watch quickly reasserted themselves, and when the men, clad now in their own picturesque uniform—kilt and plaid—landed at Portsmouth from the *Sarmatian*, on the 23rd of March, they presented a tolerably hardy and healthy appearance. They were received with unbounded enthusiasm, for the fame of their brave deeds had preceded them, and the people vied with one another in testifying to their admiration for the gallant "Forty-twa."

Among the officers whom Sir Garnet Wolseley specially mentioned in his despatches for prominent services were Colonel M'Leod, C.B., who was afterwards made a K.C.B.; Majors Macpherson and Scott; Captains Farquharson, V.C., Furze, and Kidston; and Lieutenant Wauchope. Majors Macpherson and Scott were made Lieut.-Colonels and C.B.'s, and Captains Bayley, Farquharson, and Furze were made Brevet-Majors. But the chief distinction fell to the lot of Sergeant Samuel M'Gaw—a brave Ayrshire man—who was awarded the Victoria Cross for conspicuous valour at the battle of Amoafu. M'Gaw was a well-tried veteran. He had joined the regiment in India during the Mutiny, was attached to No. 6 Company, and went through the dreadful engagement in the Indian jungle at the Sarda river on the 15th January 1859.

Other soldiers, for "distinguished conduct in the field," were presented at Windsor with special medals by Her Majesty the Queen. These were—Sergeant-Instructor Wm. Street, Sergeant Henry Baxter, Private John White, Geo. Ritchie, Geo. Cameron, Wm. Bell, Henry Jones, Wm. Nichol, Thomas Adams, and Piper James Wetherspoon. For "meritorious services" during the campaign a medal was also awarded to Sergeant-Major Barclay.

Thus once more the Black Watch earned that distinction among heroes which it has ever been the aim of the gallant regiment to obtain. The vicissitudes of climate did not diminish their strength, nor the odds against them their courage. With the same invincible discipline which they had retained all through the years, they marched against the Ashantee hordes; and when they met them sent them back reeling and beaten, as they had already sent back the soldiers of every race against whom their Sovereign had required them to wage battle.

## Chapter XXIV.

### THE AFGHAN CAMPAIGNS.

**W**E have now reached a period when events are so recent and details are so familiar to all readers that it is unnecessary to write of them at the same length as we have done of the achievements already recorded. But they cannot be passed over. Some of the most brilliant work ever performed by Highland soldiers has been witnessed during the last nine years. In Afghanistan, in the Transvaal, in Egypt and the Soudan, they have been present in crucial battle tests, and have borne themselves with even more than their traditional heroism. It has been their fortune alike to share in brilliant victories, to avert disaster, and to sell their lives as did their fathers of old, when victory was impossible, and disaster was inevitable. Only once has the gallant Highlander in recent years been placed in the circumstances last described—on ill-fated Majuba Hill—and there he died with his weapon clutched in an iron grasp, and his face turned fearless on the triumphant foe.

When Shere Ali, the Ameer of Afghanistan, in 1878 refused to permit a British Mission to proceed to Cabul, and turned back Sir Neville Chamberlain and Louis Cavagnari at the entrance of the Khyber Pass, British power and authority in the person of Lord Lytton, the Viceroy of India, felt deeply injured, and his Lordship, with a promptitude that was very refreshing to the "Jingoes" in search of a

"scientific frontier," sent an ultimatum to the Ameer. As it was not answered within the specified time, British troops marched from the north-west Indian frontier into Afghanistan.

One of the columns advanced by the Koorum Valley, and included in its ranks a sprightly Highland regiment in capital condition—the 72nd, Duke of Albany's Own Highlanders—a regiment not wearing the kilt, but the tartan trews! The 72nd, like all the other Highland corps, had an honourable and noble record. Their colours told of their work at the Cape, in Central India, and in the trenches of Sebastopol. They had long been famed for their splendid discipline, and in that respect had gained the high approbation of the Iron Duke himself, who had been struck with their behaviour when serving in the same army with them on the plains of Hindostan. They were commanded by Colonel Brownlow, an officer with a good Crimean and Indian reputation, and were ready for anything that might be required.

In command of this Force was one of the most able officers in the British army—Major-General Sir Frederick S. Roberts. The General is the son of Sir Abraham Roberts, whose name is well known as one of the band of hard-working soldiers who exerted themselves so well to consolidate British power in India during the early part of the present century. General Roberts had served his apprenticeship to war as a Lieutenant of Artillery in the Indian Mutiny; he had been wounded at the assault on Delhi, where his horse was shot under him. He was in the forefront of the battle whenever an opportunity was given, and had another horse killed and one wounded in the course of the campaign. At the relief of Lucknow he had shown conspicuous abilities, allied to extraordinary courage. At Khoda Gunj he won the Victoria Cross, under the following circumstances:—While

the Bengal Artillery was following up the retreating enemy, Lieutenant Roberts saw in the distance two Sepoys going away with the standard. He put spurs to his horse, and overtook them just as they were about to enter a village. They immediately turned round and presented their muskets at him—one of them pulling his trigger. The cap snapped, and the gallant young officer cut down the standard-bearer and captured the standard. He also on the same day cut



GENERAL SIR FREDERICK ROBERTS, V.C., &c.

down a Sepoy who was engaged in combat with a Sowar, killing him on the spot. Roberts had gained further experience in the frontier wars of 1863, and in Abyssinia under Sir Robert Napier. In 1881-2 he was once more in

the field as Assistant Quartermaster-General and Senior Staff Officer with the Cachar column sent to punish the Lushais. He was full Colonel when called to the rank of Major-General and the command of the Koorum column.

The march to Cabul, the Afghan capital, was slow and tedious, and some of the tribesmen were anything but friendly; but everything went on with tolerable ease till the Peiwar Kotal was reached, when the enemy was discovered in force. The country was in many respects like our own Highlands in winter. Snow was falling; the cold was intense; high mountain ranges rose on every side, and through the valleys tumultuously rushed swollen, foaming rivers. All along the Natives had from high up points of vantage watched the British advance, and now that the Peiwar Kotal was reached, they could be seen in strength on the hills in front and on the flanks.

In front of the British Force "was a valley up which the road to the Kotal wound for about two miles from the camp. Across the summit or saddle of the steep ascent the enemy had thrown up a battery of field works, the fire of which could rake the whole pass. On either side of the Kotal, on two steep hills, were guns in battery which could throw a deadly cross-fire upon an ascending force. The troops of the Ameer occupied the entire line of the upper hills for a distance of four miles, and at either extremity were guns in position to meet any flank attack that could be made, and lofty and more inaccessible hills covered their line of retreat."

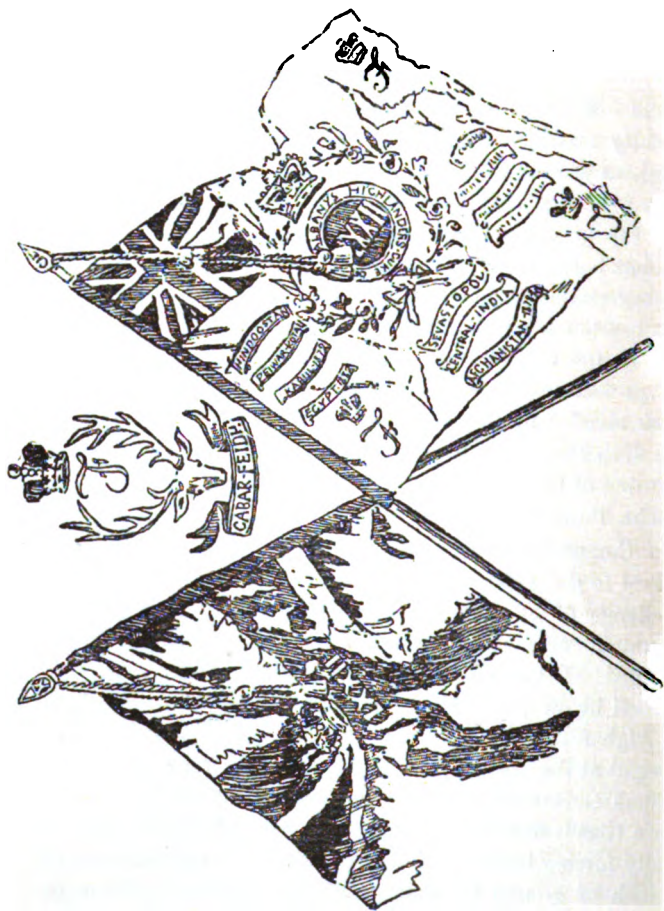
Carefully did General Roberts study the position, and he finally discovered where its weak points lay. Upon this knowledge he based his plans for attack. He was firmly convinced that the position could not be carried in front, and determined, under cover of the night, to perform

with a portion of his troops a hazardous flank march, and turn the left of the enemy's position from the Spin Gawi Pass. The 72nd Highlanders were selected as part of the force to be employed in this work, and General Roberts accompanied in person.

On the night of the 1st December the movement was made. Without sound of bugle the troops fell in, and silently marched off to ascend the heights from which the Afghans were to be driven. The night was bitterly cold, and they were at a high altitude, over 8,000 feet above sea level; yet the men bore the cold without a murmur, the Highlanders keeping up their spirits by cheerily-whispered words of encouragement to one another. But there were treacherous hearts among the Native troops accompanying the 72nd, and as the men were toiling up the heights, keeping themselves well under the shadows caused by the moonlight, they were startled by the reports of two rifles from the ranks of the 29th Punjaub Rifles, evidently fired to give the Afghans warning of their approach.

The Punjaub Regiment was immediately halted, and the two Companies of the Highlanders and the 5th Ghoorkas passed to the front. Just as dawn was breaking the shrill challenge of an Afghan sentry rang out from the silent mountain side, and immediately the Highlanders were engaged. Bounding forward, they found themselves confronted by an abattis rising eight feet in height, from which an Afghan picket poured out a hot fire. The Ghoorkas went straight at the obstacle, in aid of the slender force of Highlanders endeavouring to carry it, and a fierce conflict ensued. For a time it was hand-to-hand—bayonet and clubbed musket finally forcing back the fierce Afghans, who would not yield an inch of ground till driven from it. Joined by the main body of the 72nd, who had by a rapid flank movement

pushed itself into the fighting line, the attacking party drove back the Afghans upon a second stockade. This they abandoned for a yet stronger position on an entrenched



COLOURS OF THE 72ND, DUKE OF ALBANY'S OWN HIGHLANDERS.

(Carried through the Indian Mutiny, in Afghanistan and in the Egyptian Campaign of 1882.)

knoll, but the Highlanders' blood was up now, and in a few minutes the battle was raging round the knoll.

It was not yet daylight, and the flashes of musketry on the hillsides, the rattling noise of combat, and the wild cries of those so hotly engaged, produced a feeling of great anxiety on those who could in the semi-darkness know little of what was going on. Yet the ever-advancing fire of the Highlanders' line told that they were carrying everything before them. The knoll referred to above was stubbornly held, the Afghans fighting with a desperate fury, to which 40 corpses bore evidence, when they finally retired to allow the 72nd to crown the position.

"As soon as the attack was developed," says a newspaper correspondent, who was an eye-witness of the engagement, "Captain Kelso brought up his mountain guns in splendid style. They did excellent service, but he himself was shot dead whilst fighting. Lieutenant Munro, of the 72nd, was slightly wounded. After hard fighting, lasting for three hours, the enemy's left wing was rolled up, and broke in confusion. The regiments in reserve—viz., the 2nd Punjaub Infantry, the Pioneers, and four Royal Artillery guns on elephants—came up late. Meanwhile, General Roberts proceeded towards the centre of the position. The 29th Native Infantry, leading, found the enemy very strongly posted, and a most obstinate fight ensued in the thick pine woods which cross the heights, and to which the Afghans clung most obstinately. Here Major Anderson, of the Pioneers, was killed. It was some hours before the enemy was dislodged from this point, bringing up fresh troops continually, and at times assuming the offensive, and for a while the more advanced of our troops were hard pressed, until relieved by the 5th Ghoorkas and the 72nd Highlanders. Meanwhile, the 5th Punjaub Infantry advanced under fire up the heights,

rather to the left of the enemy's centre, and the 2nd Punjaub Infantry and the Pioneers, with the Royal Artillery guns, had joined the General. Two mountain guns, admirably placed, now threw their shells straight into the enemy's camp on the top of the pass from a commanding knoll, and rendered it untenable. But still we were unable to advance upon Peiwar itself. General Roberts then made a second turning movement in the direction of the enemy's line of retreat behind their centre. This movement, combined with the admirably directed fire of Major Parry's three field guns, far below the heights, together with the hot fire kept up by the regiments which had now captured the woods in the heart of the enemy's position, caused the enemy at last to retreat in haste from their extremely strong position, leaving behind them all their guns, a quantity of ammunition, and all their stores. The retreat soon became a perfect rout."

In the engagement Brigadier Cobbe was severely wounded, a bullet going through his thigh. The victory was one of great importance, and one evidently unexpected by the Afghans, who had vast stores of ammunition and provisions in camp, as if to last them a long time while they held back the advancing British Force.

Mr Cameron, of the *Standard*, wrote, after an inspection of the battlefield, that the Afghan dead lay thick near the top of the ravine, where the 72nd and the Ghoorkas first met them, and that they lay scattered through the pine woods above and on the mountain crests surrounding the Kotal, where they were chased in splendid style by the two regiments named.

In his official report, telegraphed from the Peiwar Kotal on the 3rd of December, General Roberts said :—

"We surprised the enemy at daybreak, when the 72nd

Highlanders and 5th Ghoorkas drove the Afghan troops gallantly from several positions. They afterwards endeavoured to reach Peiwar Kotal, but the assault could not be delivered on that side. We then threatened the enemy's rear, and attacked Peiwar Kotal, which was occupied at four o'clock in the afternoon. The enemy, who had been reinforced by four regiments on the previous evening, offered a desperate resistance, and their Artillery was well served. Their defeat, however, was complete. We captured 18 guns and a large quantity of ammunition. Our loss is moderate, considering the numbers to which we were opposed, and the difficult nature of the country."

After advancing to the Shutar Gardan Pass—only four marches from Cabul—General Roberts was reluctantly compelled to turn back to Fort Koorum. His Force was not strong enough to make an attempt on Cabul, and he could not remain where he was and face the rigours of an Afghan winter.

The march back was not without great trials and dangers. The 13th of December, says James Grant, in his "Recent British Battles," saw the Force marching back to winter quarters "through a five miles gorge, by a rough and stony path, overlooked by many savage heights and ridges. After a time a number of Afghans were seen perched upon these ridges, watching the troops on the line of march defiling below. . . . Before the rear of the column had quitted the ravine, more country people were seen collecting on the rocks, and when Captain F. Goad, transport officer, was walking close to a part of the small baggage guard of the Albany Highlanders, a sudden volley from above was fired upon the whole. Captain Goad fell wounded, his right thigh bone being broken by a bullet, which passed through his left leg after breaking his sword and scabbard. Sergeant William

Greer, of the 72nd, with three other Highlanders, placed him under shelter of a rock, and devoted their attention to the enemy. They were only four men against a great number, under good cover too, but they could not desert a wounded officer as long as they could defend him ; and by steady and careful firing, picking off their men in quick succession, they kept the foe at bay. . . . Our casualties in this affair were one man killed, two officers, eight soldiers, and three camp followers wounded. A sick Highlander, who was being carried in a dooly, fired all his ammunition, sixty-two rounds, at the enemy ; and as he was a good marksman, he never fired without getting a 'fair shot.' For his courage and devotion, Sergeant William Greer was promoted to a lieutenancy in the 72nd Highlanders in April 1879."

The campaign was now practically over for the season, but startling events caused it to be renewed with greater severity and more effect in the ensuing year.

## Chapter XXV.

### THE AFGHAN CAMPAIGNS—*Continued.*

**T**HE treaty of Gundamuk, signed in May 1879 by Yakoub Khan, the young Ameer, was expected to put an end to fighting in Afghanistan. The foreign affairs of the Country were placed under British control, and the country was guaranteed against foreign aggression by the aid of British money, arms, and troops if necessary; and a British Embassy, with requisite suite, was permitted to take up its residence at Cabul. The Treaty was arranged on behalf of the Indian Government by Major Cavagnari, who, for his diplomatic services, was created a Knight Commander of the Bath, and was appointed to the Cabul Embassy—his Secretary being Mr Jenkyns, a youthful but brave Scot, who had already shown excellent qualities as a member of the Punjab Civil Service.

The Embassy took up its residence in Cabul, and soon after became little heard of by the outside world.

On the 6th of September, however, the whole country was startled by the telegraphic intelligence that the military in Cabul had risen in revolt, attacked the British Residency, and that Sir Louis Cavagnari and the whole staff had been put to the sword.

General Roberts advanced immediately by the Koorum route to Cabul, having under his command, in addition to the 72nd Highlanders, who had so distinguished themselves at the Paiwar Kotal, another Highland regiment, with a reputation

for hard service and brave deeds not excelled by the famous Black Watch itself. This was the 92nd Highlanders, a regiment of veterans in splendid condition for service. On the colours of this gallant corps were inscribed "Egmont-op-Zee," "Mandora," "Egypt" (with the Sphinx), "Corunna," "Almarez," "Vittoria," "Pyrenees," "Nive," "Orthes," "Peninsular," and "Waterloo." In the terrible Peninsular war, the stories of which are still familiar in our busy cities and remotest glens, the 92nd Highlanders bore themselves with a valour which made their fame imperishable. True sons of the mountains, they fought with a determination, a heroism, and success which made them the wonder alike of their enemies and of their comrades-in-arms. Since then they had, although much abroad, not had the share they desired of active service, and had longed for the opportunity of displaying how strongly the old spirit still burned within their ranks. Now that active work was again before them, and they found themselves once more marching to battle, they looked forward with enthusiasm to their first encounter with the enemy.

We cannot detail the hard fighting which followed. At Charasiah the enemy in immense strength was first met, and the brave Gordon Highlanders had their share of stern combat. The Afghan tribesmen are hardy mountaineers, trained from their infancy to hardy exercises and the arts of war. They are brave to recklessness, strong, and athletic, and fought with a tenacity and ferocity that precluded all idea of quarter being asked or given—fought till their eyes glazed and their hands refused to lift a knife or pull a trigger. In charge of an improvised post as senior officer present was Major G. Stewart White, of the 92nd. Moving his men from under cover, White saw the hills to his right lined with the enemy in many battalions. He directed the big guns to

play upon the hills, and then went forward with his killed heroes. Up to this time the enemy had stood firmly against the British fire, and the Highlanders felt that to drive him from his position would require an effort of no light kind. Up they went from one steep ledge to another, clambering, toiling, but ever nearing the stubborn foe, and encouraged by the conduct of White, who went on with the leading files. Suddenly the Highlanders found a large number of the enemy straight in their front, outnumbering them by nearly twenty to one. White's men were utterly exhausted by the climbing, and could hardly go forward; but that officer, seeing that immediate action was necessary, took a man's rifle from his hand, and advancing right towards the enemy shot dead their leader. As the Afghans hesitated in dismay at this daring act and its fatal result, the Highlanders raised a loud shout, and dashed forward, driving the Afghans down the hill, and crowning it themselves with a ringing cheer. For his cool, daring deed Major Stewart White was awarded the Victoria Cross, which he had most worthily won.

While the 92nd men were giving so good an account of themselves at one part of the field, at another the gallant 72nd were leading the van of a small force operating under General Baker. The position Baker was storming was led up to by rugged and precipitous paths, up which the men toiled painfully, but resolutely. When they had been engaged for a couple of hours with doubtful success, the fortunes of the day were turned in their favour by a co-operative movement of the 92nd, who, with pipes playing and colours flying, appeared rushing up the hill on the enemy's flank, and drove him from his vantage ground. In the end, after twelve hours' hard fighting, the Afghans were driven from all their posts, their guns were captured, and the battle of Charasiah was won, with a loss to the British Force that was comparatively trifling.

Roberts marched into Cabul, and executed summary vengeance on some of those who had been prime instigators of the revolt. Then came the abdication of the Ameer, and troubles thickened. The tribes gathered in from every direction, filled with fanatical hatred against the British intruders. They attacked the troops at every weak point, and for weeks the harassing warfare went on, the British holding their own against the fierce hordes by whom they were surrounded. Lieutenant Dick Cunyngham, of the 92nd, won his Victoria Cross for holding his men together under the enemy's fire, when they, almost beaten back, paused in front of overwhelming numbers. His example and encouragement were enough for the brave lads he led, and they soon proved worthy followers of so worthy a leader. In some terrible fighting engaged in by the 72nd on the day after, Captain Spens and Lieut. Gainsford, of that regiment, lost their lives, the former when engaged in a desperate attempt to check the enemy, who at the moment were carrying everything before them. Corporal George Sellar, of the 72nd, on this day performed a valorous deed by rushing in front of the enemy and engaging in hand-to-hand conflict with a huge Afghan, who sprang from the opposing ranks to meet him. Sellar was wounded in the gladiatorial struggle, but lived to obtain the coveted Victoria Cross for his gallant deed.

The pressure had now become too great for the General to hold out in Cabul. A *jehad* or *holy war* had been declared, and the hordes were getting stronger and fiercer. A retirement to the cantonment of Sherpur, outside Cabul, was immediately resolved on, and as quickly effected. And not an hour too soon, for on the same night the Afghans in full force took possession of Cabul. 7,000 men were within the cantonments, and at once set about making everything as

secure as possible against an attack which it was well known was impending. On the morning of the 23rd of December the attack came. Ere yet it was daylight a sound like the roar of the sea broke upon the ears of the beleaguered. Above the confused noise could be heard the "Ya Allah," "Ya Allah" of the fanatics. They were in immense force—from 30,000 to 60,000 strong—and they made their attack with savage fury—eager, no doubt, once more, as in 1842, to annihilate a British Force which had dared to intrude itself within their forbidding fortresses. It was for the little garrison a life or death struggle; well was its portent understood, and nobly did the men rise to the occasion. Soon the heat of combat spread from those without to those within the walls of Sherpur, and the cheers of the British and wild cries of the Sikhs mingled with the Afghan howls. The battle raged fiercely as the sun lit up the snow-clad Afghan peaks with dazzling white, and tinged the ground below, where men struggled and died, with a deep suggestive red. But Roberts added aggressive strategy to defence, and soon his counter-movements through the villages in the vicinity of the cantonments began to tell with staggering effect on the Afghans. By one o'clock the enemy had become so demoralised that the General knew the time to let loose his Cavalry had come. He carried the order himself to the riders, and soon the horsemen were out and away, dealing death and destruction among the confused and scattered masses, recoiling from before the gallant British defence. The slaughter was fearful, not less than 3,000 killed and wounded being the penalty paid by the Afghans for their temerity.

In the engagement the Highlanders had fought with conspicuous coolness and precision, all their admirable qualities of courage and discipline being displayed as the conflict waxed its hottest. On Christmas day Gough's column

joined Roberts', the 9th Foot and the 4th Ghoorkas quartered in the Bala Hissar. Seasonable festivities now reigned in the camp, and James Grant tells that on New Year's morning a party of the officers of the 92nd went off to "first fit" the General. Hearing cries for him, the gallant soldier came forth, and laughing, said—"The 92nd have always come to the front when *I* called on *them*, so I suppose I must do the same now." And he came forth, and, although the historian quoted averreth not, doubtless regaled himself with some of the hot whisky and water with which the gallant Gordons had been making the night festive.

We pass over the rest of the fighting around Cabul, although a gallant struggle of Brigadier Herbert Macpherson, supported by a wing of the 92nd and other troops, might well be specially detailed. On this occasion, while the whole loss of the British Force amounted to only 32 wounded, before the 92nd 100 of the enemy's dead lay prone, besides many wounded with more or less severity. Among those who had particularly distinguished themselves in the fighting just described were—Lieutenant Forbes, Colour-Sergeant James Drummond, Colour-Sergeant Hector Macdonald, Sergeant Maclaren, and Corporal Mackay—all of the 92nd; and Colour-Sergeants Yule and Macdonald, and Sergeant Cox of the 72nd. Captain Cook, V.C., a Ross-shire gentleman in the 5th Ghoorkas, also fought with distinction.

Although the tribes around Cabul were conquered, the mutinous spirit was spreading in the south and west. The troops at Candahar revolted, and General Burrows, who had, as a precautionary measure, been sent to support the Wali with a small Brigade of British troops, found himself compelled to fall back on Kushk-i-Nakud. General Burrows' Force had originally numbered about 2,300 men, including 500 of the 66th Berkshire Regiment, 500 of the Bombay

Grenadiers, and 500 of the 19th Bombay Infantry; but when he reached Kushk-i-Nakud, after some hard fighting with the mutineers, his Force did not number much more than 2,000 men. And against him was now marching, at the head of a magnificently appointed army of all arms, numbering over 12,000 men, Ayoub Khan, brother of Yakoub, and pretender to the Afghan throne under the patronage of Russia. The result was disaster to British arms. It is no part of our duty to describe the calamity that befell Burrows at Maiwand. With this sad affair we are concerned only in so far as it led to renewed effort on the part of those whose brave deeds we are briefly recording. British prestige had to be restored; the disgrace of this disaster to British arms had to be wiped out. The man best fitted to the task was quickly under orders, and it is doubtful whether the heart of Sir Frederick Roberts bounded with a higher exultation when he knew he was to lead, than did the hearts of the 72nd and 92nd Highlanders when they became aware they were to follow, in the famous march now to be undertaken from Cabul to Candahar.

## Chapter XXV.

### THE AFGHAN CAMPAIGNS—*Continued.*



ON the 3rd of August General Roberts received his orders from the Viceroy of India to proceed to Candahar; on the 8th the famous march began—five days only having been spent in getting a column of 10,000 men of all arms in marching order. Much depended on the rapidity of the movement, and no useless encumbrance was permitted to be taken. Yet 10,000 men cannot be marched over 300 miles of an enemy's country without a good deal of impedimenta in the way of food, ammunition, transport, and general supplies. But when everything was provided for, the column marched lightly. Two Highland Regiments, the 72nd and the 92nd, with the famous 60th Rifles, were the only British troops present, and in all numbered 1,800 bayonets.

It was no ordinary task that General Roberts had been ordered to undertake. In his mental eye, looking away forward over that long stretch of country to be traversed, with its miles of sterile rocky trackless desert, its dense jungles, awesome passes, and solitary ravines, General Roberts saw but the end, with its triumph of succour for the sorely-pressed troops at Candahar. He regarded the obstacles in the way—the burning sun, the want of water, the fatigues of the march, the ever present danger of attack from an armed and hostile populace—as mere incidents on the road to success. They had to be borne, and must be overcome.

"Our work is cut out for us," he had exclaimed when he read his orders; and the work "cut out" should be performed.

Just before the order to march off was given the General said—"The march of a division of 10,000 men over 300 miles of an enemy's country is the task I have undertaken, and which I feel confident I can carry out, relying as I do on the zeal and devotion of those who are under my command. Our march will doubtless be watched with anxiety by our friends in Candahar, and by those belonging to us at home. We must, therefore, show that British soldiers can now accomplish what their forefathers did in old times, and that upon an occasion like the present we can make any sacrifices to carry out the task set before us."

Then the column marched off, the flags of the Highland regiments being given to the breeze, and their pipers playing lustily their own inspiring native airs. We need not detail the march. It proved very trying. "For days," writes James Grant, in Cassell's "British Battles," "the August sun beat fiercely down upon the weary column, and Sir Frederick Roberts was so affected by the heat that he had a sharp attack of fever, which would have placed *hors de combat* any one else less determined to achieve the great task he had in hand." Sixteen miles a day was the allotted distance to be covered; yet the eagerness of the men would have carried them over thirty had they been permitted. But Roberts knew what was at the end of the journey, and he could not permit his troops to exhaust their energies in marching. On the march the General watched the condition of his men with a careful eye. He made it his daily business to learn how many men had fallen out of each regiment. He found that the 72nd Highlanders had more casualties than either of the other two British regiments, and that the majority of the cases occurred among the young soldiers who had last joined

the regiment. The 92nd stood the march splendidly, the men being nearly all veterans, the privates of the regiment showing an average service of nine years. This was no work for boy soldiers, and Sir Frederick, in a speech made in London in the following year, used it as an illustration against the present short service system. All through the Highlanders presented a striking appearance—their peculiarly fine physique, chest measurement, and muscular development being easily noticeable as exceeding those of all the other corps. The garrison of Khelat-i-Ghilzai was relieved on the way, and taking the men with him, Roberts moved rapidly on Candahar, then but a few marches distant. On the 26th of August the Highlanders distinguished themselves in a severe engagement with the enemy in a rocky defile, in which the latter were defeated with serious loss; on the 31st the column arrived in front of Candahar, and found Ayoub waiting for it in his camp at Mazra. He had with him a large and well-appointed army, admirably drilled and disciplined, and armed with many Armstrong guns.

Roberts immediately ordered an acute reconnaissance, which involved some fighting, in which Herbert Macpherson, who was then Brigadier, marched his Highlanders steadily to the front. The movement of the Highlanders evidently impressed the Afghans. They were quite prepared to try conclusions with Native troops, and would more than likely have sent them to the right about; but when they saw the demeanour of the Highlanders, threatening a direct assault in the open day, they retired as the kilted heroes advanced. Macpherson, however, did get within 200 yards of a great body of the enemy, when, opening a heavy file fire, he drove them from their position with severe loss.

The day was spent in important movements, which revealed to the General all that he wanted to know. The night was

passed in sleepless eagerness ; on the morning of the eventful 1st September all were early astir. By half-past five the chief officers were summoned to the General's tent, and received their instructions clearly and concisely. He gave them an outline scheme, told them what he wanted done, how he had decided to carry out his objects, and left the details to themselves.

At half-past nine all was ready for action ; the General mounted his white horse and gave the signal. Then the roar of battle commenced. The 92nd was now under the command of Brigadier Macpherson, the 72nd under Baker. Splendidly were both led, and brilliantly did they follow. The 92nd were ordered to drive the enemy from the village of Gundi-Moolah-Sahibdad, and aided by the Ghoorkas they performed their work in grand style. The fierce Afghans waited their coming, and met the Highlanders' bayonet charge. For a time the conflict was terrible, the hand-to-hand struggle being of the most severe and exciting nature. Rush upon rush was made on their line by the wild Ghazees, yet the Highlanders held firm, parrying and lunging with all their strength, and finally, by sheer force of stubborn courage, driving the enemy from their position.

Meanwhile the 72nd had not been idle. They were in the 2nd Brigade, advancing in support of the first, in which was the 92nd. They, too, became quickly engaged in the gardens and loopholed wall enclosures. The fighting was desperate, the Ghazees hurling themselves like demons on the soldiers, dashing their shields on the bayonets, and cutting and slashing with their long knives and tulwars. Their ferocious aspect added to the horrors of the scene ; but the 72nd stood shoulder to shoulder, and exerted their whole strength against the demoniacal savages, who strove to wrest their rifles from their hands, and even to tear their flesh with their teeth.

In this kind of fighting death came quickly to many a poor fellow. The Highlanders lost heavily in officers. Lieutenant-Colonel Brownlow, C.B., of the 72nd, was killed leading his



LIEUTENANT-COLONEL BROWNLOW, C.B., 72ND HIGHLANDERS.

men in the heat of the action. He was a brave officer, well beloved by his Highlanders, and had led them to victory again and again—at the Peiwar Kotal, in the fighting around Cabul, and in the attack and capture of the Asmai heights. Captain St John Frome, of the 72nd, was also killed, and Lance-Sergeant Cameron, whom General Roberts in his despatch described as “a grand specimen of a Highland soldier.” Captain C. S. Murray and Lieutenant Munroe, of the same regiment, were wounded ; as were also Lieutenants

Stuart, Menzies, and Donald Stewart, of the 92nd. Menzies had a narrow escape. When capturing a walled enclosure he suddenly found himself in an ambush of over 300 Ghazees, whose leader, a tall and powerful fanatic, rushed at him with a terrific yell, wildly brandishing his tulwar. Accepting the challenge, the Highland officer sprang forward to meet him. The trial of strength and skill lasted but for an instant. Ere the Ghazee could deliver his first furious blow the Highlander, with lightning rapidity, ran him through the heart with his Andrea Ferrara claymore. Before, however, he could extricate his weapon he was attacked by two of the enemy from behind. They were in turn tackled and despatched by a Highland corporal. Menzies was then carried off and placed in a house, but was no sooner left alone than he was stabbed in the shoulder by a Ghazee, who crept in after him through an open window. This adventurous fanatic immediately fell a victim to the kookerie of a gallant little Ghoorka who saw the act.

After a time of most severe fighting, during which most of the men of both Highland regiments performed prodigies of valour, the two brigades emerged "at the point of the hill near Pir Paimal, and bringing their left shoulders forward, they pressed on and swept the enemy through the closely wooded gardens and orchards which cover the western slope of the hill." Some time afterwards a portion of the enemy retired to a strong position—an entrenched camp—on the Baba Wali Kotal, and to this they pushed forward reinforcements with all haste, determined to resolutely defend it. This position it became necessary to carry at once by storm, and Major G. Stewart White immediately called out to the advanced companies of the 92nd he was leading—"Just one charge more to settle this business."

"Joyfully and with alacrity," says Grant, "the High-

laniers responded to the call of their favourite leader, and, without pausing to recover breath, drove the enemy from their entrenchments at the point of the bayonet." Regarding this movement Roberts said—"Nothing could be finer than the rush made by those two regiments, the Ghoorkas and the Highlanders." "The gallant Stewart White," continues James Grant, "ever foremost, was the first to reach the enemy's guns, being followed by the Sepoy Inderhir-Lama, who, placing his rifle upon one of the guns, exclaimed that it was captured in the name of the Prince of Wales' Own Ghoorkas. Another was secured by Major White, and special mention was made of this when he received the Victoria Cross. Here ensued, perhaps, the heaviest fighting of the day."

When it was over it was found that the Afghan Force was quite defeated, and Ayoub Khan's camp was at the mercy of the relievers. Thus was the battle won, Candahar relieved, and the object of the famous march accomplished. Among those who had distinguished themselves by "special gallantry and forwardness" General Roberts noted the following belonging to the 92nd Highlanders:—Major G. Stewart White, Lieutenant C. W. H. Douglas, Corporal William M'Gillivray, and Privates Peter Grieve, John M'Intosh, and D. Gray. Sentinels of the 92nd were placed to guard Ayoub's tent, which was most luxuriously furnished.

This battle practically ended the warfare for Sir F. Roberts and the brave Highlanders. Both had acquitted themselves with distinction, and on both were bestowed honours and rewards by a grateful Sovereign and admiring country. Before proceeding to India the last act of General Roberts was to distribute distinguished service medals to the Highland regiments and to the 5th Ghoorkas. The General addressed the troops in the following terms:—

"Soldiers of the Candahar Field Force,—I am glad to have

this opportunity of giving medals for distinguished conduct to the men of the 72nd and 92nd Highlanders and the 5th Ghoorkas. They have deservedly won them. I say from my experience as a soldier that no men with whom I have served could have better deserved these rewards, and it is an additional pleasure to me to have seen the other day of what material my Highlanders and Ghoorkas are made. I can but hope it may be my good fortune to have such good soldiers by my side when next I go into action. The 72nd have, I grieve to say, to mourn the loss of their Colonel, as fine a leader of men as I have ever seen; and with him fell an equally gallant spirit, Captain Frome, and many brave men, among whom I must mention Sergeant William Cameron, that grand specimen of a Highland soldier! But the 92nd had also a heavy loss, Colour-Sergeant Richard Fraser and other good soldiers being amongst the slain. On the 2nd September no less than fourteen gallant fellows were laid in one grave, and many of their comrades are now lying wounded in our hospital. But in all this you have a British soldier's consolation: that of knowing that you did your duty nobly. I believe in my day I have seen some hard knocks given and received, but never do I remember noticing a greater look of determination to win a battle than I observed in your faces on that morning of the 1st September! Not even the boldest Afghans could stand against such a bold attack. Yes! You beat them at Cabul, and you have beaten them at Candahar; and now as you are about leaving the country, you may be assured that the very last troops the Afghans ever want to meet in the field are Scottish Highlanders and Ghoorkas. You have indeed made a name for yourselves in this country, and, as you will not be forgotten in Afghanistan, so, you may rest assured, you will never be forgotten by me."

## Chapter XXVII.

### THE GORDONS AT MAJUBA.

**I**N the Transvaal war of 1881 the interest of our readers centres round the disaster at Majuba Hill. The Boers had refused to submit to the annexation of the Transvaal to Great Britain in 1877. They protested and agitated for the return of their independence without producing any effect, and finally on December 20th, 1880, they threw down the gage of battle.

The Boers proved more difficult to beat than our military authorities calculated. They were athletic, well trained men, knew the country, were admirable horsemen, expert marksmen, and skilful and adept at the strategy which could be employed with best effect in the kind of warfare for which their country was suited. Their arms included Winchester repeaters, Westley-Richards, Enfield Sniders, and Martini-Henrys, and that they could use these with good effect the British troops were soon to find out.

The troops in the country at the time hostilities commenced were not nearly equal to the task of quelling the rising, and among the reinforcements hurried forward to the assistance of those in straits was a number of 92nd Highlanders with their Cabul and Candahar honours fresh upon them. The British had got the worst of it at Ingogo and Laing's Nek, and the 3rd of February, 1881, found General Sir George Pomeroy Colley's camp at Prospect Hill. The camp lay almost beneath the shadow of the





towering Drakensberg range of mountains ; the way to the rear was blocked ; and between Colley and Potchefstroom, which it was his object to relieve, lay at Laing's Nek the main body of the Boer army. His position was critical, and he had promised to Sir Evelyn Wood—who had returned to Newcastle to bring on reinforcements—that he would undertake no new movement until Sir Evelyn should return. On February 23rd, there arrived at Mount Prospect camp the Gordon Highlanders, numbering 629 of all ranks. At that time the British Army could have furnished no more valuable instrument of war than these seasoned veterans ; and in defiance of orders, and in spite of his pledged word, General Colley resolved on a movement which resulted in disaster for his little force.

The enterprise was that of a madman. At half-past eight on the evening of the 25th February—a Saturday, and two nights after the arrival of the Gordons—he ordered a secret parade to take place an hour and a half later. The following were the troops selected :—Two companies of the 3-60th Regiment (140 rifles under the command of Captain Smith), two companies of the 58th Regiment (170 rifles under the command of Captain Morris), three companies of the 92nd Gordon Highlanders (180 rifles commanded by Major Hay), and 64 men of the Naval Brigade under Commander Romilly—a total force of 554 men. The men carried 70 rounds of ammunition, three days' rations, great coats and blankets, but no water. At ten o'clock they marched off in the darkness in perfect silence, and no one but Sir George Colley, who commanded in person, knew their destination. As the men got accustomed to the darkness the great mass of one of the huge spurs of the Drakensberg range, called by the natives "Amajuba," and by the Boers "Spitzkop," could be seen looming up against

the sky line, and the little force by and bye turned into the hill path which led to the base of this mountain. At the base two companies of the 60th and one of the Highlanders were detached to keep up communication, and then it was found it was the intention of the General to seize the mountain top, which was used as a look-out post by the Boers. With 200 men left behind the fighting force was now reduced to 354.

In the "Regimental Records" of the 92nd is a passage written by General Sir George Stewart White, V.C., who was then senior major of the regiment, which accurately describes the position on the top of the hill—a plateau bounded by a steep brow:—

"The position held against the enemy was a mile in circumference. From the centre and crest of this plateau the ground sloped downwards towards the brow, so that the plateau was exposed to fire from the lower ground all round, but was specially searched out from a ridge not included in the position, but which was within easy rifle range of its north-west angle. The approaches to the brow below were nearly all concealed from the view of the defenders on the top. The slope of the hill leading up to the brow is broken by natural terraces, which run nearly round the hill, and which afford an enemy, under cover of his firing parties placed for the purpose, an opportunity of collecting in force on any point, and to circuit round the hill without coming under the fire, or even the observation, of the defenders."

It was four in the morning when the leading files of the 58th, worn and exhausted, reached the top; it was half-past five when the last of the Gordons got up. The top of the hill was shaped like a saucer, and the little force, of roughly 350 men, were placed in an attenuated line round

the rim, with a company of the 92nd and another of the 58th in support. One weak picket of the Gordons, under Lieutenant Ian Hamilton, was thrust forward over the rim on to the outer slope to keep an eye on the Boer laagers far below, while an independent kopje on the north-east side was held by Second Lieutenant Hector Macdonald, then rejoicing in the glory of his first commission.

The men were told to rest in their places. The General gave no orders for any sort of entrenchments to be thrown up; he repeated as he went the round of the hill, "All I ask you is to hold the hill for three days." Then he ordered that no one was to fire. And the men lay at their posts waiting on—they knew not what. About six o'clock the fatal Sunday morning dawned, and in the grey light a Boer patrol rode unsuspectingly round the base of the hill. Then an extraordinary thing happened. A shot was fired by a young officer of the 58th. Major Hay rushed towards the spot, knowing that the General's orders were that there should be no firing. He met Colley leaving the point where the smoke could still be seen curling from the muzzle of the young officer's rifle, and the General told him that he had given permission to fire the shot. What led Colley to change his mind and authorise an act so rash will never be known. But the shot told the tale!

Startled, the Boer patrol galloped back, and soon all the camps were like a number of wasps' nests disturbed. But there was no confusion, although they knew a march had been stolen on them. They sang their morning hymn, they took breakfast, inspanned their waggons, and then turned out for battle. About 2,000 men were engaged, but the storming party did not number more than 200 men, and these stole round the hill under the Naval Brigade's position, and then climbed quietly up, quite out of sight of

the defenders. They gradually worked round till they were under the Gordons' position, and climbed up step by step, unsuspected by any but Lieutenants Wright and Hamilton of the Gordons, and these officers went to Colley and said that without being entrenched it was impossible to hold the position with so few men; but his reply was the same: "Hold the place for three days!"

It was now about twelve o'clock. The Boers had made all their dispositions; the ridge commanding the position, and not included in it, referred to by Sir George White, was occupied; every available bit of hill brow affording cover was seized, and then—the murder commenced! Fire was opened from every available point of vantage, and the plateau was swept by a galling and incessant fire. The defenders, who had already blazed away most of their ammunition at the empty air, now found their pouches becoming empty, and no enemy whom they could hit in sight. Men were falling all round, and cries of maddened despair arose from the baffled troops. Too late now Colley rushed with Romilly to find a place where they might entrench. Romilly was shot dead by the General's side, who returned to the middle of the line to abide events.

Appeals were made for an order to charge, but Colley refused to give his sanction. Ian Hamilton's little picket of Highlanders were unable to withstand the weight of the enemy's advance, and fell back on the rim of the saucer with the Boers piping lead into them at close quarters. Of the 17 men under Hamilton 12 were shot dead. The young subaltern rushed up to the General: "I hope you'll forgive my impetuosity, but will you let the Gordon Highlanders charge with the bayonet?" "No presumption, young gentleman," was Colley's cool answer, "we'll let them charge us, and then we'll give them a volley and a charge." But Colley waited in vain, for the Boers had no intention of playing into his hand.

Let the Gordon's "Records" take up the melancholy story—

"The Boer parties now nearly surrounded the hill. The few men left in support, chiefly sailors and 58th men, were brought up towards the western face, but were halted short of the position from which our men had already been driven. Then the Boers appeared on the western brow in force, and there established took the north face in flank and reverse, and rendered it untenable. Almost immediately they also appeared on a kopje, the highest point of the hill, and the defenders, taken in flank, rear, and front, fell rapidly."

It was now only a question of time when the whole hill would be searched by the enemy's fire, and the whole defending force shot down.

The Boers, with shouts of triumph, swarmed up the sides of the hill, and made several desperate attempts to carry the position with a rush. Each time, however, they were driven back with the bayonet. In the height of the terrible conflict the valour of the Gordon Highlanders became conspicuous. A band of 150 brave fellows—most of whom were Highlanders—stood stubbornly together. Thrice the Boers hurled their strength against them, and thrice they were hurled back. But the brave fellows were going down every instant. Here fell Colour-Sergeant Fraser, of the Gordons, and many another who had for long years, and in not a few battles, upheld the honours of the grand old regiment.

But hard fighting was of no avail. The devoted band was outnumbered and over-matched. The carnage was fearful. Macdonald held his kopje till eight of his 18 men were shot and every other, save himself, wounded. Nearer and nearer came the fatal cordon of death. The Boers at last reached the men who held the true front; the latter brought their bayonets to the charge, but the Dutchmen,

from without striking distance, shot down where they stood all save three. With General Colley there were barely 100 men of the main body left. All at once Sir George was seen to throw his arms above his head and fall dead, shot through the brain.

All was now lost, and when the order to retire was given only 60 or 70 survived. Had they stayed longer they must have been annihilated. How murderous was the fire during the last minutes of the fight may be judged from the experience of Ian Hamilton, told by Winston Churchill—"Hamilton saw a figure scarcely ten yards away aiming at him, and raised the rifle he found himself somehow possessed of to reply. Both fired simultaneously. The British officer went down with his wrist smashed to pieces. He rose again; the rear crest was near. The last of the fugitives were streaming over it. One dash for liberty! Before the distance was covered his tunic was cut by one bullet, his knee by another, and finally, a splinter of rock striking him behind the head, brought him down half-stunned to the ground—luckily behind the shelter of a small rock." When the prisoners were collected the Boers looked at Hamilton, who was covered with blood from head to foot. "You will probably die," they said, "you may go." So he went; staggered and crawled back to camp, but not to die, as the Boers were to know to their cost twenty years later.

To return, however, to the narrative. Ninety-two men lay dead on the field, 134 were wounded, many of them seriously, and 59 were taken prisoners. Many poor fellows who tried to reach the camp died by the way. Next day, under a flag of truce, a burial party went up the hill. One of the officers, Lieutenant (now Lieutenant-Colonel) Forbes M'Bean, says:—

"The top of Majuba was a horrid sight. The first thing I saw was a long row of dead men—some 40 or 50 of them.

There were also numbers of wounded men lying about, most of them frightfully wounded. I went towards the edge of the hill where so many of the 92nd had been killed. There the grass was a mass of blood and brains and red all over. . . . The dead were all shot above the breast ; in some men's heads I counted five and six bullet wounds. Helmets were riddled. . . . Eventually the grave was dug and the men put in three layers, some Boers helping us. To the best of my recollection, we put 75 bodies in. We then went further down the hill, collected another 14 bodies, and buried them there. Five or six of them had been alive when we went up in the morning."

Such was the massacre of Majuba. The Boers behaved according to their lights—but these did not prevent them firing upon the white flag, nor from robbing their insulted prisoners of every valuable they possessed. Hector Macdonald both kicked and fisted his captors for their insolence. Leaving these points aside there are pertinent reflections which cannot be overlooked. Could the disaster have been averted? The answer can only be "No, not under the conditions under which the battle was fought." Everything was done to invite defeat—a heterogeneous force employed, no guns taken, no water ; no entrenchments made, and nothing of the project known at Mount Prospect camp. Then combat was suicidally invited before Colley's force was ready to engage in it.

The opinion that the position was untenable is expressed by Sir George White in the "Records" from which we have quoted. Yet there are others who take the opposite view. And these views but add to the condemnation of the man who paid for his blunder with his life. It was a melancholy disaster—one for which the Boers were less to blame than ourselves. One thing alone there is no cause to regret—the valour of the soldiers, officers and men, and especially of the gallant Gordons, who fought with all the

determination if not with the success of their forefathers at Quatre Bras.



GRANITE MONUMENT TO GORDON HIGHLANDERS (*in Dulhie Park, Aberdeen*).

## Chapter XXVIII.

### THE HIGHLAND BRIGADE AT TEL-EL-KEBIR.

**T**HE chief interest of the Egyptian campaign of 1882 lies in the decisive action at Tel-el-Kebir. Here the trained soldiers of Britain met the trained Egyptians, and put them utterly to the rout. All the advantages of numbers and position lay with the soldiers of Arabi, but the domination of race asserted itself; the unconquerable determination of the British to win carried them over every obstacle.

It was a brilliant array of Britain's strength that marched over the sandy waste towards Tel-el-Kebir, where 30,000 Egyptians awaited the attack. Grenadiers and Coldstreams, with other distinguished regiments of the line, Household Cavalry, Lancers, Batteries of Artillery, a strong force of Engineers, dusky warriors from India, mounted and on foot—the flower, indeed, of the Imperial army, 14,000 strong. And what is of chief consequence to us, a genuine Highland Brigade was included in the force. Once more, as at the Alma, the 42nd—Duncan Macpherson of Cluny commanding—marched side by side with the 79th, and to these were added the 75th (the newly united 1st Battalion of the Gordon Highlanders) and the gallant 74th, a regiment with a proud record of brilliant deeds. It had fought under Wellington at Assaye shoulder to shoulder with the 79th, suffering terrible loss. It had gone through the long series of Peninsular battles, and its old flags bear inscriptions which tell of the glorious victories it had helped to win. For the conspicuous heroism of the regiment at Assaye leave was

given it to carry three colours—a distinction, we believe, permitted to but one other regiment in the British army. It had worthily sustained its honours in the Kaffir war, and had contributed its quota to the brave of undying memory who stood with Colonel Seton—erect, calm, and obedient to discipline—on the deck of the ill-fated *Birkenhead* while she sank into the depths of the Indian Ocean. The Highland Brigade formed part of the 2nd Division, which was under the command of Lieutenant-General Sir E. B. Hamley, and the Brigadier was one whom the 42nd Highlanders at least knew well, and of whom they were proud—Major-General Sir Archibald Alison. He had served with the 72nd in the trenches of Sebastopol; the friend of Sir Colin Campbell and attached to his staff, he had watched the 93rd at Lucknow hurl itself against the Secundra-Bagh and the Shah Nujjif, and although severely wounded, had written in terms of glowing eloquence of the deeds done that day; he had stood by Sir Colin's deathbed and received from the dying warrior the sword of honour which his father—the distinguished historian of Europe—in the name of the people of Glasgow had presented to the famous leader of the Highland Brigade; and he had led the 42nd to victory through the dense jungle in the famous rush on Coomassie.

At length the British troops neared the enemy's position. Arabi had tried to stem the advancing tide at Kassassin, but Sir Gerald Graham had hurled him back from his front after hours of hard fighting, during which it was found how stubbornly the Egyptians could do battle. Drury Lowe completed their route by a fierce charge of his heavy Cavalry Brigade. On the night of the 12th of September the British army was five miles distant from Tel-el-Kebir. Then Sir Garnet Wolseley gave the crucial order. The army was at 1 A.M. to march in the darkness of the night right up to the

trenches of the enemy without firing a shot, then carry them by storm the moment they were reached, which it was calculated would be before daybreak. It was a daring undertaking, this marching of a large body of men across the trackless



LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR ARCHIBALD ALISON, K.C.B.

desert, with nothing to guide them but the stars of heaven. "Never," says Mr Cameron, of the *Standard*, "did a body

of 14,000 men get under arms more quietly. The very orders appeared to be given in lowered tones, and almost noiselessly the dark column moved off, their footfalls being deadened by the sand." The subsequent march and movements of the Highland Brigade have been eloquently chronicled by Sir Archibald Alison, who told the story of Tel-el-Kebir at a public gathering in Glasgow, where he received a sword of honour, and by Lieutenant General Hamley, who is known as wielding a most accomplished pen. Both of these distinguished soldiers speak chiefly of the conduct of the troops under their own command, and from them, responsible officers, and eye-witnesses we shall now largely quote:—"Our instructions, generally stated," writes General Hamley in a paper contributed to the *Nineteenth Century*, "were to march on till we should come upon the enemy, and then to attack with the bayonet; and, the better to ensure the execution of this, I had directed that the Highland Brigade should not load. There was no moon, and the night would have been pitch-dark but for the stars. It was decided, after consideration of all contingencies, that my advance should begin shortly after half-past one. Accordingly, a little before that time I gave instructions to Colonel Ashburnham to move forward at a particular moment, and then rode forward to the Highland Brigade, which, though it extended half a mile across the desert, was not easy to find in the darkness. About half-past one it was called to arms, and about ten minutes afterwards the march on the enemy began. And here I must ask the reader to note that the northern half only of the enemy's line was the object of attack. There were no troops between my Division and the canal. For some distance onward the Engineers had erected a line of telegraph poles to guide us, but after they ceased the desert was absolutely trackless." Says Sir Archibald Alison—"The Brigade formed

for the march in the order in which it was to attack—two lines, two deep. The rifles were unloaded, the bayonets unfixed, and the men warned that only two signals would be given—a word to ‘fix bayonets,’ a bugle sound ‘to storm.’ I never felt anything so solemn as that night march, nor do I believe that any one who was in it will ever forget it. No light but a faint star; no sound but the slow measured tread of the men on the desert sand. Just as the first tinge of light appeared in the east a few rifle shots fired out of the darkness showed that the enemy’s outposts were reached. The sharp click of the bayonets then answered the word ‘to fix’—a few minutes more of deep silence, and then a blaze of musketry flashed across our front, and passed far away to each flank, by the light of which we saw the swarthy faces of the Egyptians, surmounted by their red tarbooshes, lining the dark rampart before us. I never felt such a relief in my life. I knew then that Wolseley’s star was bright, that the dangerous zone of fire had been passed in the darkness, that all had come now to depend on a hand-to-hand struggle.”

Then the British bugles rang out, and with lusty cheers the Highlanders broke into the charge. “Without a moment’s pause or hesitation,” writes General Hamley, “the ranks sprang forward in steady array. Their distance from the blazing line of entrenchment was judged to be about a hundred and fifty yards. In that interval nearly two hundred men went down, the 74th on the left losing five officers and sixty men before it got to the ditch. This obstacle was six feet wide and four deep, and beyond was a parapet of four feet high.”

“On the right of the Brigade,” continues Alison, “the advance of the Black Watch was arrested, in order to detach some companies against a strong redoubt, the Artillery from which was now in the breaking light playing heavily on

General Graham's Brigade and our own advancing guns. So earnest were the Egyptian gunners here that they were actually bayoneted after the redoubt had been entered from the rear whilst still working their pieces. Thus it came about that, from both the flank battalions of the Brigade being delayed, the charge straight to their front of the Gordon and Cameron Highlanders in the centre caused these to become the apex of a wedge thrust into the enemy's line. The advance of these battalions was stoutly opposed by the Egyptians of the 1st or Guard Regiment, who fell back sullenly before them, and our men also suffered heavily from a severe flank fire from an inner line of works. Here one of those checks occurred to which troops are always liable in a stiff fight, and a small portion of our line, reeling beneath the flank fire, for a moment fell back. It was then a goodly sight to see how nobly Sir Edward Hamley, my division leader, threw himself amongst the men, and amidst a very storm of shot led them back to the front. Here, too, I must do justice to the Egyptian soldiers. I never saw men fight more steadily. Retiring up a line of works which we had taken in flank, they rallied at every re-entering angle, at every battery, at every redoubt, and renewed the fight. Four or five times we had to close upon them with the bayonet, and I saw these men fighting hard when their officers were flying. At this time it was a noble sight to see the Gordon and Cameron Highlanders now mingled together in the confusion of the fight, their young officers leading with waving swords, their pipes screaming, and that proud smile on the lips and that bright gleam in the eyes of the men which you see only in the hour of successful battle. At length the summit of the gentle slope we were ascending was reached, and we looked down upon the camp of Arabi lying defenceless before us."

With the characteristic modesty of a true soldier, General Alison notices the heroism of another, but takes no thought of his own. While he dwells with pleasure on the "goodly sight" of General Hamley leading the men to the front in the thick of the fight, it is left to General Hamley to tell how his Brigadier behaved, and how in the front line, along with the Colonel of the 79th, was Sir Archibald Alison on foot. Brave leaders these of brave men—fit soldiers to lead to victory the Highland Brigade!

The victory of Tel-el-Kebir was gained in a short half-hour. The battle was fought and won ere yet the dawning morning had broken into daylight, and the flash of the hot fire maintained during its continuance was one of the means by which what was going on could be seen. It was thus a difficult matter to correctly apportion praise or to single out men or corps who behaved with conspicuous distinction. But in this instance the death roll tells too eloquently who had the stiffest of the fight. The total British loss was 54 killed and 340 wounded. The losses of the 2nd Division, of which the Highland Brigade was the front or fighting line, were 258 killed and wounded, of whom 23 were officers. And, as General Hamley says, "any one interested in the question can, by referring to the lists of casualties, and comparing these with the losses of other bodies of troops, ascertain by that simple test on whom fell the brunt of the fighting." It fell on the Highland Brigade. Behind their point of attack the dead lay thickest, and the position presented the greatest difficulties. Honour has already been done to the memory of young Donald Cameron (of the Cameron Highlanders), the Carse braes ploughman, who was, in the words of the *Standard* correspondent, "the first man to mount the trenches and the second man to fall." The period at which this young hero was slain was one that told heavily on the Highlanders.

The Egyptians were fighting with the fury of desperation ; the trenches were deep and steep, and the climbing mass of officers and men were a ready mark for Arabi's sharpshooters. Major Colville and Lieutenant Somerville, of the 74th, went down, with young Lieutenants M'Neill and Graham-Stirling, of the Black Watch ; and Captain Hutton, the Brigadier's A.D.C. ; and Blackburn, Malcolm, and M'Dougall, of the Cameron Highlanders, were wounded. Captain Coveny—poor Coveny, since killed at Kirbakan—was also wounded, along with Captains Brophy—since drowned in the Nile—Fox, and Cumberland, of the Black Watch, and Midwood and Casey, of the 74th.\* Sergeant-Major M'Neill, of the Black Watch, one of the most popular and estimable men in the regiment, and a splendid soldier, also fell, pierced by three bullets, after his claymore had sent six of the enemy to their account. And many a good man of the rank and file was struck out of the muster roll. " Yet," wrote Cameron, of the *Standard*, " it was after these outer trenches were carried that the greater part of the casualties occurred. A few feet only in front of one of the bastions six men of the 74th were lying, heads and bayonets pointed forward ; while just in front of them, shot through the head, was the body of young Lieutenant Hume Somerville, who was evidently leading them on when a volley laid them all low." But the loss of the enemy was greater. " At some of the bastions," says the same correspondent, " the resistance, although unavailing, was desperate, the Egyptians being caught as in a trap by the rapidity of our advance, and defending themselves to the last. At these points the enemy lie dead in hundreds, while only here and there a Highlander lies stretched among them, lying face downwards, as if shot in the act of charging. In several places I counted from

\* Lieut. H. G. Brooks, 1st Gordon Highlanders, was also killed, and Lieut. A. Graham Pirie mortally wounded in the engagement.

thirty to fifty lying in heaps, and they lay in rows where the 42nd, getting in flank, enfiladed the lines they were holding against an attack in front."

When resistance seemed at an end, the officers called out for a short halt, as necessary after so rapid an advance. "But," says Hamley, "just then Arabi's camp, occupying all the flat ground between us and the canal, was visible just below us, the last occupants escaping as a shell or two from the guns burst near; a body of his Cavalry was also forming near the tents, some of its officers riding forward as if to lead a charge upon us; and, pointing to these, I called on the men to make another effort and complete their work. They responded cheerily, and went right through the camp, capturing all the tents standing, with immense quantities of forage and provisions, and herds of loaded camels; while the Cavalry, its movement probably accelerated by a well-pitched shell or two, turned and galloped off." In the other parts of the field the same success had attended the British arms, and now the Cavalry, under Drury Lowe, was dashing over the country cutting and slashing at the fleeing fugitives. The splendid fighting qualities displayed and admirable discipline maintained by the Highlanders excited the admiration of General Hamley. In the *Nineteenth Century* article, already quoted from, he says:—"The Scottish people may be satisfied with the bearing of those who represented them in the land of the Pharaohs. No doubt any very good troops, feeling that they were willing, would have accomplished the final advance; but what appeared to me exceptional are—firstly, the order and discipline which marked that march by night through the desert; and, secondly, the readiness with which the men sprang forward to storm the works. The influence of the march had been altogether of a depressing kind—the dead silence, the deep gloom, the funereal pace, the unknown

obstacles and enemy. They did not know what was in front, but neither did they stop to consider. There was not the slightest sign that the enemy was surprised—none of the clamour, shouts, or random firing which would have attended a sudden call to arms. Even very good troops at the end of that march might have paused when suddenly greeted by that burst of fire, and none but exceptionally good ones could have accomplished the feats I have mentioned.”

The capture of Tel-el-Kebir was no mean feat in modern warfare. The numbers engaged brought it within the category of important battles; the numbers killed proved how fiercely the battle had been contested.

The performances of the Seaforth Highlanders (72nd) attached to General Herbert Macpherson's Brigade have not fallen within the scope of our narrative of the work of the Highland Brigade. Yet the 72nd did good work in the campaign. They were the hardened heroes who had done the march from Cabul to Candahar, and had little more than landed from the East when 200 of them advanced and engaged the enemy at Chalouffe. Their dash and coolness carried the day; the place was captured, the enemy was routed, leaving over 100 dead and wounded, and the waters of the Sweet Water Canal were allowed to flow. The regiment continued its advance with the Indian contingent, performing its full share of the hard toil and harassing duties. In the final dash on the enemy at Tel-el-Kebir it charged with all the fiery enthusiasm which had marked the conduct of the “Albany's” at the Peiwar Kotal, Cabul, and Candahar; and, ably led by Macpherson, was soon swiftly following the fleeing rebels.

## Chapter XXIX.

### THE HIGHLAND REGIMENTS IN THE SOUDAN.

**N**O sooner had Arabi Pasha passed off the stage than the Mahdi appeared on the scene. Mohammed Achmet Shemsedden, to give him his full title, was one of the many false prophets of Islam, and as "the Mahdi, Lord of the Age, will shortly himself appear," he was desirous of throwing off the yoke of the Khedive. The Mahdi first took the field in July, 1881, but he was not really troublesome till July, 1882, when he and his Arab following fell upon Yussuf Pasha and 6000 Egyptian troops and massacred them almost to a man.

The Soudan is a vast tract of Africa, stretching from Egypt on the north to Lake Nyanza on the south, and from the Red Sea on the east to Darfur on the west. The country extends 1600 miles in one direction and 1300 in another. It is practically one vast desert, and at this time the only roads were camel tracks. It had neither railways, canals, nor, with the exception of the Nile at certain periods of the year, navigable rivers. The inhabitants comprise numerous nations of different races; but the brave and warlike Arab predominates. Inspired with religious enthusiasm, they flocked to the Mahdi's standard in thousands. His emissaries were busy throughout the whole of Egypt. From town to town, and village to village, through mosque and

bazaar, the simple message, "I am coming—be ready!" passed from mouth to mouth.

In February, 1883, after various turns of fortune, the whole of the Egyptian forces in the Soudan were almost isolated in Kordofan, while the neighbourhood of Suakim was swarming with the exultant followers of the Mahdi. Colonel Hicks, of the Bombay army, in command of an Egyptian force, defeated 5000 Arabs in April, but in November his force was annihilated by the Mahdi after three days' hard fighting. The crushing nature of this blow to Hicks' army was not taken advantage of by the Mahdi. The only army which Egypt had ready to place in the field was destroyed, and all the country south of Khartoum was at his mercy. Khartoum itself was in great peril, and reinforcements were urgently demanded from Cairo. The Mahdi, however, did not follow up his success. He had returned to Obeid after his victory, and here he and his followers remained for several weeks, occupied no doubt in the interesting task of dividing the spoil.

In August, 1883, the Mahdi renewed his activity, having for an Emir, Osman Digna, who was destined to play an active part in the subsequent operations in the Soudan. Tokar and Sinkat, held by Egyptian troops, were surrounded. Reinforcements were sent from Cairo under General Valentine Baker, but they were composed of natives utterly ignorant of the art of war. Many did not know how to put a cartridge in their rifles.

On February 4, 1884, the force marched out from Trinkitat on Tokar, but only six miles had been covered when they were brought to a halt by the appearance of the Arabs. It is not our intention to go into the details of this melancholy affair. Suffice it to say that the Egyptians offered no

resistance, and the Soudanese simply slaughtered them by hundreds. The force was annihilated almost to a man despite the gallant stand made by the European officers.

The defeat of Baker's force, following as it did the annihilation of Hicks' army, created a most painful impression in England, and the Government decided that a British force should be sent to Suakim to rescue the garrison at Tokar, for Sinkat had fallen in the interval.

The expedition was fitted out without loss of time, and the command was given to Sir Gerald Graham, and with him were Generals Redvers Buller and Davis. On February 24 the British square marched out of Trinkitat towards Tokar. It was of vastly different calibre to that which had, under Baker Pasha only a few weeks previously, broken and fled before the Arab rush. In front was the 1st Battalion of the Gordon Highlanders, the old 75th, and bringing up the rear of the square were the stately ranks of the famed Black Watch. On the right of the square were the Royal Irish Fusiliers, and on the left the York and Lancaster Regiment; Rifles, Marines, and Engineers filled up the centre, while guns occupied the corners. At eight o'clock in the morning of the 29th of February, the square marched out, the line of march being the same as that followed by Baker's men in their disgraceful flight, and one calculated to shake the nerves of the young soldiers, for the way was strewn with skeletons of the killed, bits of flesh and scraps of clothing still sticking to the bleaching bones.

Shortly after eleven o'clock the enemy was found at the wells of El Teb, and the square moved to the left flank of the position, then made a turning movement, for the time being throwing the Black Watch to the front. Straight at the enemy went the square, the Black Watch leading with all its

old dash against the Arab stronghold, which included entrenchments, rifle pits, and two old forts armed with Krupps and Gatlings. For an hour the enemy had been keeping up a fairly well directed fire, and as the square drew closer to the wells the resistance of the Arabs grew more fierce and desperate, and men were dropping every few steps. The wild Soudanese rushed fiercely on the square, and lunged their long sharp spears against the solid ranks of the Highlanders; some of them even found their way inside the square, and, hacking and slashing with all their might, were bayoneted where they fought.

The brunt of the Arab onset fell on the Black Watch and the Naval Brigade; but the swarthy warriors could not cope with the splendid discipline of the whitefaced soldiers, and had at length sullenly to retire. When the main body of the rebels was seen drawing off in the direction of Tokar, the Cavalry were let loose, and dashed after them, inflicting sad havoc; but even in this conflict the Arabs maintained their courage, fighting fiercely and doggedly to the death. The losses of the enemy were estimated at from 1,500 to 2,000, while that of the British Force was 31 killed and 142 wounded—the wounded including Baker Pacha and Colonel Burnaby. The Arabs were thoroughly defeated, Tokar was occupied, and the force retired to Suakim, from which base it was intended to operate westward against the forces of Osman Digna.

The battle of Tamai which followed proved one of the most trying engagements in which a British Force had ever engaged. On the morning of the 13th of March 1884, the British troops marched out from Baker's zareba in double square, the Second Brigade, under General Davis, being composed of the 42nd Highlanders and 65th Regiment, guns being in front and the Marines in the rear. This square advanced firing against the enemy, who were evidently in strong force in

front, and occupying ground well suited to afford cover and concealment. At length the crowd of Arabs in front thickened, and they began to rush upon the square, the right flank of which was skirted by a deep nullah. The 42nd first half-battalion were ordered to charge, and as they did so straight ahead, and not where the enemy was strongest, a wild yelling suddenly arose from the nullah on the right, and hordes of Arabs were seen suddenly springing up from their concealment, and rushing furiously against the flank, now unfortunately opened by the charging movement in front. On crowded the Arabs, and the flank and front opened a furious fire to check their wild advance. But it was futile. Suddenly a confused roar rose above the din of conflict, and it took but a glance from onlookers to see that something was sadly wrong. The wild Hadendowas had reached the square, and were forcing it back. The open gap in the formation had been discovered by the enemy, and they had got inside, slashing and spearing with all their fury. The fighting grew desperate. British officers and men saw the disaster that was facing them, and strove their utmost to retrieve the day. But the Blue-jackets, driven back, lost their guns, and the front and right flank of the square were beginning to press on the rear ranks. Inside, every man, of whatever rank and profession, joined in the fight. There was no stampede, no rout. The 65th and the Highlanders were falling back, but they were fighting every inch of the way, and every man conquered or died with his face to his savage foe. A correspondent, who had been in Baker's ill-fated square at El Teb, thought he saw the same picture again presented to his eye, but he recognised the difference. Instead of faltering, cringing Egyptians fleeing before the naked howling Arabs, here were valiant British soldiers, fighting for honour and country, bearing themselves proudly

in the dire conflict ; and with their passions thoroughly roused and the battle fervour bounding in their veins, they buffeted with fist and foot, and struck with butt and steel the desperate fanatics, who crawled and dodged, leaped and yelled, and slashed in and around the square.

"The spectacle," wrote the correspondent of the *Daily News*, "did not so much terrify as exercise a weird, terrible fascination. I do not suppose that either I, or anyone else who witnessed it, will often again see its equal for magnificence. Though retreating, our men literally mowed down their assailants. In the smoke and dust of the battle, amid the bright gleam of their myriad spearheads, the semi-nude, brown-skinned, black, shaggy-haired warriors were falling down in scores. Of all the savage races of the world none are more desperately brave than the Soudan Arabs, who were breaking upon our ranks like a tempestuous sea. At last the pressure of the front upon the rear became so great that those of us who were mounted were for a few moments too tightly wedged together to be able to move ; but we felt the collapse was only temporary." During the conflict many deeds of personal valour were performed. Bennet Burleigh, the intrepid war correspondent of the *Daily Telegraph*, mentioned some of these. "One private," he says, "ran at a furious Arab, and bayoneted him so violently that his rifle point actually entered the man's body, and the private dragged the wounded man along before he could withdraw the weapon. Of twenty men of the Black Watch who were in the first charge up to the nullah's edge only three survived the terrible conflict. These twenty did not fire their weapons, but used the cold steel and the butt-end of their muskets. The fighting was far too close and fierce in this *mélée* to allow the men withdrawing their cartridges and so keeping up a fire. Two powerful Highlanders, Jamie Adams and Donald Fraser,

made a dozen foemen bite the dust before they themselves fell from loss of blood and the severity of their wounds. A horseman on a grey charger, who was ascertained to have been Osman Digna's cousin, Sheikh Mahomed, struck wildly at Private Drummond while that gallant soldier was bayonetting an Arab. Though stunned by the blow, Drummond rallied, and killed the Sheikh. As Drummond was engaged fighting the Sheikh, another Arab rushed at him, only to be shot by Drummond's chum, Kelly, who himself was instantly killed."

"All our officers," wrote an officer of the Black Watch to a friend at home, "fought like devils, and how we lost only one I cannot tell. God is good, and must have put His shield around them. The Colonel is a splendid man; he shot two Arabs dead, and would have shot more only the Government ammunition missed fire. An Arab threw a spear, and this passed the Colonel; another threw a stone, wounded him on the head and knocked off his helmet, and he was bareheaded under a burning sun till gallant Norman MacLeod gave him his helmet and wrapped a cloth round his own head. When we rallied and formed line I imagined I must be the only officer alive, but to my joy we all met; old Charlie Eden as cool as if on partridge shooting; little Brophy lame, but pretending to be sound; Sandy Kennedy with his eyeglass in his eye and his wife's watch round his neck; Bald, a gigantic subaltern, sweating, with a sailor's hat on (he had lost his helmet); Sir John M'Leod's son, Duncan, wounded; old Bob Coveney smiling with confidence; and Norman MacLeod with his firm lips; Speid looking as calm as a judge; and young Macrae, an Argyleshire lad who had only joined us the day before, armed with a spear. All our officers had hand-to-hand

fight with the Arabs, who pulled the kilts off our men. One of them tore the green ribbons off mine, but I killed him."

The officer referred to in this extract as lost was Major Aitken, in attempting to save whom Ronald Fraser died fighting to the last. But while the Black Watch lost only one of its officers, it had to deplore the death of no fewer than eight of its sergeants—M'Lay, Fraser, Campbell, Reid, Duncan, Gray, Johnstone, and King.

At length the grand example of our officers and the heroic determination of the men checked the fearful onslaught. The tide of the movement turned. Shoulder to shoulder the 42nd and 65th first stood firm, then advanced against the enemy, slowly at first, then quicker as they felt the triumph of conquest rekindle within their breasts. Then their wild cheers rose on the air above the roar of musketry; the crisis had passed; the Hadendowas were beaten.

The 1st Battalion of the Gordon Highlanders formed half of the front and the whole of the right face of the Brigade square, commanded by Sir Redvers Buller. "No living thing," says Charles Lowe, in *Battles of the Nineteenth Century*, "could long remain in front of Buller with his triune Scottish Gordons, Royal Irish, and English Rifles. The losses of the Gordons and the other corps comprising the 1st Brigade were happily not severe, which was no doubt due to the fact that the body of the enemy who attacked them had to pass over about 250 yards of moderately open ground, under a steadily aimed rifle fire which the Highlanders delivered with great coolness.

In that terrible few minutes the column lost heavily—109 killed and 111 wounded; but 3,500 Arabs had at the same time sacrificed their lives. The *Daily Telegraph* made

the Arab loss at 4,000 killed and 6,000 wounded—an over-estimate. Few or no prisoners were taken. To the British loss the Black Watch contributed no fewer than 90 casualties of all ranks.

There were many feats of undoubted heroism performed during the short engagement, but that of Private T. Edwards, of the Black Watch, stands out by itself. A Naval officer and bluejacket in charge of a Gatling gun had been killed, and Edwards single-handed defended the gun and some mules against the wild rush of a dozen Soudanese. Edwards fought splendidly, and after bayonetting two Arabs and himself receiving a spear wound he succeeded in reaching the ranks with his precious charge of ammunition. His achievement gained him the much-coveted Victoria Cross.

## Chapter XXX.

### THE HIGHLAND REGIMENTS IN THE SOUDAN

*(Continued).*

**W**HEN the British Government decided upon the abandonment of the Soudan early in the year 1884, General Gordon was entrusted with the task of extricating the Egyptian garrisons scattered throughout the country. His instructions were to "report on the military situation in the Soudan and on the measures which it might be advisable to take for the security of the Egyptian garrisons, and for the safety of the European population in Khartoum." Gordon left Cairo on January 26th, 1884, and arrived at Khartoum on February 18th. Twelve days later he found he could not extricate himself, and he telegraphed to Cairo, "I have no option about staying at Khartoum: it has passed out of my hands." Almost daily he sent appealing messages for troops to be sent up; but all was in vain. The British Government refused until too late to send the assistance so urgently needed, for it was not till the 28th of August that the British Government announced that Lord Wolseley was to command an army for the relief of Khartoum by the Nile route.

It is not our intention either to call in question the blundering of the Government in this matter, or to follow the different columns step by step on their unsuccessful march to Khartoum. We shall pass over the fight at Abu

Klea, where brave Fred Burnaby was killed, and the combat at Metemmeh, where Sir Herbert Stewart was wounded, unhappily, never to recover. Our task lies with the river column, which was meanwhile toiling up the Nile under the command of Major-General William Earle. In this column were the Black Watch, eager to get once more into close quarters with their foemen of Tamai and El Teb. In the meantime, it may be here mentioned, Sir Charles Wilson had reached Khartoum, to find it in the hands of the enemy, and Gordon no more. The Government, however, decided to crush the Mahdi despite the fall of Khartoum, and to General Earle fell the honour of inflicting the first punishment on the rebel hordes.

After eighteen weary days, in which they covered only as many miles, Earle's troops came to close quarters with the enemy at Kirbekan on the morning of the 10th February. Every man was eager and spilling for a fight.

The Arabs were posted behind the crests of several rocky hillocks, and towards these advanced the Black Watch and Staffordshires in skirmishing order. Says Wolseley in his despatch—"The Black Watch advanced over rocks and broken ground upon the koppies (or hills), and after having by their fire in the coolest manner driven off a rush of the enemy, stormed the position under a heavy fire." A most desperate struggle had taken place before this. The foe were firing with murderous precision from behind every rock and boulder, and driven to bay by the determined onslaught of the Highlanders, they sold their lives dearly. The black granite under foot became red and slippery with the blood of Highlander and Arab alike; the advance being rendered still more difficult by piles of ghastly corpses and hundreds of groaning and dying wounded. The Arabs now made dash after dash at the guns, which had come into

action ; but as often were they sent hurling back on their rocky defences.

Two companies of the Black Watch descended a rocky ridge on the right front, and espied numbers of the enemy making their way across the Nile 600 yards distant. Earle ordered these two companies of the 42nd to cut off the retreat of the Arabs in this direction. Accompanied by a company of the Staffords, they quickly advanced on the koppie nearest the Nile, and driving out and killing the rebels there to the last man, they quickly secured the position. Nothing remained now but to attack the main position from its rear face by the main body of the Highlanders and the Staffords, who, in company front, were posted about 400 yards away. "For this assault," says Charles Lowe in "Battles of the Nineteenth Century," "the order was about to be given when a body of the Arabs, one of whom bore a banner, the rest being armed with swords and spears, boldly rushed down from the heights in front and charged towards the nearest companies of the Black Watch, under Colonel Green. The Highlanders, though standing in line as at Balaclava, never budged, but met their assailants with such a withering fire that those who were not mowed down by the bullets of the Martini-Henrys turned and fled towards the river."

The crucial moment of the fight had now come ; it was the turn of Earle's men to deliver a counter-assault. The pipers struck up "The Campbells are Coming," and with a wild triumphant cheer the Black Watch dashed up the hill. Bayonets flashed in the sun, and many an Arab rolled over never to move again. In this encounter the Black Watch lost brave Bob Coveney, its popular Lieut.-Colonel, while Lieutenant-Colonel Wauchope fell severely wounded.

After the battle was lost and won, General Earle, the brave leader of the victorious troops, met his fate. He attempted to enter a hut, although warned by a sergeant of the Black Watch that it was full of Arabs, and was shot dead on the threshold. He did not die unavenged, for the enraged soldiers set fire to the hut, and the occupants, some 25 Arabs, were all burned or shot down. This brought the fight at Kirbekan to an end after a five hours' conflict. The extent of the Arab death-roll was never known. "It is difficult to estimate the enemy's loss," wrote Lord Wolseley, "but their dead are lying thick among the rocks and in the open. Scarcely any can have escaped." Our own losses were General Earle, Colonels Covency and Eyre, and seven non-commissioned officers and men, with 80 of all ranks wounded.

The 1st Battalion of the Gordons also took part in this harassing expedition, but it was not lucky enough to arrive at Kirbekan in time for the action. It, however, accompanied the river column through all its arduous ascent of the Nile to within twenty miles of Abu-Hamid, where the whole column received orders to turn back. The brave Camerons had perhaps the most arduous, and certainly most thankless, task of all. At Koshay they formed the solitary barrier between the Arab hordes and Egypt. They fought firmly and well, perhaps earning less than their share of the glory, but performing nevertheless a very full share of trying and hazardous duty.

The fight at Kirbekan exhausts our interest in the Soudan, so far as this campaign is concerned. Two decisive engagements were fought outside Suakim at Hasheen (March 20) and Tofrek (March 22), but the kilted regiments took part in neither.


The desert column returned to Korti after Kirbekan ;

and the entire expeditionary army again assembled at the point where it had only two months previously split up into two divergent forces. Lord Wolseley warmly praised it for the heroism and endurance it had shown throughout in the vain effort to save General Gordon. "No greater honour," he said, "can be in store for me than that of leading you, please God, into Khartoum before the year is out. . . . but for the moment we must content ourselves with preparations for the autumn advance." The "autumn advance" never came to pass, however; in May the British Government decided to withdraw most of the troops from the Soudan; and after a farewell inspection by Lord Wolseley the bulk of the army returned home.

## Chapter XXXI.

### THE HIGHLAND REGIMENTS IN THE SOUDAN

*(Continued).*

S was to be expected, the retirement of the Gordon Relief Expedition inspired the Mahdi with the belief that the time had now arrived for the fulfilment of his divine mission—the invasion of Egypt. His death in June, 1885, in no way interfered with the carrying out of the programme he had mapped out, his successor, the Khalifa, Abdullah-el-Taaishi, being almost as capable a leader as his predecessor. The invasion was begun in June by the advance of 10,000 Dervishes in two separate armies on Wady Halfa and Abu Hamid. This marked the opening of a fresh chapter in the conquest of the Soudan, and one that was to be very protracted. Again and again the hordes of the Khalifa and the Egyptian forces, under British officers, came into conflict, and invariably with the same result. On the one side a mass of reckless, fanatical, and courageous savages; on the other trained and disciplined troops, acting under the orders of a skilful General. In conflicts under such conditions everything was in favour of the Egyptian army; and one can only regret the appalling loss of life which accompanied these engagements.

This sort of warfare continued for four years, and despite the many knockdown blows they had received, the Dervish rising appeared to be in no way quelled. Osman Digna had in the meantime taken charge of the Khalifa's army,

and under his generalship the raids became even more persistent. From 1890 to 1896 matters were very quiet on the Egyptian frontier, the Dervishes, with the exception of an occasional raid, observing a strictly defensive attitude. The latter years, however, witnessed a great change. The Dongola Expedition, consisting of 9,000 Egyptian troops, under the Sirdar, General Kitchener, was despatched. This step ended in the capture of Dongola, and the thorough clearing of the province of all Dervishes. In 1897 the British Government determined on the reconquest of the Soudan by British money and British arms; and it is here that our real interest in the smashing of the Khalifa begins, for with the army that advanced on Mahmond early the following year were two kilted regiments—the Camerons from Cairo and the Seaforths from Malta.

The strength of the enemy at this time was 60,000. The Khalifa's principal army, numbering upwards of 40,000 men, was concentrated at Omdurman; while Mahmond and Osman Digna were holding Metammeh with 20,000. Opposed to this the Sirdar had an army of 12,000 men—the strongest and best equipped that had yet fought under the Egyptian standard on the Upper Nile. The Camerons and Seaforths were brigaded along with the Lincolns and Royal Warwickshires under General Gatacre; while General Sir Archibald Hunter was in command of the Egyptian infantry division, and had as Brigadier-Generals Hector Macdonald, Maxwell, and Lewis. The little army was well supplied with artillery, and had in addition eight squadrons of Egyptian cavalry under General Broadwood.

Mahmond had meanwhile left his stronghold at Metammeh and had reached Aliab. On the 19th March he and his whole army quitted the latter place, and started

across the desert towards the river Atbara. The Sirdar's force was encamped only 30 miles off when Mahmond crossed the river; and by marching his troops further up the river Kitchener effectually frustrated the Dervish leader's attempt to reach Berber. Mahmond lost no time in entrenching and fortifying his position; while the Sirdar formed a zeriba and awaited the attack. The Dervish leader, however, had learned the futility of attacking British troops in square, and he in turn watched and waited for the Sirdar to make a move. This did not at all suit Kitchener, as he would have preferred to have met the foe in the open. As the Dervishes after a day or two showed no sign of attacking, and as he could not afford to sit idle with his large army, the Sirdar determined to attack.

Twenty miles separated the camps, and at five o'clock on the evening of April 7 the army marched out to give battle. Gatacre with the British Brigade had the post of honour and danger on the left, as it was expected that the Dervish cavalry would make an attack on this flank. About nine the army halted for a few hours' sleep, and at one a.m. they again marched off in the white moonlight. At a quarter to four the leading squares came in sight of the Dervish camp, and a halt was made until the first grey touch of dawn would give sufficient light for the final advance.

Mahmond had chosen his position skilfully. The camp was sheltered from distant fire by rising hills, and was surrounded by a zeriba of desert thorn piled up and twisted, ten feet high and twenty feet across in places. There was a second line of stockades and shelter trenches inside with ten guns mounted in pits. After this there was a labyrinth of trenches, rifle-pits, mud-huts, and bomb-proof shelters—truly a formidable position.

The Anglo-Egyptian army was arranged up in a battle line over three-quarters of a mile in length; and shoulder to shoulder in a two deep line the troops advanced on the Dervish position. The Seaforths and Camerons, along with the Lincolns, were in the front, the dark tartan of their kilts standing out boldly in the long array of khaki-clad soldiers.

Once the "advance" was sounded, the Camerons, with Colonel Murray at their head, bounded forward for the zeriba like hounds off the leash. General Gatacre was the first to reach the goal, and seizing the bush with both hands he tried to pull it aside. A Dervish rushed upon him with a spear, but his orderly, Private Cox of the Camerons, bayoneted the Dervish just in time to save his General's life. Openings were quickly made, and the Camerons, headed by their officers, dashed into the zeriba. The first to enter was Captain Findlay, a young officer of the Camerons, six feet two in height; but, revolver in one hand and sword in the other, he had only cleared the first trench when he fell mortally wounded. Piper Stewart, of F Company of the Camerons, following him, sprang upon an isolated mound of earth, and commenced to play "The March of the Cameron Men." He instantly became the target of a hundred Dervish rifles, and he fell dead riddled with bullets.

The trenches were full of Dervishes, and firing was now carried on at point blank range on both sides. Major Urquhart, of the Camerons, was shot dead by a Dervish who was lying behind him in a pile of killed and wounded. The Seaforths and the Warwicks had meanwhile got through the openings made by the Camerons, and once they had got a firm foothold the Dervishes fled towards the Athara river. The Egyptians gallantly performed their share of the operations on the right, but they lost heavily

before they got inside the inner zeriba. Twenty-six minutes after the final order to advance was sounded, the Dervishes were in full flight, and the battle of the Atbara was won.

The Highland regiments suffered severely in the short but sharp struggle. The Camerons lost 16 killed and 35 wounded in that final dash for the zeriba. Major Napier was severely wounded with a shot from an elephant gun, and ultimately died in Cairo from its effects. The Seaforths were also hard hit, the leading company alone losing eleven men killed or wounded. Lieutenant Gore, the first of the Seaforths to enter the enemy's lines, was shot dead; Captain Baillie was mortally wounded by a bullet that shattered the bone of his left leg; while Colonel Murray was shot in the arm by a round bullet from a fowling-piece. A unique experience befel Sergeant-Major Mackay, also of the Seaforths. A Dervish spearman made a drive at him while he was clearing the palisade. The spear fortunately only tore the sergeant's kilt, and with pistol and claymore the Scotsman immediately dispatched his assailant. Piper Mackenzie, of the Seaforths, was more fortunate than Piper Stewart of the Camerons. He was hit no fewer than six times, but yet had not a single wound. His uniform was torn, and he was bruised in several places, but thanks to the bad quality of the Dervish cartridges he escaped, as already mentioned, practically unscathed. Corporal Laurie, of the Seaforths, was equally lucky. We shall, however, leave him to tell his story in his own words:—"Before I entered the zeriba," he wrote, "I was not struck, but shortly after a bullet took off the toe of my left shoe without hitting my foot, the shoe being a size too big for easy marching and sleeping at night. Then my bayonet was struck and bent over at a right angle. Then a shot went through my sleeve, near my left wrist,

tearing two holes, but not hurting myself. Then my rifle was struck while I was loading, the bullet splintering the butt, and being stopped by an iron bolt which it met. This bullet would certainly have gone into my body but for my rifle being there. Then a nigger in a trench let drive at me with a spear, missed my ribs by an inch, and split up my haversack. A bullet then grazed the back of my hand just enough to make it bleed. When I reached the river bank, which was nearly perpendicular, a shot came from the bottom, about twenty feet below, and a little to the left, which caused the wound I am supposed to have got. It was so curious that I was paraded before the General. It entered through the lid of my right ammunition pouch, which was open, went into my right coat pocket, smashing a penknife and two pencils, tore four holes in my shirt, made a surface wound two or three inches long on my chest, and came out near my left shoulder through my coat and ammunition pouch braces. In the afternoon I strolled over to the field hospital, and got a piece of dressing on, and it has never troubled me since."

The slaughter, as has already been hinted, was terrible in that few minutes of hand-to-hand fighting in the zeriba. After the battle was over fully 3,000 Dervish dead were counted in and around the camp. The Lee-Enfield magazine rifle in the hands of the British Brigade had done its work well; and the cruel dum-dum bullet had proved a very effective man-stopper. Over 2,000 prisoners were taken, but Osman Digna with 2,000 cavalry made good his escape. The total casualties were 72 killed and 409 wounded, the British Brigade's share being 21 killed and 90 wounded.

The Dervishes had been taught a pretty severe lesson at Athara, and there was consequently a stop to all raiding

on their part. The next move in the drama was enacted in July, 1898, when the Sirdar, with his force strengthened by two brigades, marched on Omdurman, the sacred city of Mahdism. The Seaforths and Camerons, who had fought with so much distinction in the previous engagements, were again included in the Sirdar's army; but as they had not the same opportunity of distinguishing themselves on this occasion, it is not our intention to describe in detail this the final stage of the campaign. The Dervish army, 60,000 strong, was met outside Omdurman on September 2nd, and after a fight lasting five hours, the Khalifa's army was practically annihilated and his power for ever shattered.

The Dervishes, as in the previous engagements, simply rushed to their doom, and their dead numbered no less than 11,000. The honours of the battle were carried off by Brigadier-General Hector Macdonald, to whose masterly tactics in the manipulation of his Soudanese troops at a critical moment the victory was largely due. The 21st Lancers also earned undying fame by charging and cutting their way through the Dervish hordes. The charge itself was a mistake in tactics, but that fact is now forgotten, and the incident is to-day looked on as one of the most popular episodes of the fight. The Camerons and Seaforths were principally engaged in repelling the first fierce, fanatical charge of the Dervishes, and this they did with their usual barrack-square steadiness and coolness. The Camerons had 29 casualties—two men killed and two officers, and 25 men wounded; while the Seaforths had 1 killed and 17 wounded.

This ended the Soudan campaign, but before taking leave of this subject reference must be made to the leader whose skilful generalship and magnificent organisation made the conquest of the Soudan possible. In 1890 Sir

Herbert Kitchener was placed at the helm of military affairs at Cairo ; by 1898 he had fought three campaigns and re-conquered the Soudan. A marvellous work this reconquest, and with consequences so far-reaching for this vast region that no man can estimate their value for mankind. Not the least part of Kitchener's great work in the Soudan was the creation of a Soudanese army out of the hordes of savage foes who in the early eighties opposed our arms everywhere in the Soudan. It required tact, patience, skill, resolution, and resource. But Kitchener had them all. For his services he was created Baron Kitchener of Khartoum, and awarded a sum of £30,000.



*From Photo. by permission of A. Bassano, London.*

**MAJOR-GENERAL LORD KITCHENER OF KHARTOUM.**



## Chapter XXXII.

### THE CHITRAL CAMPAIGN.

**T**HE Chitral campaign of 1895 was one of those little wars in which Britain is always more or less engaged. It was a small affair in itself, but it derives importance from the fact that it was the forerunner of much fierce fighting on the North-West Frontier. Chitral—one of the gateways of India—was added to our Indian Empire when the Sikh invasion was quelled in 1848. At that time the Muscovite was afar off; and the Indian Government contented itself with merely guaranteeing protection and assuming the suzerainty of the Sikh kingdom. The various rulers acquitted themselves to the satisfaction of the Government until Umra Khan, the ruler of Bajour, appeared on the scene early in the nineties. This personage, who was spoken of at the time as “the most important man between Chitral and Peshawar,” invaded Chitral—not without pledge of outside support, it is asserted, if he was successful—proclaimed himself Mehlar and claimed recognition. The answer was war.

Umra Khan with his native following attacked the scanty garrisons, annihilated a company of the 14th Sikhs, and besieged Fort Chitral, into which the Chitral mission and their escort had thrown themselves. This was in January, 1895, and on the 1st April Sir Robert Low, with 15,000 men of all arms, crossed the frontier. Native

troops formed the bulk of the little force; the British regiments included being the Royal Rifles, Bedfordshire Regiment, Gordon Highlanders, Scottish Borderers, the Buffs, and the Seaforth Highlanders. The army marched with practically no impedimenta—neither tents nor baggage—and pushing through pathless mountains, fording rushing rivers, and facing innumerable hardships, Sir Robert and his little force came in touch with the enemy on April 3rd.

In far-off England the progress of the expedition was watched with grave forebodings. "The bones of the expedition," says Major T. Bland Strange, in his account of the Chitral campaign, "like those of the first ill-starred one to Cabul, were also to whiten the passes. The desperate valour of the hillmen, starvation, Afghan guile, and Russian intrigue were to smite us. But the good organisation and reticent generalship of Low, the dash of Kelly, the dogged defence by Robertson, and the steady courage of our troops, falsified pessimist prophecy."

The Malakand and Shahkot Passes were both held by the enemy, but by masterly strategy Low forced the former. The hillmen were well posted behind breast-works along the faces of the hills 3,000 feet above the valley; as the 4th Sikhs began their stiff climb they were met by an avalanche of rocks as well as bullets. After four hours hard climbing the plucky little native troops at last carried the crest at the point of the bayonet. It had cost them seven officers wounded, and four Sepoys killed and eleven wounded to accomplish the task—a loss remarkably small under the circumstances.

While the Sikhs were toiling manfully up the slopes, the Gordons, along with the Scottish Borderers, worked up the centre of the pass. The order for the main assault

was given, and the Gordons, branching off to the right, began the ascent. Slowly but surely they made their way up the tortuous and steep hillsides. The Pathan contested every step, and many a gallant Gordon bit the dust before the crest was reached. Bullets splashed the mud on every side of them, but the Highlanders stuck manfully to their task, only stopping now and then to haul each other up a more than usually precipitous part of the hill. The first to reach the top of the ridge was Lieutenant Watt of the Gordons. He was set upon by half-a-dozen Pathans. Two of them went down under his revolver; and then as his men had not yet reached the last ridge he jumped down until a fuller rush could be made. Lieutenant Watt had his shoulder strap carried away by a bullet, which first passed through the brain of his corporal.

A foothold was at last gained on the summit, and the Gordons and the Borderers soon cleared the defenders out at the point of the bayonet. The worst of the fighting was now over, and these two regiments bivouacked on the ground they had so gallantly won, while the Bedfords and Dogras drove the enemy across the ridge behind Malakand into the Swat valley beyond Khard. Our casualties were 8 officers and 61 men. The Swatis on the other hand had 500 killed and as many wounded.

The Gordons and the Gurkhas were left to hold the Malakand Pass while General Low continued his advance. Next day a force of 6,000—composed of the remnant of the Malakand defenders and those of the Shahkot—was engaged, and on this occasion the Swatis were even more severely handled. The guns did most of the damage, the gunners sending shell after shell into their huddled masses. Three more engagements were fought before the way to Chitral was clear, and on the 20th of April a little force,

under Colonel Kelly, detached for that purpose, entered the besieged town.

Umra Khan fled to Afghanistan, and in the autumn Sir Robert Low and his troops returned to India, their task brilliantly completed. But we stayed in Chitral. A fort was built for future emergencies, while a good road was made to it from India. The road was placed in the keeping of tribal levies in our pay; and last, but not least, strong posts were established on the Malakand and Chakdara. It is well that the reader should know these facts, for this region was soon after the scene of renewed fighting—fighting in which the “Gay Gordons” did their part nobly, and earned undying renown.

## Chapter XXXIII

### THE GORDONS AT DARGAI.

**P**REVIOUS to General Low's advance on Chitral, the Indian Government thought it necessary to issue a proclamation to the effect that they had no intention of interfering with the tribes or of permanently occupying any territory the troops might pass through. This, however, was not in accordance with the "forward policy" of the home Government. The planting of the garrisons and the making of the road from Chitral—the next step in the "forward policy"—were looked on with feelings of resentment among the different tribes. They regarded these operations as a menace to their independence, and a prelude to annexation. The result was a general and widespread rising against the Indian Government of the tribes all along the frontier from the Waziri country at its southern end right up to the passes leading into Chitral. The rising began in the summer of 1897, and the tribes were not subdued till the Indian Government had put into the field a more powerful army than had been engaged in any campaign since the great Mutiny forty years before.

Fortunately there was no organisation amongst the hill-men, so that a simultaneous rising was impossible. What happened was a rapid succession of outbreaks at various points. The first rising took place among the Waziris in the Tochi Valley, then the Swatis, under the Mad Mullah, gathered in their thousands, attacked Malakand and

blockaded Chakdara. The garrisons fought bravely and well, but, alas, lost heavily before the Malakand field force, under Sir Bindon Blood, effected their relief. But while Swat was being pacified the standard of the Holy War against the infidel had been raised through the Mohmund, the Afridi, and the Orakzai country. The Indian Government took prompt measures to put down this latest rising, and leaving Sir Bindon Blood to pacify the Mohmund, the Tirah expeditionary force, under Sir William Lockhart, was sent to punish the Afridis and the Orakzais.

The home of the Afridis and Orakzais was in wild and almost inaccessible mountain land, abounding in difficult passes and dangerous defiles, while the tribesmen, well armed, bold and warlike, were numbered by tens of thousands. The Afridis alone were capable of putting 30,000 men in the field, of whom at least a half were armed with modern rifles. Sir William Lockhart's force numbered fully 34,000 men—including almost 12,000 British troops. The army was divided into five divisions, and with the main column marched the 1st Battalion Gordon Highlanders; along with the 1st Dorsets, 15th Sikhs, 2nd Goorkhas, they formed the third brigade, and had as Brigadier-General Colonel F. J. Kempster. The advance was begun in the middle of October, and at the same time the Afridis gathered in force at the Pass of Dargai to oppose Lockhart's vanguard.

In order to ensure the safety of the advance it was necessary that the Dargai ridge should be cleared, and that the village should be destroyed. With this object in view the second division—which included General Kempster's brigade—came into touch with the enemy on October 18th. The movement was well planned, and the ridge and village were taken without much opposition, the tribesmen flying

helter-skelter to avoid being surrounded. The village towers were immediately blown up, and then in accordance with instructions the troops commenced their return to camp, which was some eight miles off. The retirement began late in the afternoon, but no sooner had the ridge been vacated than the tribesmen once more took possession. Interpreting the retreat as a sign of weakness, they became daring to the point of recklessness. They rushed down the hill after the tired troops, and opened fire on them at close quarters.

"To General Kempster," says A. Hilliard Atteridge, in "Battles of the Nineteenth Century," "was assigned the task of covering the retirement, and he used for this purpose the Gordon Highlanders and the 15th Sikhs. Coolly and steadily, as if engaged in a field day, these two fine regiments retired through each other's ranks alternately, each holding its ground till the other had gained a favourable position further back, the rearward battalion answering the fire and checking the rushes of the hillmen with steady rifle volleys." As darkness began to fall the enemy became bolder, and at times got to within 50 yards of the rear-guard. In one of these rushes Private W. Rennie, of the Gordons, shot down four of the enemy at close quarters, for which he was honourably mentioned in General Palmer's despatch. With characteristic dash and courage the enemy continued to press their attack, but when the batteries began to play amongst them they gradually eased off. The fight was carried on until long after darkness had set in; and although by this time the tribesmen numbered several thousands the pursuit was ultimately stopped.

The honours of this engagement must be divided between the Gordons and the 15th Sikhs, whose losses were heavier

in this retreat than those incurred in the previous attack and capture of the ridge. The Gordons had Major Jennings-Bramly killed, and Lieutenant Pears (attached from the Scottish Rifles) and fourteen men wounded; while the Sikhs had three killed and eleven wounded. The result of this day's fighting was practically nil, for two days later the Dargai ridge had to be once more taken—this time after one of the finest feats of arms in the annals of the British Army. The circumstances which led to a second attack on Dargai being necessary have been severely criticised. Competent critics hold that if it was necessary to recapture the ridge, why should it not have been held when it was captured? Others equally competent contend that it was not feasible to hold the position in the first instance. Had the two brigades bivouacked on the ground they had won there would have been the utmost difficulty in supplying them with food, water, and ammunition, while a night attack from thousands of tribesmen would have been a certainty.

It was hoped that this action would drive the enemy from the Dargai heights, but the tribes, under the impression that they had scored, lined the ridge in thousands, threatening the advance more effectually than ever. In accordance with Sir William Lockhart's plans, however, the Dargai heights had to be cleared, and to General Kempster's brigade was entrusted the task of storming the frowning peaks. The foemen had gathered in increased numbers in the interval. Nineteen Afridi and Orakzai standards fluttered here and there along the ridge, showing that all the principal clans of the two tribes had come out to offer resistance. The battle was opened by the batteries showering ton after ton of lead into the tribesmen's first line of defence. The aim was accurate, but

with the foe snugly ensconced behind rocks and sangars little or no execution was done. Meanwhile the infantry were struggling towards their goal.

The Goorkhas, with Lieutenant Fillard at their head, were in front, and were first to cross the fatal zone. With a cheer they dashed for the cover on the other side of the line of fire; but as they came into the open they were met with such a storm of rifle fire from the precipices above that the ground was immediately dotted with dead and wounded. In this short rush Major Judge was killed outright, while Captain Robertson was mortally wounded. The survivors took what little cover they could find behind some rocks below the zig-zag path leading to the ridge above, and from here there was neither advance nor retreat, for with their vigilance now aroused the enemy simply swept the fatal passage with a fire that was irresistible. The Dorsets and the Derbys next essayed the task of reinforcing the Goorkhas. Sword in hand, Captain Arnold of the Dorsets was shot dead at his first stride; while half a company under Lieutenant Hewitt were decimated immediately they entered the death-swept open, the Lieutenant alone succeeding in reaching the cover on the further side.

Captain Smith, at the head of a company of the Derbys, was the next to make the attempt, but the gallant officer was the first to yield up his life, and after losing heavily the rest of the men dashed back to safety. Many individual acts of bravery and self-sacrifice were performed in these futile efforts to cross the fatal passage. Lieutenant Pennell, of the Derbys, gained the Victoria Cross by his gallant but unsuccessful efforts to carry Captain Smith to safety; while Captain Robinson, of the Goorkhas, who had reached the cover on the further side, was mortally wounded

in recrossing the open in order to help the others across. Things had now reached a desperate stage. Over 100 men had fallen, and the position seemed now more impregnable than ever. The tribesmen were now exultant, and as they swept the narrow space with the fire of a thousand rifles at almost point-blank range, they shouted out their defiance to the troops below. They seemed almost certain of success, but they had reckoned without the Gordons, who as yet had not been engaged.

At this juncture the Gordons and the 3rd Sikhs were ordered to make the final attempt. Rapidly they formed for the desperate rush—the Gordons in front and the Sikhs behind. Colonel Mathias of the Gordons placed himself at the head of his battalion, and with the words, "Highlanders! The General says the position must be taken at all costs. The Gordons will take it," he dashed into the fatal zone. With all the wild impetuosity of their race, the Highlanders charged across the open with a resolution that was resistless. Major Macbean, one of the first to spring from cover, was brought to the ground with a bullet in his groin; but continued to cheer his men on. Captain Arnold was also wounded, while Lieutenant Lamont was killed on the spot. Forty men fell, but even this could not stop them. Piper Findlater was bowled over, shot through both legs; but with great pluck he propped himself against a rock, and played "The Cock of the North" with unabated energy.

Meanwhile the Gordons, with the Sikhs close behind, were getting nearer and nearer their goal. As they breasted the last ascent Colonel Mathias, somewhat out of breath, said to Colour-Sergeant Mackie, who chanced to be near him, "Stiff climb, eh, Mackie? Not quite—so young—as I was—you know." "Never mind, sir,"

answered Mackie, slapping his Colonel on the back in his enthusiasm, "you're going verra strong for an auld man." At last the Gordons reached the ridge, but as their bayonets gleamed over the brink of the precipice the tribesmen turned and fled. They had no desire to try conclusions with adversaries who could charge through such a deadly fire.

This finished the action at Dargai, but the victory had been dearly bought. Lieutenant Lamont and three men were killed, while six officers—Major Macbean and Lieut. Dingwall (severely), and Colonel Mathias, Captain Uniacke, Lieutenant Meiklejohn, and Lieutenant Crawford (slightly)—and 41 men were wounded. After the capture of the ridge the Gordons of their own accord lined up and gave three cheers for Colonel Mathias, while the officers—both British and native—crowded round to shake him by the hand.

Two days later Sir William Lockhart had the Gordons paraded, and addressed them as follows:—"Your records," he said, "testify to many a gallant action performed by you, and you have now added to them another which may worthily rank beside those that have gone before. There is more hard work ahead for us all, and I am confident you will do your share of it well when the time comes to call upon you for a fresh effort."

There was, indeed, much hard work before the troops ere the Afridis were finally subdued. The enemy never made a resolute stand, but the troops had to follow them into their rugged fastnesses, through ravines and over precipices, until, thoroughly weary of the war, the headmen of the tribes at last sued for peace. The campaign came to an end on April 4th, 1898, on which date Sir Wm. Lockhart took leave of his troops in the following terms:—

" . . . From the beginning of October to the middle of January the force was engaged in active operations, and seldom have troops been called upon to undergo greater fatigue or to meet a more vigilant and enterprising enemy. . . . The boast of the tribes was that no foreign army—Moghul, Afghan, Persian, or British—had ever penetrated or could penetrate their country; but after carrying three strong positions, and being for weeks subsequently engaged in daily skirmishes, the troops succeeded in visiting every portion of Tirah, a fact which will be kept alive in the minds of future generations by ruined forts and towers in their remotest valleys. . . . In no previous campaign on the North-West Frontier have the difficulties to be overcome been more formidable, in none has the punishment inflicted on the tribesmen been more exemplary or their submission more complete."

In the face of these flattering remarks it is satisfactory to know that the Gordons should have carried off the honours so signally in such a trying and hazardous campaign. Two Victoria Crosses were awarded to the battalion. One was given to Piper Findlater for his heroic action in the pass, while Private E. Lawson got the other for saving the lives of Lieutenant Dingwall and Private M'Millan. Though twice wounded himself he succeeded in carrying them both to a place of safety. The Gordons' charge at Dargai was undoubtedly the exploit of the campaign, and one which will be remembered to their credit for many a day. They were gallantly led, but they as bravely followed.

## Chapter XXXIV.

### THE BOER WAR—THE GORDONS AT ELANDSLAAGTE.

**T**HERE is no need to enter here into the why and wherefore of the great Boer War. It is not part of our task to say whether or not the war was justifiable, or whether or not it could have been avoided. These questions have been debated over the length and breadth of the land, and the war itself is of so recent date that no doubt the reader has his own opinion on the matter. The magnanimous treaty that followed Majuba left the Boers convinced that they were our superiors in the field, and that conviction was deepened when they defeated the Jameson Raiders at Krugersdorp in 1895. This latest contretemps furnished President Kruger with a pretext for importing armaments into the country, and the next four years saw the Transvaal and the Orange Free State—secretly for the most part—turned into a veritable arsenal.

On October 9th, 1899, President Kruger issued his ultimatum to the British Government, and forty-eight hours later Great Britain and the two South African Republics were merged in war—a war that was to be over before Christmas, but which dragged on for two and a half years; a war that revolutionised our whole military system; a war that was unprecedented for its cost in blood and money; a war that almost shook Britain to its firm foundations, but at the same time a war that knit the mighty British Empire

together in a manner never dreamt of before. In these and many other respects the Transvaal war was absolutely without parallel ; and President Kruger made no idle boast when he stated that the Republics would only be conquered at "a price that would stagger humanity."

Owing to the mobility of the Boers the infantry—that hitherto powerful and unequalled limb of the British army—was early in the campaign relegated to the arduous but inglorious duties of the line of communications. The foot regiments, nevertheless, played a very important part in many of the big engagements ; and none took a more conspicuous share or lost more heavily than the Highland Brigade. With a campaign lasting more than two years, and a field of operations extending over 168,000 square miles, it would require a huge volume to do justice to the various battles, features and incidents of the war. For the most part we shall trust to the readers' knowledge of the general trend of the hostilities, and content ourselves with following the Highland Regiments in the more important of their engagements.

That the Boers were prepared for war was amply proved, for the expiration of the forty-eight hours following the receipt of the ultimatum found them massed on the frontiers ready to overrun Natal. The Boer mobilisation was a very simple process. Every able-bodied male from 16 to 60 had to be prepared to serve his country at a moment's notice. Each district had its Field-Cornet, and he had only to give the word, and within a comparatively brief space the commando was ready for the field. Mounted on their wiry, untiring ponies, well supplied with ammunition, and armed with the trusty Mausers they can use so effectively, the Boers were a remarkably efficient and mobile force.

"Winding in and out between the hills, as far as the

eye could reach, the long black string of horsemen stretched like an enormous serpent, with head and tail lost in space." So the Boer commandoes entered Natal. This was on October 12th, and a week later a Boer force, under Lucas Meyer, came into conflict at Dundee with the British troops posted there under General Penn-Symons. The invaders were soundly thrashed, the official despatch estimating the Boer loss at 500 killed and wounded. But the victory, abortive as it proved to be, was dearly bought. General Symons was mortally wounded, 10 officers and 31 men were killed, and 20 officers and 165 men wounded; while 9 officers and 211 men, along with two squadrons of the 18th Hussars, were taken prisoners—the first installment of that huge army that was yet to find itself cooped up in Pretoria.

Meanwhile Sir George White, V.C., had arrived in Durban to assume command of the forces in Natal, and with him were five infantry battalions—the 1st Devons, 1st Gloucesters, 1st Manchesters, 2nd Gordon Highlanders, and the 1st Liverpool Regiment. The Gordons had come straight from India, and were burning to avenge Majuba and emulate the glorious feat of the 1st battalion at Dargai a year previously. Their opportunity came sooner than they expected. Early on the morning of the 21st October General French—who turned out one of the greatest successes of the war, and who is now acknowledged to be our greatest cavalry leader—left Ladysmith on a reconnaissance towards Elandslaagte. At this period three columns of Boers had crossed the borders. The main column, under General Joubert, had occupied Newcastle, and marched south by the road leading thence on Glencoe Junction. The second column, under Viljoen, had moved south over the Biggarsberg, cutting the railway from Glen-

coe Junction to Ladysmith on 19th October at Elandslaagte. The column under Lucas Meyer, as we have already seen, came into conflict with the British at Dundee.

General French's orders were to clear the neighbourhood of Elandslaagte of the enemy, but he found the Boers too numerous and too strongly posted for his cavalry to accomplish this unaided. This state of affairs was reported to General White at Ladysmith, and he immediately sent out reinforcements. The reinforcements included the Devons and the Gordons, and were under the command of Colonel Ian Hamilton, who so gallantly fought as a lieutenant at Majuba. The Boers were posted on a commanding group of hills shaped like a horseshoe, overlooking Elandslaagte Station. They opened fire with their artillery on General French's force, and the latter at once decided to give them battle. The 21st and 42nd batteries commenced to play on the Boer position, and one after the other the enemy's guns were silenced. After half-an-hour Ian Hamilton put his infantry in motion. The Manchesters were to work along the crest of the horseshoe, and turn the left flank of the enemy. The Gordons were to support them, while the Devons were to move right across the open grass plain separating them from the enemy, and to hold him in his position as much as possible by their fire.

As the Manchesters and the Gordons advanced, the wily Boers, peeping out from behind their huge boulders, looked in vain for the "rooijbajtes" they had come out to shoot. Not a redcoat was visible, and the stolid Dutchmen, with Majuba in their mind's eye, wondered greatly thereat. All they could see were mud-like patches, barely discernible against the veldt, and then they realised why the British War Office had clad its troops in the unpicturesque but serviceable khaki. There was only one spot of colour in



*From Photo. by permission of Charles Knight, Aldershot.*

**SIR REDVERS BULLER, V.C., K.C.B.**



the whole force—the kilt of the Gordons. They had been urged to lay aside the tartan, but in vain. In the kilt they had fought in the Peninsula, at Waterloo, and on the North-West Frontier, and they were not to cast it aside now for a few farmers. A small khaki apron was the only concession they would make.

The Boer artillery again became active. Their guns were fired with splendid accuracy and stubbornness. No sooner was one silenced than another broke out with increased doggedness. (It afterwards turned out the guns were in charge of Colonel Schiel, a German, with eighty German gunners under him.) The infantry were now within range of the Mausers, and they were treated to a most terrific rifle fire. Bullets whistled everywhere, and the Manchesters and the Gordons took what little cover could be found. The route to be followed was over successive ridges of kopjes, the last of which would land them about 600 yards from the Boers' left flank.

The way was strewn with boulders, scrub, and barbed-wire, but neither could keep them back. Rushing and firing they got nearer and nearer to their goal. But the Boer bullets were finding billets. Dick-Cunyngham, the Colonel of the Gordons, fell shot in two places. He tried to rise but failed, and two Gordons dared the leaden hail to go to his aid. "Go on, my lads," he shouted, waving his helmet in his right hand, "never mind me." A little further up Major Wright of the Gordons was bowled over with a bullet through his foot. With the utmost coolness he roughly bandaged his wound, and then leaning his back against a boulder proceeded to calmly smoke the pipe of peace. Major Dunn, who had been with the Gordons from Tel-el-Kebir to Kirbekan and Tamai, was killed higher up the hillside.

A fierce storm had now broken, and in the gathering darkness the scene was weird in the extreme. For an instant the Gordons without their leader wavered when almost within striking distance. But only for an instant, for at the critical moment Captain Meiklejohn dashed forward, and fearlessly facing the vomiting Mausers, called on the Gordons to follow him. With a ringing cheer they rallied, and the next instant they had carried the position at the point of the bayonet. Meiklejohn fell wounded in four places—one of the wounds depriving him of his right arm—but his conspicuous bravery and fearless example gained him a V.C. But the Gordons produced another Victoria Cross hero that day, as we shall see further on.

The Boers were not yet beaten, however. "They clung desperately to the further edges of the plateau," writes A. Conan Doyle in 'The Great Boer War,' "firing from behind the rocks. There had been a race for the nearest gun between an officer of the Manchesters and a drummer-sergeant of the Gordons. The officer won, and sprang in triumph on to the piece. Men of all regiments swarmed round yelling and cheering, when upon their astonished ears there sounded the 'Cease fire' and then the 'Retire.' It was incredible, and yet it pealed out again unmistakable in its urgency. With the instinct of discipline the men were slowing falling back. And then the truth of it came upon the minds of some of them. The crafty enemy had learned our bugle calls. 'Retire be damned!' shrieked a little bugler of the Gordons, and blew the 'Advance' with all the breath that the hillside had left him." With a cry of rage the men swarmed over the plateau, and in a few minutes the Boers were a beaten and disorganised rabble.

We shall now relate the incident that won the Gordons the second Victoria Cross. Sergeant-Major Robertson (now Quartermaster and Hon. Lieutenant) had been lead-

ing the men in successive rushes against the enemy's position. The last ridge had been carried, and as the darkness of night closed on the scene, and the gleam of lightning lit up the blood-stained bayonets, the grimy Boers who had fired at the advancing British till but a few paces divided the foes rose up from their concealment among the rocks, threw up their hands and asked for quarter. Then the white flag went up in the laager, and the "Cease firing" bugle ended the combat. The Highlanders welcomed the respite from slaughter; their battle rage abated, some leant panting on their grounded arms, some stooped to scrape the mud from their bare knees—in various attitudes they dotted the hill in their picturesque attire. Then came the betrayal. With violent suddenness a volley was poured into them from the Boers who had fled to a crest in the rear. Officers and men dropped on every side, and the total of our killed and wounded mounted with alarming rapidity. Robertson got together a small party of the Gordons, and made a dash for the Boer camp. The position was carried and gallantly held in the face of a deadly cross fire, and the brave officer continued to encourage his men until he fell dangerously wounded in two places. For his courage Robertson was awarded the V.C.

The Gordons' task was soon finished, and the Devons and the Manchesters having performed their duties equally well, the Dutchmen were soon flying for their lives. But they had not yet escaped. As they rode northwards to gain the broken, hilly ground of the Biggarsberg range, the 5th Lancers and the 5th Dragoon Guards, who had been lying in waiting, charged the retreating Burghers with terrible effect. But the pursuit could not be pushed owing to the darkness. The troops bivouacked on the ground, and next morning returned to Ladysmith, there, as events proved, to undergo four months' siege.

The Boer losses were estimated by Sir George White at over 100 killed, 108 wounded, and 188 prisoners. The British casualties were also heavy, consisting of 4 officers and 37 men killed, 31 officers and 175 men wounded, and 10 missing. The Gordons, along with the Imperial Light Horse, suffered most severely. In all the Gordons had 3 officers killed and 8 wounded, while 24 of the rank and file were killed and 77 wounded—a total of 112 out of 500.

The fight opened the eyes of each side to the capabilities of the other. The Boers found that the detested Britisher could shoot straight and face even a whirlwind of shot and shell; while the British, very much to their surprise, discovered that the Boer armaments were better and of longer range than their own. This was only the first of the many surprises the war had in store for Britain. The battle of Reitfontein was fought three days later. On the 26th Generals Yule and White joined hands, and on the 28th the Boers settled down round Ladysmith. Two days after occurred the unfortunate affair of Nicholson's Nek, which resulted in the Irish Fusiliers, the Gloucesters, and a mountain battery falling into the hands of the Boers. The chivalrous spirit that urged Sir George White to stand aside at Elandslaagte while French carried off the honours of the day, compelled him to take upon himself the full blame for this unfortunate mishap. Ladysmith was now cut off from the outside world, and for the present we shall leave the Gordons to undergo their four months' siege and follow the Highland Brigade in the attempt to relieve Kimberley.

## Chapter XXXV.

### THE BOER WAR—MAGERSFONTEIN.

**W**E shall now cross over to the western side of the seat of war, and join the ill-fated Highland Brigade on its ineffectual march to relieve Kimberley. When the war broke out two important movements were made on the west by the Boers. A considerable body under Cronje laid siege to Mafeking, while a force under Wessels and Botha invested Kimberley. It was deemed expedient that these places should be at once relieved, and sufficient troops having been landed at Cape Town by the beginning of November to enable the British to assume the offensive, a force under General Lord Methuen was at once dispatched for this purpose. On November 12th Lord Methuen had reached the Orange River, where he proceeded to organise his column for the advance. His force included a brigade of Guards, the 2nd Yorkshire Light Infantry, the 2nd Northhamptons, the 1st Northumberland, and a wing of the North Lancashires. He had also a naval brigade of seamen gunners and marines, the 9th Lancers, and two batteries (75th and 18th) of artillery.

Methuen began his offensive operations on the 23rd November, when he attacked and completely routed the Boers at Belmont. Two days later he gave the Boers battle at Graspan, and on the 28th the battle of the Modder

River was fought. Here the British encountered a Boer force estimated 11,000 men, and as the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders arrived just in time to take part in the fight, we will give the main features of the battle.

After having defeated the Boers twice in four days, Lord Methuen may be excused if he thought that he had now taken the heart out of them, and that there would be no further resistance to the advance. On the morning of the 28th, therefore, the British troops were ordered to march on the Modder River. They marched on empty stomachs, for they were to breakfast when they reached the Modder—a grim joke to those who lived to appreciate it. The Boers had taken up their position on both sides of the river. Their trenches were constructed with all the ingenuity and cunning of which the Dutchman is a master, and the British little dreamt of the reception that awaited them.

The Guards were on the right and the 9th Brigade on the left, the Argyll and Sutherlands forming the connecting link. Thus they marched over the plain—for they had left the hills behind them, and were now making their way over a gentle slope that led to the river—until within 700 yards of the Boer trenches, when there burst out on them the combined fire of 10,000 Mausers, machine guns, and cannon. The British found themselves unable to advance, while retreat was out of question. The only alternative was to lie flat on the ground. This the infantry did to a man, seeking what little cover they could, and firing at what little target the almost invisible Boers offered. While the infantry lay scorched and blistered with the sun, and suffering all the agonies of thirst and hunger throughout the long day, with the bullets falling like hail all the time, the field batteries poured their deadly missiles

into the Boer trenches. It was not to be thought that all the British infantry would lie passive under the severe punishment the Boers were dealing out. The Yorkshires and Lancashires, who were on the extreme left, extended cautiously until they reached a point where the fire was less murderous. They made for the river, and by four o'clock they had taken up a strong position on the other side. The 1st Coldstreams and the Argylls also made their way across, and this little force, hanging on like grim death to the position they had so pluckily taken up, ultimately turned the tide of victory. The Boers flinched from this force on their flank, and as night fell they silently withdrew from their trenches. A deserted village and a litter of empty Mauser cartridge cases were all that awaited the British troops the next morning when they prepared to renew the fight.

In congratulating his troops, Lord Methuen spoke of their achievement as "the hardest won victory in our annals of war." The gallant General may be excused this mild exaggeration, due, no doubt, to the flush of battle. When the casualties were figured out, the fight, it was seen, was after all a comparatively mild affair, and not for an instant to be compared to Albuera, Inkerman, or a dozen other battles where the British force was of the same dimensions. Still the Modder River fight had features all its own. It required no small amount of pluck and endurance on the part of the troops to lie in a scorching South African sun for ten hours without food or water, with the bullets kicking up the sand on every side. The Highlanders suffered most. Their legs where the kilt stopped short down to their hose were blistered, and for days the poor fellows were unable to walk without suffering great agony. The honours of the day, however, rested

with the Argylls, along with the 2nd Coldstreams and artillery. The casualty list was 450, and out of this no less than 112 came from the Highlanders.

Methuen rested his force on the north side of the river waiting for reinforcements in the shape of the Highland Brigade. The Highlanders were originally intended for Natal, but they were stopped at Cape Town and sent on to reinforce Methuen. The Brigade was made up of the 2nd Seaforths, the Highland Light Infantry, the 1st Gordons—the heroes of Dargai—and the 2nd Black Watch, and was under the command of Major-General Andrew Wauchope, “Andy” Wauchope of the Black Watch, most popular of Highland officers. As Lieutenant, as Captain, as Colonel, at Tel-el-Kebir, El Teb, Kirbekan, Atbara, and Omdurman, he had led and fought with the Highlanders in many a well-fought battle. Now soon he was to lead them into action for the last time. The Seaforths and the Black Watch received a warm welcome from their brother kilties, the Argylls, when they reached the Modder River; and now—the first time since Tel-el-Kebir—was witnessed the spectacle of the Highland Regiments once more formed into a brigade on the field of battle. Of their arrival at Modder River one writer says, “Very magnificent they looked, as they swung into camp, pipers strutting before them, kilts swish-swishing, all in perfect order and perfect step—the finest troops in the world.”

When the Boers retreated from the Modder River they took up a fresh position at Magersfontein—a semi-circle of forbidding hills, which in the time at his disposal Cronje, the Boer leader, had rendered almost impregnable. Magersfontein was on the direct road to Kimberley, and the astute Boers once more barred the way to the “Diamond City.” A word here about the Boer com-



*From Photo. by permission of Horsburgh, Edinburgh.*

**MAJOR-GENERAL ANDREW G. WAUCHOP, C.B.**



mandant may not be out of place. Cronje was 65 years of age, "a hard, swarthy man, quiet of manner, fierce of soul, with a reputation among a nation of resolute men for unsurpassed resolution." He led the Boers at Potchefstroom in 1880, and the relentless vigour he exhibited at that time was only equalled by his contemptuous disregard for the usages of war. He it was who compelled the surrender of the British on that occasion by concealing from the garrison the fact that a general armistice had been signed. His cruel nature again came to the front at the time of the Jameson Raid, when he advocated that the hardest measure should be meted out to the captives. Capable and crafty, he was a born leader of men, and his name will not soon be forgotten in the homes of Scotland.

With his strengthened force Lord Methuen determined to at once attack Cronje in his lair. On Saturday, the 9th December, the position was treated to an artillery bombardment. Every cleft and hollow was searched with shot, shell, and lyddite, but the crafty Boers refused to reveal their position, and no answer was deigned to the cannonade. The artillery returned to camp thoroughly satisfied with the result of the bombardment, but as it afterwards turned out, its chief effect was to warn the Boers to expect an attack early next day. The guns had spent their fury on deserted rocks and empty trenches, for the cunning Boers had retreated far to the rear at the beginning of the cannonade. Confident in their knowledge of British tactics, they knew there was plenty of time to man the trenches to meet the infantry advance after the artillery had had its say.

The shelling over, Lord Methuen called his Brigade Commanders together, and communicated to them his plans for the impending attack. The southern end of the kopje

was to be assaulted at daybreak by the Highland Brigade, supported by all the guns, their right and rear being protected by the Guards Brigade. At three o'clock on the afternoon of Sunday, 10th December, the Highland Brigade moved out on what proved its desperate enterprise. When within three miles of the enemy's position a halt was called, and the men bivouacked on the cold damp ground in a downpour of rain. At midnight the brigade made ready for its fateful march, and at 12.30 the brave Highlanders—drenched and without food—set out through the drizzling rain towards the Boer lines. The Black Watch led the column, with the Seaforths close behind, the Argylls were next, and then came the Highland Light Infantry. The Gordons, who had just arrived in camp, remained as guard to the convoy.

The plan of attack was thus explained by Lord Methuen in his official despatch:—"The night march was ordered for 12.30 a.m., the bearings and distance having been ascertained at great personal risk by Major Benson, Royal Artillery, my Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General. The distance is  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles, and daybreak was due at 3.25 a.m. I may remark that two rifles went off by accident before the march commenced, and it is pretty clear flashes from a lantern gave the enemy timely notice of the march. Before moving off Major-General Wauchope explained all he intended to do, and the particular part each battalion of his Brigade was to play in the scheme—namely, that he intended to march direct on the south-west spur of the kopje, and on arrival near the objective before daybreak the Black Watch were to move to the east of the kopje, where he believed the enemy to be posted under shelter, whilst the Seaforth Highlanders were to march straight to the south-east point of the kopje, with the Argyll and

Sutherland Highlanders prolonging the line to the left, the Highland Light Infantry to be in reserve until the action was developed. The Brigade was to march in mass of quarter column, the four battalions keeping touch, and if necessary ropes were to be used for the left guides. These ropes were taken, but, I believe, used by only two battalions. The three battalions were to extend just before daybreak—two companies in firing line, two companies in support, and four companies in reserve—all at five paces interval between them."

"With many a trip and stumble," writes Dr. Conan Doyle, "the ill-fated detachment wandered on, uncertain where they were going, and uncertain what it was they were meant to do. Not only among the rank and file, but among the principal officers there was the same absolute ignorance. . . . But still with the dull murmur of many feet, the dense column, nearly 4,000 strong, wandered onwards through the rain and the darkness, death and mutilation crouching upon their path." At last, when within 200 yards of the Boer trenches, the word came to deploy. The Black Watch was just beginning to extend from a solid mass into an extended line, when in an instant there burst out of the darkness a tremendous blaze of musketry. Down dropped the men like swathes of corn before the reaper—nothing could live in that murderous fire.

Brave Wauchope was amongst the first to fall, struck twice with rifle bullets. He struggled to his feet, but fell once more for ever. His last words were, "Good-bye men : fight for yourselves. It is man to man now." "What a pity," was the only utterance which a brother Highlander ascribes to him. "Other words are said to have been uttered," writes his biographer, "and were freely circulated afterwards about the camp, and found their way into

letters written to friends at home; but in the din and confusion of such a moment it is difficult to see how these—many of them contradictory—can be accepted as his utterances. . . . That General Wauchope fought and fell as a man and as a soldier, carrying out his orders loyally to the end, has never been called in question. He died where he would have wished to die, at the head of his gallant Highlanders, with his face to the foe."

The slaughter in these few minutes was fearful. Officers and men fell in hundreds, and the column was soon in utter confusion. Some of the men charged wildly at the trenches; and becoming entangled in the barbed-wire defences were found in the morning hung up "like crows" and riddled with bullets. Some one gave the word "Retire," and part of the Black Watch rushed back through the Seaforths in a vain effort to get out of the reach of that murderous fire. "Who shall blame the Highlanders for retiring when they did?" asks Dr. Conan Doyle. "Viewed, not by desperate and surprised men, but in all calmness and sanity, it may well seem to have been the very best thing which they could do. Dashed into chaos, separated from their officers, with no one who knew what was to be done, the first necessity was to gain shelter from this deadly fire which had already stretched six hundred of their number upon the ground." Writing of this retreat, the "Daily News" correspondent exonerated the brave Highlanders from all blame. "Few remained to tell the tale," he wrote, "a sad tale truly, but one untainted with dishonour or smirched with disgrace, for up those heights under similar circumstances even a brigade of devils could scarcely have hoped to pass. All that mortal man could do the Scots did. They tried, they failed, they fell, and there is nothing left now but to mourn for them and avenge them."

When the sun rose the scene presented was a repetition of the Modder River fight. The Highlanders had rallied, and lay in long extended lines within 300 yards of the Boer trenches. Unable to advance, and unwilling to retreat, they lay in the scorching sun and fired at random into the Boer position. The wounded and dead lay where they fell close to the Boer lines, and all that fateful day the shots of friends and foes passed over their heads. Towards afternoon an effort was made to rally the Highland Brigade for a charge. But the tired, hungry and shaken Highlanders were met with such a terrific fire that the order was given to retire. With men in their condition a charge was out of the question. The retirement continued for 500 yards, during which the Highlanders lost heavily, and the Brigade remained in their new position until dusk. The Gordons meanwhile had come into action. "They advanced in separate half-battalions," wrote Lord Methuen in his despatch, "and though the attack could not be carried home the battalion did splendid work throughout the day."

Dusk put an end to the fighting, and the next morning found the Boers in their trenches awaiting the British onslaught that never came. The disaster to the Highland Brigade, combined with the heavy fighting and marching the men had already gone through, had shattered the morale of the troops, and Lord Methuen considered it inexpedient to renew the battle. Who was responsible for the disaster will never be known. It is held that if the Highlanders had deployed five minutes earlier the position would have been carried, and if so, it is a great pity the order was delayed these five minutes too long. If Wauchope were to blame he paid for the mistake with his life. The whole enterprise was a risky one at the best; and to march in

quarter-column to within 200 yards of the enemy's trenches was simply courting disaster. It may be argued that no other formation was possible in such a night; in that event the venture should have been put off when it was found that the conditions of the weather were so unfavourable. The plan was much too elaborate for a night attack.

We will give two more extracts from Lord Methuen's despatch—the one a soldierly tribute to General Wauchope, and the other his explanation of the failure of the Highland Brigade to carry out its appointed task:—"He (General Wauchope) died at the head of the Brigade in which his name will always remain honoured and respected. His high military reputation and attainments disarm all criticism. Every soldier in my division deplores the loss of a fine soldier and a true comrade." Lord Methuen's summing up was as follows:—"The attack failed. The inclement weather was against success. The men in the Highland Brigade were ready enough to rally, but the paucity of officers and non-commissioned officers rendered this no easy matter. I attach no blame to this splendid Brigade. Nothing could exceed the conduct of the troops from the time of the failure of the attack at daybreak. There was not the slightest confusion, though the fight was carried on under as hard conditions as one can imagine, for the men had been on the move from midnight, and were suffering terribly from thirst. In the morning I found the trenches still occupied, and although Major-General Colville expressed his opinion that it would be advisable to hold on, I found after going over the position with the senior officers of my force there was a concurrence of opinion that my judgment was sound and a retirement advisable."

The British losses amounted to 960 killed, wounded, and missing, of which over 700 belonged to the Highland Brigade. Fifty-seven officers were struck down, including General Wauchope, Colonel Downman of the Gordons, Lieut.-Colonel Coode of the Black Watch, Lieut.-Colonel Goff of the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders—all killed; while Lieutenant-Colonel Kelham, of the H.L.I. was wounded. Thus of the five Highland Regiments four lost their commanding officers. The Black Watch suffered most, losing nineteen officers and over 200 men killed and wounded—a catastrophe only equalled in the records of that splendid regiment by their slaughter at Ticonderoga in 1757. It was indeed a black day for Scotland; and there was mourning in many a Highland glen, in cot and hall, as the result of that ill-advised night march.

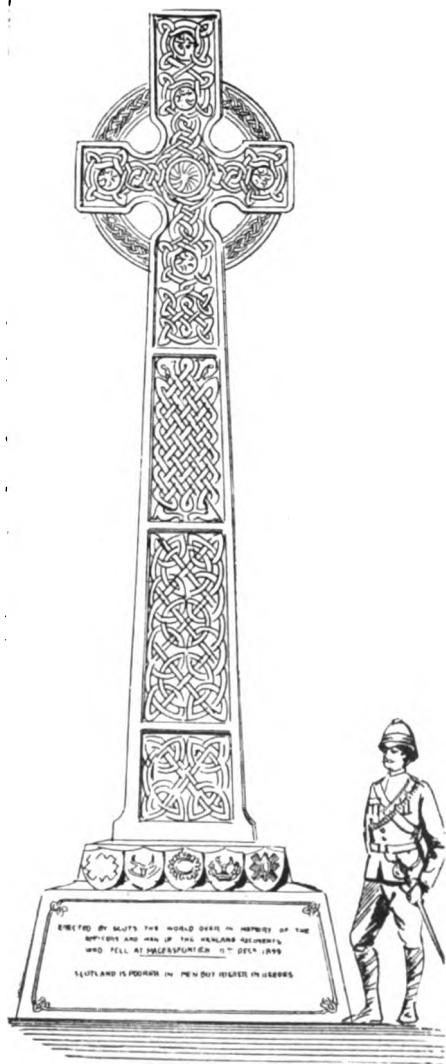
The Boer losses have never been made known. Their official returns—upon which unfortunately too much reliance cannot be placed—showed them to be 70 killed and 250 wounded, but the reports of prisoners and deserters placed it at a very much higher figure. The Scandinavian corps was annihilated by the Seaforth's, who killed, wounded, or took prisoners every one of the 80 men of whom it was composed.

Many brave deeds were done during that trying day, officers and men alike showing conspicuous gallantry. Captain Towse of the Gordons was specially mentioned for his gallantry and devotion in assisting Colonel Downman when mortally wounded in the retirement. When close up to the front of the firing line he endeavoured to carry Colonel Downman on his back, but finding this not possible Captain Towse supported him until joined by Colour-Sergeant Nelson and Lance-Corporal Hodgson. "The conduct of these non-commissioned officers," Lord Methuen

added in his despatch, "is described as admirable." They were afterwards awarded commissions for their gallantry. Sergeant-Drummer G. Lawrence, Corporal-Piper Kenneth M'Leod, and Lance-Corporal S. Dryden of the Gordons, each received the silver medal for distinguished conduct on the field. Lance-Corporal Fraser, Sergeant-Piper Ross, and Piper M'Lellan, Lieutenant Hue Ruthven, Corporals Gayner and Munro, of the Black Watch; Captain A. Campbell, and Private Johnson, of the Argylls; Major Garland and Major the Honourable H. Anson, Captains Richardson and Wolfe Murray, Captain and Adjutant Cowan, Sergeant-Major Steevens, Sergeant M'Donald, Corporal Shoul, and Privates Peat, Richmond, and Stewart, of the Highland Light Infantry; and Captain the Hon. Forbes Sempill, Lieutenants Grant and Lindsay, and Band-Sergeant Hoare, of the Seaforths, were all mentioned in the despatches for conspicuous acts of gallantry. Thus it will be seen that even in the hour of their disaster the Highland Brigade was true to its noblest traditions.

General Wauchope's body was found close up to the Boer trenches. The funeral service, which was most impressive, was taken part in by all the Highland Brigade. The body was afterwards removed by train to Majestfontein, where it was interred in a small private burying-ground on the estate of the Honourable J. D. Logan, a member of the Cape Legislative Council.

The Highland Brigade felt the loss of General Wauchope keenly, but in a few days they were cheered by the news that Major-General Hector Macdonald was on his way from India to take the vacant command. And now for the nonce we shall leave them "marking time" on the banks of the Modder River while we see how it fared with the Second Battalion of the Gordon Highlanders in Ladysmith.



**MAGERSFONTEIN MEMORIAL TO HIGHLAND SOLDIERS.  
 SUBSCRIBED FOR BY "GLASGOW HERALD" READERS.**



## Chapter XXXVI

### THE BOER WAR—WITH THE GORDONS IN LADYSMITH.

**T**HE defence of Ladysmith was one of the brightest episodes of the war. For four long months Sir George White and his gallant little army of 10,000 men kept the old flag a-flying despite all the efforts of the Boers to pull it down. Lying in a basin, Ladysmith was dominated by several peaks, and from north, east, south, and west the Dutch gunners sent shot and shell into the little British camp. But if Sir George White's force was small, it was plucky; and despite its privations, it gave not an inch either to the huge Creusots or the assaults of the Boer riflemen. The long thin 4.7's of the "Powerful" replied to the former, while the bayonets of the Devons, the Manchesters, and the Gordons made answer as effectively to the latter. In the list of British sieges Ladysmith will stand out conspicuous. Notable, if not in its length, in its magnitude, in the vigilance, resource, and bravery of the defence, the importance and vastness of the issues involved, and the cost of deliverance, it has no rival in military or political importance. It is not our intention to detail the course of the siege day by day. Our duty lies with the 2nd Battalion of the Gordon Highlanders, who, at their outlying camp at Maider's Castle, did their part nobly and well.

Ladysmith was fortunate in having Sir George White in command in the hour of its need. The hero of the Burmese war, he had seen the sword unsheathed in anger on many occasions. His V.C. gave him the hallmark of conspicuous personal valour; while his record was one of brilliant achievements. He started his military career contemporaneous with Lord Roberts, and his first service was with the Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers. Kept idle throughout the Indian Mutiny, he was far behind "Bobs" in the race for promotion. When the hero of Candahar was a Major-General, White was only a Major—a Major of the old Gordons, with Hector Macdonald one of his Colour-Sergeants. And such a Major! "Under a Napoleon Major White would be a Marshal. At the head of his regiment he would make any battle safe in India," said one who saw him in the mad rush of the last charge at Candahar. The Gordons thus found themselves shut up with an old friend. They had been together in the months of hard fighting round Cabul, and at Maidan, Sherpur, Takti-Shah, and the Asmai Heights, none had been more conspicuous than the Irish Major of the Gordons. With Sir George White were two other celebrated Gordons—Ian Hamilton, the chief of his infantry, was with the Gordons at Majuba; while ill-fated Dick-Cunyngham, the gallant Colonel of the Gordons, won his V.C. by the side of White at the Asmai Heights.

The cordon round Ladysmith was completed on November 3rd, and the garrison sat down patiently to await release. The infantry, for the most part, only kept watch and ward, for the Boers seemed to have the opinion that hunger, shell-fire, and disease would bring about the fall of the town as soon and at less expense than an open assault. The Gordons had many difficult duties to perform during the

arduous days of November and December, but the Highlanders found time all the same to indulge in a little healthy recreation. Athletic sports were held by the battalion on Saturday, November 25th, to relieve the tedium of the bombardment. This intelligence was one of the scraps of news got through by runners, and the fact that our soldiers took their troubles so lightly put heart into the folks anxiously awaiting at home for tidings of how the garrison was faring. By the beginning of December Ladysmith was in searchlight communication with Sir Redvers Buller's army at Frere Camp, and hope of speedy relief was entertained—only, alas! to be longer deferred. The growling of the guns told the garrison that Buller had launched his bolt against Botha's army at Colenso, but when evening came the Gordons, from their camp near Caesar's Hill, outside Ladysmith, could distinguish no sign of preparations for a hurried retreat on the part of the Boers. At last the truth dawned upon the beleagured garrison. Buller had been repulsed. It was a bitter pill to swallow, but the plucky garrison set its teeth firmer and hitched its belt the tighter.

There was need for this last operation, for the commissariat was running low. The hospitals were rapidly filling with enteric and typhoid cases, and worse still, the medicines were almost exhausted. The situation was looking bad, but the Gordons had their brave Colonel, recovered from his wounds, back at their head, and they were prepared to make a gallant fight for it if Caesar's Camp was assailed. Christmas was celebrated with subdued festivities, and Hogmanay was hardly passed when it became evident that there was something afoot on the Boer side. The grand blow was to be struck.

In the grey dawn of the morning of January 6th, 1900,

the Boers made their grand assault on Ladysmith. They drew from the trenches of Colenso many of the bravest and most intrepid men that had weathered the blast of British lyddite; and the attack was entrusted to some hundreds of picked volunteers from the Heidelberg (Transvaal) and Harrismith (Free State) commandoes. To their lot fell the task of leading the assault, but it was with more than the ordinary soldier they had to deal. Nowhere was the attack more determined than at Waggon Hill and Cæsar's Camp, which were at the west and east ends respectively of a ridge three miles long. The attack came as a complete surprise at both these places. The Imperial Light Horse pickets on Waggon Hill and the Manchesters at Cæsar's Camp were shot and driven in, and the stormers were on the long ridge almost as soon as their presence was detected. The line of rocks blazed with the flash of their guns, and for the moment the Boers carried all before them. Waggon Hill was defended by but a handful of the Imperial Light Horse, a few regulars, and some sailors, but they stood up pluckily to the fierce and determined onslaught. Overpowered by superior numbers the little band was in danger of annihilation, when two companies of the 60th Rifles and a small body of Gordons rushed up and threw themselves into the fray. The fighting now became terrific. It was murderous work on both sides. Of thirty-three Gordons under Lieutenant MacNaughten thirty were wounded. Once more it seemed all over with the defenders, but further reinforcements arrived in the nick of time. Another hundred and fifty Gordons under Major Miller-Wallnutt came to the aid of their comrades; while two hundred of the Light Horse and another half battalion of the Rifles were also soon into the thick of the fighting. Ian Hamilton was now in personal command of the defenders,



*From Photo. by permission of Windsor & Grove, London.*

**GENERAL SIR GEORGE STEWART WHITE, V.C., G.C.B.**



and his presence urged them to still further acts of desperate valour.

The Boer attack, however, never slackened, and as reinforcements arrived from below they pressed forward with splendid courage. Some of the gunpits were taken three times by the enemy and three times recaptured by the Gordons. Hand to hand fighting was the order of the day. Miller-Walnut of the Gordons, an officer of great stature and of equally great courage, led his men to the recapture of one of the gunpits, and was shot dead at close range by Commandant de Villiers. Ian Hamilton fired at de Villiers with his revolver, but missed him. Young Albrect, of the Light Horse, brought down the Commandant, but he in turn was shot by a Boer named de Jaagar. Digby Jones of the Sappers, who had already distinguished himself in the fighting in the early morning, immediately shot de Jaagar. And thus the Homeric contest continued.

At Cæsar's Camp the same fierce fighting was taking place. The Manchesters, although surprised, stood to their guns, and in the darkness the brave Lancashire lads gave as much as they got. Three companies of the Gordons had been left near Cæsar's Camp, and these, like their comrades at Waggon Hill, threw themselves into the struggle. Four other companies of the Gordons were ordered up in support, and it was while leading this detachment to the scene of the fighting that Colonel Dick-Cunyngham was killed by a chance shot at long range. This was the gallant officer's first appearance since his recovery from his wounds at Elandslaagte, and the Gordons gripped their rifles firmer as they witnessed their brave leader carried to the rear. The Manchesters were holding their own pluckily when the Gordons appeared on the

scene; and when later four companies of the Rifle Brigade were thrown into the firing line, the possibility of the Boers rushing the position was at an end. Neither side would give way an inch, and with only a quarter of a mile separating the combatants, when day broke the fight was carried on as fiercely as ever. One sangar, occupied by sixteen privates of the Manchesters, was defended with desperate valour; and at the end of the bloody day it remained untaken, but at what a cost—fourteen of the brave fellows lay dead, while the two survivors were wounded.

The fight continued throughout the long day, and then the tide turned in favour of the defenders. The little band at Waggon Hill was reinforced by the Devons, and these brave lads, admirably led, swept the Boers before them at the point of the bayonet. Rifles, Gordons, and Imperial Light Horse joined in the wild charge, and after a few minutes hot work the ridge was finally cleared. The cheers of the conquering Britishers were borne to the ears of the defenders at Cæsar's Camp. The spirit of emulation was fired within them, and in an instant the bayonets were fixed, and Manchesters, Gordons, and Rifles were dashing wildly over the ground which divided them from the Boer trenches. The Boers met the charge with great courage, but broke at the taste of the bayonet. Colour-Sergeant Pryce, of the Gordons, who was the first to insert the cold steel, was wounded in thirteen places.

"But the end was not yet," writes A. Conan Doyle, in "The Great Boer War." "The Boer had taken a risk over this venture, and now he had to pay the stakes. Down the hill he passed, crouching, darting, but the spruits behind him were turned into swirling streams, and as he hesitated for an instant upon the brink the relentless sleet of bullets

came from behind. Many were swept away down the gorges and into the Klip river, never again to be accounted for in the lists of their Field-Cornet. The majority splashed through, found their horses, and galloped off across the great Bulwana Plain, as fairly beaten in as fair a fight as ever brave men were yet."

The enemy's losses were never made known, but they must have been severe. No less than 133 dead Boers were found on the ridge, but the slopes and river would at least treble this figure, while their wounded at the lowest estimate must have numbered 400. The British casualties were also high. Thirteen officers and 135 men were killed, and 28 officers and 244 men were wounded—a total of 420. The Gordons with the Imperial Light Horse suffered most severely. Besides their Colonel and Major Miller-Walnut, the Highlanders lost Sergeant H. M. Greenwood, Lance-Sergeant R. Reid, Lance-Corporal D. Phillips, and eleven privates killed. The wounded was proportionately great—indeed so many officers were hors-de-combat that in one company of the Gordons a lance-corporal was in command at the end of the fight.

This was the last attempt to carry Ladysmith by assault. The Boers were so badly hit that never again could they be persuaded to attack a British fortified position. One can be wise after the event, but had it been known that the dauntless Botha had almost denuded his trenches on the Tugela, Buller might easily have avenged Colenso and relieved Ladysmith at one fell swoop. But Buller missed his opportunity, and the garrison remained unrelieved. On 28th February, however, after much hard slogging, Buller at last joined hands with White. The relief came not a day too soon, for the garrison had been reduced to great straits. Gaunt and hungry, decimated by disease, but

indomitable in spirit, 2,000 of them shouldered their rifles and staggered after the retreating Boers. "It is God's mercy," says A. Conan Doyle, "that they failed to overtake them."

The long deferred relief found the Gordons in a very sorry plight. Since the beginning of the war no less than 50 had been killed or had died of wounds or disease, while hardly a man of the battalion had escaped from the effects of wounds, illness, or lack of food, for even horseflesh was scarce in the last days of the siege. But they had their reward, for did they not help to keep the flag flying over Ladysmith?

In connection with the siege Captain Meiklejohn tells an amusing story of a philanthropist who tried to cheer up the men when meals were scanty and infrequent. His idea was to get up a musical party, and he asked one stalwart Highland sergeant what instrument he played. "I used to play the bones, sir," was the reply, "but I have ate them."

## Chapter XXXVII.

### THE BOER WAR—KOO DOOSBERG AND PAARDEBERG.

**B** RITAIN will not readily forget the dark days of December, 1899. The reverses at Stormberg, Magersfontein, and Colenso coming one after the other momentarily stunned the nation. But only for the moment. The Empire quickly rallied, and steps were taken to stem the tide of disaster. For the first time it was realised that the Boers were no mean adversaries, and that they had men, guns, and horses as well as ourselves. Britain was now thoroughly aroused to the necessities of the case. Lord Roberts was ordered to the front to take supreme command, while Lord Kitchener of Khartoum accompanied him as chief of the staff. Troops were simply poured into Cape Town, and when "Bobs" found himself ready to advance, the British troops in South Africa numbered 150,000 fighting men—the largest army that had ever fought under the Union Jack.

Then came the appeal for Volunteers, and the remarkable response with which it was met. From Land's End to John o' Groats the Volunteers came forward; men of all classes vied with each other in their eagerness to be accepted for service at the front, and in every town in Scotland and England the most remarkable scenes of patriotic enthusiasm were witnessed. Canada, New Zealand, and Australia offered men, horses, and guns; and

these were soon en route for the front. Nowhere, however, was the patriotic fervour more real than in the regimental districts of the Highland Brigade. In Aberdeen, Dundee, Perth, and Stirling, the Volunteers came forward to fill the blanks caused by the Boer bullets at Magersfontein. They were burning to avenge this defeat, and at the same time they were anxious to prove to the nation at large that the Volunteer is not a toy soldier.

Lord Roberts and Lord Kitchener arrived at Cape Town on January 10th, and a fortnight later the Highland Brigade at the Modder turned out to welcome Major-General Hector Macdonald, their new Brigadier. "Fighting Mac," as he is popularly called, was a leader after their own heart. Beginning as a private in the Gordons, he had fought his way to a Major-General's commission; and at the same time had gained the confidence of the nation so entirely as to be summoned from half across the world by the Government to lend his strength to grapple with the difficulties of the South African situation as it stood at that day. His advancement had all along being rapid. Three years after his enlistment, in 1870, he was a colour-sergeant; and it was as colour-sergeant that he went to the Afghan war. In this historic enterprise he made himself so valuable that but for him the famous march to Cabul would in all probability have failed. At the head of 60 men he routed an army of 2,000 Afghans who had resolved to waylay the staff. In Roberts' own words, the energy and skill with which this affair was carried out "reflected the highest credit on Colour-Sergeant Hector Macdonald, 92nd Highlanders, and the officer in charge of the 3rd Sikhs. But for their excellent services on this occasion it might probably have been impossible to carry out the programme of our march." At

the battle of Kandahar Macdonald further distinguished himself; and at the close of the campaign he was offered his choice between the Victoria Cross or a commission. He chose the latter, and so rare was this achievement of an erstwhile private soldier winning a commission in his own regiment that his fellow-officers celebrated the remarkable event by presenting him with his sword. The outstanding points of his career have already been dealt with in this work. We have seen how he behaved on Majuba Hill, and all the world knows of his brilliant work at Omdurman. This, then, was the man who was to lead the Highland Brigade. No man of comfort and riches, but a hard-headed, hard-working, self-denying priest of the sword—a worthy successor of Lord Clyde, Sir Archibald Alison, and Andrew Wauchope.

After the defeat at Magersfontein, the relief of Kimberley was indefinitely postponed, and it became necessary for Lord Methuen to sit down to recuperate his men, and to wait for reinforcements. So he pitched his camp at Modder River and waited. Occasionally he worried the Boers with a bombardment, and now and then he made an occasional show in force. On the other hand the Boers steadily strengthened their position—throwing up new works and cutting deep trenches—preparing always for the battle that they felt was bound to come. By January they had 20 miles of works completed, stretching from the river bank at Jacobsdal on the left, to near Koodoosberg on the right. But their labours were in vain. The next step for the relief of Kimberley was to be no frontal attack on a fortified position: the next move was in keeping with Lord Roberts' reputation as strategist. A thunderbolt was shortly to fall on Cronje's left flank, and it required all Lord Methuen's artifices to keep the Boers' attention

concentrated on what was going on at the Modder river camp.

With the object of misleading the enemy a demonstration was made in the early days of February on the Boer right flank. This force consisted of the Highland Brigade—the Black Watch, the Argyll and Sutherlands, the Seaforth's, and the H.L.I.—two squadrons of the 9th Lancers, and the 62nd Battery, with Hector Macdonald in command. Leaving the camp on Saturday, February 3rd, the force halted at Fraser's Drift, passing on next day to Koodoosberg Drift, an important crossing on the Modder. The drift was beyond the extreme right of the Boer lines, and was undefended. Macdonald immediately established his troops on both sides of the river. The Koodoosberg, a large kopje with steep sides, was also seized, and the troops took up a position on that side of the summit next the river. Sunday night passed quietly, and on Monday morning there were no Boers in sight. During the afternoon Macdonald felt so secure that permission was given to a large number of the Highlanders to bathe.

The day was very hot, and the troops were soon gambolling in the cool waters of the Modder like so many children. But their enjoyment was short-lived, for suddenly sharp firing was heard to the north, and from the summit of the Koodoosberg the Lancers came galloping, pursued by a large force of Boers. The alarm was at once given, and the naked and dripping Highlanders rushed up from the river, and seizing their rifles prepared to give the enemy a warm welcome. The Boers, however, refused to come to close quarters, and the subsequent fighting was carried on at long range.

At one portion of the field the Black Watch kept the enemy at bay with volley firing, and it was here that

Lieutenant F. G. Tait, finest of amateur golfers, with his Magersfontein wound scarcely healed, was killed. "They've got me this time," were his dying words. The Seaforths were also hotly engaged, and Lieut. Blair had his carotid cut by a shrapnel bullet, and had to lie for hours while the men of his company took turns to squeeze the artery. The fighting continued in a desultory fashion all Tuesday, but on Wednesday, the Boers, reinforced by artillery, attacked with more spirit. On Tuesday night Macdonald, seeing a prospect of surrounding the Boer force, despatched a message to Modder River camp suggesting that a mounted force should be sent to act against the flank and rear of the Boers who were attacking him. The request, as it turned out, came at an inconvenient time, as General French was collecting all the available cavalry for his dash into the Orange Free State.

On Wednesday morning Major-General Babington left the Modder with the 9th Lancers and two batteries of the Horse Artillery. The horsemen, however, did not seem to realise what was wanted of them, and Macdonald's coup failed through no fault of his. The action thereafter came to a very tame conclusion. The Boers retired on the approach of the cavalry, whose horses were too tired to make an effective pursuit in the face of the strong rearguard left behind by the retreating Dutchmen. The Highlanders the same evening received orders to return to the Modder River camp. This retirement caused much surprise and disappointment to the public at home, who had not realised that in diverting the Boers' attention to their right flank Macdonald had successfully accomplished the object of his expedition. The Highland Brigade lost about fifty men during the fighting.

The Brigade arrived at the Modder River on the 9th,

and next day they received the congratulations of Lord Roberts in person. "Bobs" spoke to them as he alone can speak. He told them how in his campaigns in Afghanistan the Highlanders had always stood with him. He had never campaigned without Highlanders, he said, and he would not like to be without them now. There would be plenty of fighting and marching for those who liked it, and he looked to the Highland Brigade under General Macdonald to act up to its noblest traditions. The next day—February 11th—saw those new dispositions set in motion that not only relieved Kimberley, but inflicted on the Boer army the severest blow of the whole campaign.

This may be said to have marked the close of the first chapter of the war so far as the Highland Brigade is concerned. From this stage onwards they were more or less employed on long weary marches—following up the mounted men and holding the positions their more mobile brothers had won. On February 11th, as we have hinted, the new movement was in operation, and by the next day General French with 5,000 troopers was on his way across the Free State to relieve Kimberley and to cut at the same time Cronje's lines of communication. The first was accomplished by February 16th, but the second object of the expedition was hardly successful, as the wily Cronje made his escape just as the net was being drawn around him. He evacuated his trenches at Magersfontein immediately French with his cavalry had passed, and before the infantry had come up to cut off his retreat. His objective was Bloemfontein, but he was not destined to reach it, for no sooner had he left his lair than four British divisions went hot foot after him.

In the pursuit the Highland Brigade with Smith-

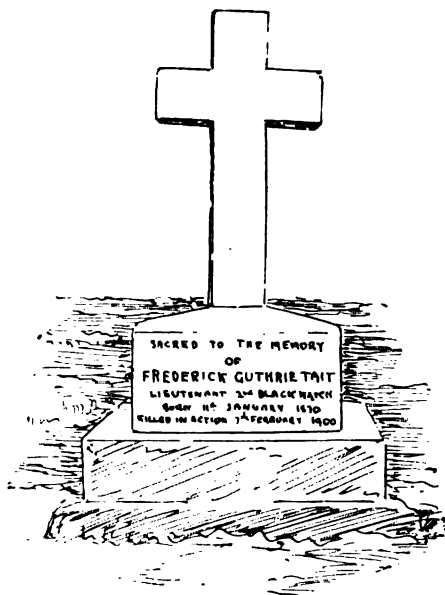
Dorrien's Brigade formed the ninth division under General Colville. The composition of the Highland Brigade we already know; Smith-Dorrien's Brigade was composed of the Shropshires, the Cornwalls, the Gordons, and the Canadians—"probably the very finest brigade in the whole army," according to Conan Doyle. Cronje's army trekked with a desperation begotten of despair. The first night they covered 30 miles, but the British were now so close behind that capture was inevitable. The spoor could not be mistaken, for waggons, dead horses and bullocks marked too plainly the path of the Boer army. French now took a hand in the game. Kimberley relieved, the "silent cavalrymen" at once doubled back with every horse and man that was fit to intercept the flight of the Boers. With a magnificent dash he headed them off, but Cronje made his way to the river and stood at bay at Paardeberg drift on the evening of Saturday, 17th February. Here the British forces closed in, and Sunday morning found him completely surrounded. Kelly-Kenny, with mounted infantry and Colonial troops, was on the south side; French's Cavalry, along with Smith-Dorrien's Brigade, held the north bank; while the Highland Brigade, south of the river on the west side, completed the circuit. The old "Transvaal lion" was corralled at last, but he was by no means captured. His teeth were to be shown to some purpose even yet.

We will digress here to chronicle a mishap to a convoy, a disaster in which a company of the Gordons were directly interested. This convoy—the supply pack of Roberts' army—was labouring along in the track of the troops. It consisted of 200 huge Cape waggons, 3,200 draught oxen, and between 500 and 600 native drivers. The value of this convoy has been estimated at £400,000—

but its value to the army in the face of the privations they had to undergo cannot be even guessed at—and yet its escort consisted of two companies of the Army Service Corps (the 21st and 40th), a company of the Gordons, and a few mounted men of Kitchener's Horse, a newly-raised irregular colonial corps. There was an error somewhere in leaving so valuable and necessary a convoy with so few men to guard it; and Christian de Wet—who afterwards became notorious as a guerilla leader—with 1,000 mounted men detached from Cronje's force saw the opportunity.

The Boers lined the kopjes overlooking Waterval Drift, the ford over the Reit river, and opened fire on the convoy. The drift—"the most vital and important spot in the line of communications of an army of 40,000 men"—was held by the Gordons and 150 mounted infantry. The small British force held its own pluckily, and it is probable that it would have been able to stave off the Boers until the reinforcements, which had been telegraphed for, had arrived. Lord Roberts' plans, however, would brook no interruption, and he gave positive orders to abandon the convoy. He could not afford to halt his pursuit of Cronje for a convoy. No less than 176 waggons fell into the hands of the Boers, and were burned the following day. Six of the Gordons were taken prisoners, while Sergeant J. Saunders was specially mentioned in Lord Roberts' despatch for his distinguished conduct.

Lord Kitchener took command of the troops at Paardeberg on Sunday morning, February 18th, and at once determined on a grand assault. "There was only one thing which apparently should not have been done," writes Dr. A. Conan Doyle, "and that was to attack Cronje. His position was a formidable one. Not only were the banks of the river fringed with his riflemen under excellent cover,



**TAIT MONUMENT.**



but from these banks there extended on each side a number of dongas, which made admirable natural trenches. The only possible attack from either side must be across a level plain at least a thousand or fifteen hundred yards in width, where our numbers would only swell our losses." And yet in spite of this, and with Colenso, Modder River, and Magersfontein as examples of the futility of frontal attacks, Lord Kitchener determined to attack these desperate men in their trenches.

"The Highland Brigade, supported on the right by the Gloucesters, West Oxforas, Ridings, and Buffs," says an eye-witness, "was ordered to advance and clear the river bank of the enemy. Their front extended on the right across the river, to some low-lying kopjes. The right had to wheel round straight on the river, whilst the left and centre had to clear the river bed. This manoeuvre was disastrous. It was a repetition of the old Modder River blunder. The Boers allowed our men to get well within 1000 yards, and then shot them down. There was no cover, no rocks or friendly ant-heaps, not even tufts of grass, behind which our men could escape observation. There was only the open veldt—as devoid of cover as the palm of one's hand, and as flat as a turnpike road in England. At the first fusilade our men faltered and fell back a short distance, then quickly realising what was expected of them, down they went flat on their stomachs, and with the help of their bayonets soon contrived to throw up sufficient earth to afford them some protection. Under a withering fire they remained in this position the whole day, firing volleys into the river banks, and thus keeping the enemy's fire down whilst General Smith-Dorrien got round on the left with a battery of artillery." On the north side the Gordons distinguished themselves by

extricating the 81st Battery out of a difficulty. The battery had got too near the Boer lines, and was only saved by the persistency of the Gordons.

The conduct of the Highland Brigade throughout this long day was characterised on all hands as magnificent. A great military authority has put it on record that it takes a regiment many years to recover its spirit and steadiness after a heavy punishment; but here we have the brave Highlanders, only two short months after Magersfontein, marching 30 miles and taking, without flinching, "the bloodiest share of this bloody day." Eleven hundred casualties in the British ranks testified to the deadliness of the Boer fire; and the fearlessness of the Highland Brigade's advance was shown by their contribution to this total. General Hector Macdonald was wounded in the foot by a Mauser bullet, and his horse was killed beside him as the wound was being dressed. The gallant leader, despite his wound, refused to retire, and stayed with his brigade until night. The Seaforths were badly hit with 120 casualties; the Black Watch came next with 96; while the Argylls had 76 men out of action. And all that we got in return for this slaughter was a slight contraction of the Boer position.

Lord Roberts arrived on the scene towards evening, and the infantry attack was then stopped. Next morning saw all the available British artillery pumping lead into the Boer laagers. This bombardment was continued without interruption for a week, during which time the sufferings of the doomed Boers must have been terrible. Waggon were observed in flames, and at times the Boer laagers resembled a veritable holocaust. An effort was made at relief by a small party of Boers, but this resulted disastrously for the relievers. Meanwhile siege trenches were being carried

nearer and nearer the Boer position. By the evening of Tuesday, February 26th, the Gordons and the Canadians were within 700 yards of the Boer trenches; and it was determined to rush this part of the enemy's position during the night. The Canadians were entrusted with the task, with the Gordons in support. The Canadians picked their way carefully in the darkness, and were only 50 yards from the trenches when they were discovered. The Boers had been keeping a close watch, and before they could get cover a Mauser volley was sent into the Canadians. A few sons of the Dominion bit the dust, but the remainder worked back to a ravine, and here they lay while the engineers threw up a breastwork. This accomplished, both sides waited to see what the daylight would disclose. Dawn came at last, and with it to the Boers came the knowledge that the game was up. The Canadians were in such a position that they enfiladed the first lines of the Boer trenches; and with the rising of the sun a white flag fluttered above the Boer camp. It was Majuba Day, and the dark stain that had blotted the fair name of Britain for nineteen years was now wiped out. And for Cronje, "betrayed of Potchefstroom, iron-handed ruler of natives, reviler of the British, stern victor of Magersfontein," a day of reckoning had come at last.

As we have already shown, the Highlanders behaved at Paardeberg with all their old-time courage and bravery. In his official despatch General Colville said it was a source of great satisfaction to him to testify to the splendid behaviour of the brigade on the trying march to Paardeberg and during the following operations. "On the 18th the courage and determination," to quote the official despatch, "shown by the Highland Brigade in their advance over some 1,500 yards of perfectly open plain and their passage

of the river, both under heavy fire, are beyond all praise; and nothing could have exceeded the gallantry displayed by the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, Highlanders, and Canadians during the afternoon attack." General Macdonald also testified to the splendid behaviour of the troops under his immediate command, and in addition brought many cases of individual heroism under the notice of the Commander-in-Chief. He made particular mention of Piper Donald Cameron of the Black Watch. "Piper Cameron was the first man to cross the river. He did so voluntarily, and his pluck and daring are worthy of special recognition. The Boers were formed in great strength all round the river bend, where they kept up a heavy fire in all directions." The honours list is too lengthy to be given here, and this fact alone is a sufficient proof that the Brigade had already completely rehabilitated itself.

Cronje with his 4,000 followers surrendered unconditionally, and all day long the tattered, unkempt Dutchmen came sullenly into the British camp to lay down their arms. A fortnight later the victorious British troops with Lord Roberts entered Bloemfontein, the capital of the Orange Free State, and with this brilliant performance came to an end the first stage of the war.

As to the Highland Brigade, we cannot close this chapter better than by giving a letter written by General Hector Macdonald to a Glasgow friend on February 27th:—"To-day is the anniversary of Majuba. This morning Cronje and his army surrendered unconditionally, after a night attack by the Canadians and Gordon Highlanders. So let it be. On Sunday, the 18th, Cronje was completely 'boxed,' my poor brigade suffering heavily in the closing of it. On Monday, the 19th, we could have done the trick. We are all well pleased at the event, and so, I am sure, you

will be at home. We are sadly in need of officers and of men. In the Highland Brigade we have left fit for work 24 officers and about 1,600 men out of 87 officers and over 3,000 men. Such is war. You will, I am sure, be pleased to learn (after the aspersions cast on the brigade about Magersfontein) that I am perfectly satisfied with the work done by them, now in action twice under my eyes—work which perhaps none but themselves would have done half so creditably.”

## Chapter XXXVIII.

### THE BOER WAR—THE MARCH TO PRETORIA.

**L**ORD ROBERTS made a prolonged stay at Bloemfontein. Horses and men alike were completely knocked up, while the hospitals were full to overflowing with enteric patients. Supplies of all kinds were urgently needed, and it was not till the advent of May that the great army was ready to resume the advance. With so mobile an enemy it was now recognised that in the subsequent operations mounted infantry would be required, if he was to be effectively dealt with. The need of mounted men was so clamant that a number of the Highlanders were transferred into mounted infantry; the Gordons, in fact, had a whole company mounted. Another reform was the issuing of slouch hats to the Highlanders to take the place of the inconvenient helmet. During the halt at Bloemfontein the Volunteer companies of the Black Watch, Seaforth Highlanders, Highland Light Infantry, and Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders marched into the camp of the Highland Brigade, and were welcomed by the regulars, by whose side they were to march and fight for almost a year.

Shortly after the arrival of the Volunteers, and before the general advance to Pretoria was commenced, the Highland Brigade was ordered out to guard the Bloemfontein waterworks. Here it remained until the first days

of the great advance. In the end of April the British army in two columns left Bloemfontein to march on Pretoria, the capital of the Transvaal. The main, or left column, was under Lord Roberts himself, while the right column was placed under the command of that dashing officer, Lieutenant-General Ian Hamilton. It is with the latter column we are directly concerned, for the Highland Brigade, Gordons, and Camerons were all with Hamilton. The Highland Brigade was in the ninth division under General Colville, the Gordons were with Smith-Dorrien, while the Camerons, fresh from Egypt, formed part of Bruce Hamilton's Brigade. The Highland Brigade was fated never to reach Pretoria, the Gordons and the Seaforths being the only kilted regiments to enter the Transvaal capital. We shall deal meantime with the march to Pretoria, and later we shall see how it fared with the regiments forming the Highland Brigade.

General Hamilton's first task was to clear the Boers out of Thabanchu, a town of strategical importance lying to the east of Bloemfontein. Frightened at the superior numbers employed against them, the Dutchmen showed little or no fighting. They evacuated the town just before they were surrounded, and retreated to Thabanchu Mountain. In the fighting at this latter place the Gordons again distinguished themselves, and immortalised the name of Captain Ernest B. Towse. The British were pushing home a flank attack on the mountain, and were making good progress until the arrival of Boer reinforcements compelled the attackers to give way. These reinforcements comprised a number of the foreign legion, and 150 of them under Colonel Maximoff, a Russian, were detached to attack a party of the Gordons, which hung tenaciously to a position on the hillside. The foreigners were mostly German, with

a sprinkling of Russians ; and they had learned field tactics in the armies of their own country. Winston S. Churchill, the courageous young war correspondent, was a spectator of what followed, and we shall quote his account of the fight :—

“ In four lines the German corps advanced across the table top of the hill. So regular was their order that it was not until their levelled rifles were seen pointing south that they were recognised as foes, and the artillery opened on them. In spite of an accurate shell fire they continued to advance boldly against the highest part of the hill, and, meanwhile, cloaked by a swell of the ground, Captain Towse of the Gordon Highlanders, with twelve men of his own regiment and ten of Kitchener's Horse, was steadily moving towards them. The scene on the broad stage of the Thaba plateau was intensely dramatic. The whole army were the witnesses. The two forces, strangely disproportioned, drew near to each other. Neither was visible to the other. The unexpected collision impended. From every point field-glasses were turned on the spectacle, and even hardened soldiers held their breath.

“ At last, with suddenness, both parties came face to face at fifty yards distance. The Germans, who had already made six prisoners, called loudly on Captain Towse and his little band to surrender. What verbal answer was returned is not recorded ; but a furious splutter of musketry broke out at once, and in less than a minute the long lines of the enemy recoiled in confusion, and the top of the hill was secured to the British.” In the charge Maximoff, the leader of the Boer mercenaries, was severely wounded ; but the gallant Captain of the Gordons fared even worse. A bullet fired from the side crossed his vision and took away the sight of both his eyes. For his con-

spicuous gallantry, and the extraordinary results which attended it, Captain Towse was awarded the Victoria Cross. His military career, however, was stopped at the moment it was assured.

After the Boers had been cleared from their positions at Thabanchu, the British advance was continued. The Boers made a slight show of resistance, and actions were fought at Welkom on May 4th; Zand River, May 10th; and Lindley, May 20th. On May 29th the Boers were engaged at Crow's Nest Hill, near Doornkop, and here the Gordon Volunteers had their first real taste of war. The battle took place almost on the identical ridges where Cronje cornered the Jameson raiders. On the right the Gordons, under Lieutenant-Colonel Macbean and Lieut.-Colonel Burney, delivered the main attack "in perfect discipline and with disdainful silence."

"It was not without a thrill," writes the author of "Ian Hamilton's March," "that I watched this famous regiment move against the enemy. Their extension and advance were conducted with machine regularity. The officers explained what was required to the men. They were to advance rapidly until under rifle fire, and then to push or not as they might be instructed. With impassive unconcern the veterans of Chitral, Dargai, the Bara Valley, Magersfontein, Paardeberg, and Houtnek, walked leisurely forward, and the only comment recorded was the observation of a private, 'Bill, this looks like being a kopje day.'"

When within 800 yards of the Boer position, the Gordons came in for severe punishment. Their khaki-clad forms showed up clearly against the black ground where a tract of grass had been burned. The Boer rifle fire swept their lines like a shower of sleet. "But the advance neither checked nor quickened. With remorseless stride, un-

disturbed by peril or enthusiasm, the Gordons swept steadily onward." The Boers waited until the glittering bayonets and the swishing kilts were close on them, and then discharging their rifles, wildly they broke and fled. The fighting went on until darkness fell, and when the Gordons were gathered in their bivouacks, General Ian Hamilton rode over and told them how proud he was of their conduct. He reminded them that it was "the regiment my father commanded and I was born in," and assured them that in a few hours all Scotland would ring with the tale of their deeds. "And," adds Winston Churchill, "well Scotland may, for no men of any race could have shown more soldier-like behaviour." When Lord Roberts heard of the Gordons' charge, he exclaimed, "The Gordons always do well," and in the orders next day Ian Hamilton published an extract from a letter he had just received from "Bobs." The extract was, "Tell the Gordons that I am proud to think I have a Highlander as one of the supporters on my coat-of-arms." The Gordons paid a heavy toll for this latest addition to their many feats of arms. No less than eight officers were wounded, including Colonel Burney, who led the firing line, and all the Volunteer officers. Three Volunteers were killed and nine wounded; while the regulars lost 13 killed and 51 wounded.

It was during the fighting just described that the fourth Victoria Cross was awarded to the Gordons. Corporal F. Mackay, known as "the doctor" among his comrades, "repeatedly rushed forward under a withering fire at short range to attend to wounded comrades, dressing the wounds whilst he himself was without shelter, and in one instance carrying a wounded man from the open under a heavy fire to the shelter of a boulder." For his bravery



*From Photo. by permission of Russell & Sons, London.*

**FIELD-MARSHAL EARL ROBERTS OF KANDAHAR, V.C.**



he was awarded the Victoria Cross, and the decoration was pinned on his breast by Lord Roberts on October 25th, 1900, in front of the Government Buildings, Pretoria, on the occasion of the official ceremony of the annexation of the Transvaal. Corporal Mackay subsequently received a commission in the King's Own Scottish Borderers.

The fight at Doornkop practically opened the way to Johannesburg, and two days later the town was formally handed over to Lord Roberts. Here the advance was stayed for two days, and then on June 3rd the army set out for Pretoria. On June 5th the Union Jack was hoisted in the enemy's capital, the Boer army having fled practically without firing a shot in its defence. General Hamilton's force had been 45 days on the march; had traversed 401 miles, fought nine general actions, and eighteen skirmishes, and captured five towns. In this splendid record the Gordons and the Camerons shared; and they entered Pretoria footsore, ragged, and hungry, but with the fire of battle still burning strong within them.

The capture of the Boer capital, it was fondly hoped, would bring the war to a close, but as it turned out the end was yet far distant. With the fall of Pretoria, the Boers resorted to the guerilla tactics they could play so well. Split up into small bands, and led by determined men, they picked out the weak points in the British armour; and month after month they kept the troops on tenter-hooks. They carefully avoided a pitched battle, but they never lost a chance of falling upon any detached positions of the British army. Their local knowledge and power of getting over the country, the ease with which they could pose as peaceful farmers one moment and an active enemy the next, their facilities for getting information from the natives denied to the British, their undoubted skill as

horsemen and marksmen, all enabled them to wage this particular kind of warfare with remarkable success. The British resorted to farm-burning to put down sniping, and the Boers replied to this with train-wrecking. And so the war dragged on. The Gordons and the Camerons did their share in the subsequent operations ; but it would be tedious, if it were possible, to recount the many little incidents in which they figured.

On July 11, 1900, the Gordons distinguished themselves at Wolverkrans, near Krugersdorp, and here a fifth Victoria Cross fell to the Gordons—a record unequalled by any other regiment. How it was won is best told in the words of an officer who witnessed the brave deed—"The enemy's position consisted of two long hills, with a 'nek' between them about 500 yards long. In front of, and about 600 yards away from the nek, were two small kopjes. The guns galloped up between these kopjes, which were 150 yards apart, and opened fire on the big hill on the right. The Gordons were advancing behind the guns in open order. The guns fired a few shots, and then suddenly the enemy opened fire from the hill on the left, which was only 850 yards away. Very soon 15 out of the 17 British gunners were wounded, so that the guns could no longer be worked. The Gordons by this time had reached the kopjes, and were about 100 yards from the guns, the intervening space being in the enemy's line of fire. At this moment orders were signalled by the General in the rear, from Lord Roberts at Pretoria, telling General Smith-Dorrien to retire. The Colonel of the Gordons, reluctant to leave the guns to fall into the enemy's hands, sent up the teams of horses to fetch them, but the Boer bullets were raining around, and two of the horses were shot.

"Colonel MacBean then shouted for volunteers to fetch

in the guns. Captains Younger, Gordon the adjutant, and Allan called on the few men around. They ran out under heavy fire, and with the greatest difficulty they dragged the gun along 70 yards of the way, but it would not even then have been saved if three more men had not run out and helped for the remaining 30 yards to the kopje. As it was one of the men was hit only ten yards from the kopje, but he was got in all right. Captain Allan was now ordered away with his company to the left flank, where they were kept for the rest of the day, but Captain Younger, with several men, ran out to try and save the second gun. It was got in, but not before Captain Younger had been shot dead." Captain Gordon was awarded the Victoria Cross, and there is no doubt that had he survived Captain Younger would have received a similar honour.

Meantime the Gordon Volunteers were doing splendid work in helping Buller to clear the Boers from Natal. Botha contested every inch of the way, and stiff engagements were fought at Rooi Kopje on July 24th, and again at Van Wyk's Vlei on August 21st. As the result of Buller's operations Botha fell back on Lydenburg, and the British were able to release the Highland prisoners captured on June 4th. On the 8th September the Gordons were engaged with Botha's force in the fastnesses of what was believed to be an inaccessible region, and it was here that an unfortunate disaster overtook the Volunteers. They were marching in close order when a shrapnel shell burst in their midst. Four men were instantly killed and 18 wounded, and it redounds greatly to the credit of the Volunteers that Buller was able to state in his despatch that "the company did not break step, but marched on as if nothing had happened."

The early days of September witnessed a historic event.

On Spitz Kop the two battalions of the Gordons met. "The old 75th, with their Dargai laurels scarcely faded, were meeting the 92nd on a scene of victory, amid mountains such as rear their heads in Aberdeenshire. For a few moments discipline was thrown to the winds, and questions were eagerly asked." One can easily imagine the feelings of the brave fellows as the veterans of Dargai greeted the heroes of Elandslaagte and Cæsar's Camp. It was a historic moment, and one that will live long in the annals of the Gordons.

The Volunteers, after doing duty in Cape Colony for three months, returned home at the end of April, 1901, their conduct having been "admirable and all that could be desired." The available information of the events that followed is too scanty to permit of their being dealt with here. From the official despatches, however, we learn that the Highlanders continued to distinguish themselves in the new plan of operations. In a fight for a convoy near Reitz, in the Orange River Colony, they showed conspicuous gallantry, and seven of the Gordons, two Camerons, five of the H.L.I., and one of the Seaforths were mentioned in despatches. In the later stages of the war the Highlanders were scattered all over the country in blockhouses, where they had, as a writer at the time stated, "a very roughish time." Two Active Service Companies of the Gordon Volunteers relieved the first lot, and these were in turn relieved by other detachments. The latter returned home a few days after peace was declared on June 1, 1902.

Towards the end of 1901 the headquarters of both the First and Second Battalions of the Gordons was in Pretoria, and the men had an opportunity for fraternising as never occurs in peace and seldom in war. The men were

scattered about in small detachments occupying the forts, blockhouses, and outposts for miles round the capital. The Second Battalion left Pretoria for Bombay in December, 1901, and had an enthusiastic send-off from the heroes of Dargai, whose band played them to the station. As the train steamed away to the strains of "Auld Lang Syne," the men cheered each other frantically.

We shall conclude our references to the Gordons with an interesting extract from the First Battalion's regimental orders of the 12th August, 1901, by Colonel Forbes Macbean, C.B. The extract from the regimental orders is in the form of a telegram from Lord Kitchener, Commander-in-Chief, to His Majesty the King, and reads as follows:—"The Commanding Officer has much pleasure in publishing the following telegram from Lord Kitchener to the King, Colonel-in-Chief of the Gordon Highlanders, and His Majesty's reply:—From Lord Kitchener to the King, London.—As Colonel-in-Chief of the Gordon Highlanders, your Majesty might be pleased to know that Commandant de Villiers, who was present, and has just surrendered, informs me that on the attack on the train on 4th July, at Naboomspruit, the guard of Gordon Highlanders, under Lieutenant Best, who was killed, behaved with utmost gallantry after the train had been captured by 150 Boers. The last four men, though completely surrounded and with no cover, continued to fire until three were killed, and the fourth wounded. On the Boers asking the survivor the reason they had not surrendered, he replied, 'Why, man, we are Gordon Highlanders.' The King replied as follows:—From the King to Lord Kitchener, Residency, Pretoria.—Delighted to hear of gallant conduct of Gordon Highlanders. Proud to be their Colonel-in-Chief."

Lord Roberts, when he handed over the command of the

army to Lord Kitchener, and returned home to England at the end of November, 1900, issued his war honours. In this list the Highland regiments were well represented, and no better proof than this could be given of the excellent manner in which they had done their duty.

## Chapter XXXIX.

### THE BOER WAR—IN THE ORANGE RIVER COLONY.

**I**N the operations immediately following the fall of Bloemfontein, the infantry was practically at a discount owing to the extreme mobility of the Boers. To cope with this superiority Lord Roberts utilised for offensive purposes every available mounted man, and to the infantry fell the task of marching behind the column, escorting the convoy, and occupying the different towns as they were captured. In the new phase of the war inaugurated by Lord Roberts' advance from Bloemfontein, the Highland Brigade entered on its inglorious duties. The march, as we have seen, commenced on the last day of April, and the next day saw the Brigade bringing up the rear of Ian Hamilton's column on its great trek to Pretoria.

Trudging along at the rear of the column the Highlanders had most arduous and trying work to perform. But they accomplished what was asked of them with characteristic fortitude. The mounted men far in front were clearing the way, and brushes with the enemy were numerous. Thabanchu was taken, and then came a skirmish at Winburg, where the Volunteers faced the angry bullets for the first time. For strategical reasons it was necessary to occupy Winburg, and Colville's division, which included the Highland Brigade, dropped off for this purpose. From this point the duties of the Highlanders became more severe. To General Macdonald was entrusted the task of

keeping this corner of the Free State clear of Boers ; and this, of course, meant that the Highlanders were almost continually on the move. From Winburg the Black Watch and the Argylls marched to Ventersburg in the dead of night and at a moment's notice. Thirty-five miles were covered in twenty-four hours over rough country and roads strewn with boulders. The rest of the Brigade joined them there a few days later, and then the marching was resumed. From Ventersburg to Heilbron, from Heilbron to Reitz—the programme was one long sustained march. No war correspondent was there to pen home glowing accounts of the magnificent fortitude of the Highlanders in these trying night marches, when hungry, footsore, and weary, they cheerfully and uncomplainingly did their inglorious share of the campaign.

This marching was without object to many of the men, but nevertheless it was all very necessary. To-day they were menacing De Wet, who was at this time a sore thorn in the side of Lord Roberts ; the next day they were guarding some vulnerable point in the plan of operations. But the Highlanders were to share once more in the ignominies of the war. Small parties would be detached to escort a convoy from one point to another, and now and again these would come to grief. On June 3, 1900, De Wet swooped down on a convoy escorted by 150 of the Black Watch ; overpowered them by force of numbers, and sent them to swell the powerless British army of prisoners at Waterval. Again at Honing Spruit towards the end of July he captured 100 Highlanders—details from various regiments—who were acting as escort to a supply train for Lord Roberts at Pretoria. The Highland Brigade was nevertheless an important pawn in the great game, and their every movement was full of portent. In August they

took a hand in the capture of Prinsloo with 5,000 men and five guns; and then once more they resumed their wanderings. What hardships they endured will one day be known and appreciated. With half rations and muddy water as food and drink, they marched and fought and fought and marched through scorching hot days and bitter cold nights.

General Hector Macdonald appreciated the heroism and endurance of his troops; and in a letter written from Heilbron on August 21st, 1900, he paid them the following splendid tribute:—"Believe me, the soldiers deserve everything that can be done for them—they are fine fellows, man and boy, and I have the pick of them. To me it is a pleasure to work with them, but to them, poor fellows, the work is hard, hard indeed; but not a growl among them all. They march, march, hour after hour, day after day, sometimes without boots or shoes, and often in rags, but they are always cheery and never complain, and at the end of the longest march and weariest day they respond to an extra call on their energies with the alacrity of a schoolboy when he sees a jam pot."

Mr Bennet Burleigh, the "Daily Telegraph" war correspondent, writing from Johannesburg on November 9th, 1901, gives a fine instance of the popularity of the Black Watch. He says:—"The gallant Forty-two's have been captivating even their enemies' hearts along the Basuto border. The other day the Black Watch was formed up to quit Ladybrand for another district. All had fallen in, and there was a wondrous attendant scene ere the pipers turned up and the regiment took the road. All the town's folk and many from the surrounding districts, Britons and Boers, were in the spacious street. "Quick march," the pipes skirled, and away the kilties swung down the road.

There were cries and crying, women and girls waving their handkerchiefs and mopping their eyes by turn, and the majority of them were unmistakably Boers, as the laddies gaed awa'. Some of the lassies would see the very last of them, and followed far their soldier friends, wringing their hands as they said, "Good-bye, Sandy," "Come back, David," "Think of me, Tam." It was as the departure of a regiment of their own people to the wars, and as a prognostic helps us to realise that Briton and Boer can unite.

It would be futile to attempt to follow the Highland Brigade through its many vicissitudes and privations during the months which followed until its functions as a Brigade ceased. Bullets carried off many a brave fellow, but the night march and disease were even more formidable foes. The Volunteers did their part nobly, and proved to the world that the citizen soldier is fit at all times to take his place beside the regular. They had only enlisted for a year, and when the time came for parting General Macdonald in a farewell order paid them the following magnificent tribute:—

"It is now nearly, if not quite, a year since the volunteer companies of the Black Watch, the Highland Light Infantry, Seaforth Highlanders, and the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders joined the Highland Brigade for active service in South Africa. Your arrival was looked forward to by your comrades of the regular service. You were accorded a cordial welcome by all ranks, and you have well justified your reception. If on first joining, amid strange surroundings and unaccustomed duties incidental to a campaign, you were a little doubtful of yourselves and nervous of criticism, it cannot fail to prove a source of gratification to you to know that your devotion to duty,

your anxiety to learn, your conduct under fire, your ready adaptation to your altered circumstances, and the manner in which you identified yourselves with your battalions, and conducted yourselves as part and parcel of them, soon gained you the respect of your Brigadier, the confidence of your commanding officer, and the friendship of the whole brigade, into whose existence you were completely and gladly absorbed. Your own company organisation was preserved under your own officers, and you formed an integral portion of the historic battalion which you joined.

"You are now about to proceed home, and I am afforded the opportunity of placing on record my high appreciation of your patriotism in responding to your country's call, your gallantry in action, your endurance in the field, and your invariable good conduct and cheerfulness in camp and quarters. Together with your comrades of the line and militia, you have endured the hardships and sufferings inseparable from war with the utmost fortitude and without a murmur. Equally with your other comrades you have taken your full share of all duties in camp, on the line of march, and on outpost and detachment, having won for yourselves by your soldierly qualities the right to do so. You have marched and fought under trying circumstances, in burning heat, in biting cold, and in pouring rain, always without shelter, sometimes with little food, often with your clothes in rags, and your boots and shoes lacking soles, yet with a devotion to duty and a sense of discipline rarely equalled and seldom excelled.

"I shall not easily forget how, when the first volunteer was wounded, you took it as a welcome proof that your baptism of fire, so long looked for, had at last been received. On the return home you will tell the story of your reception by the Highland Brigade, and of your

sojourn with the generous, hardy, and enduring soldiers, your late comrades, all of whom, with a glorious recollection of dangers confronted and hardships endured together, wish you God-speed on your journey. Your native land will never forget your patriotic response to her appeal and the sacrifices you have made for her, and I am convinced you need have no fear for your future, as employers will only be too glad to secure your services as a means of showing their appreciation of your value and of your conduct; and, together with all your countrymen, will give you a Highland welcome home. Gallant volunteers, true Highlanders, farewell!"

With the destruction of Prinsloo's commando, the work of the Highland Brigade as a Brigade practically came to an end. The Brigade was soon afterwards broken up, and the various battalions which composed it were widely scattered on the lines of communication from Komatipoort to Cape Colony. Meanwhile its Brigadier was appointed to a "roving commission" with a mounted force to sweep the Orange River Colony clear of the enemy, his stock, and his food supplies. At the beginning of 1901 General Macdonald left for England en route for a command in India. On his arrival in the old country he was honoured with a knighthood "for his resolution and energy in carrying out the somewhat thankless task of pacifying the Orange River Colony and protecting its communications." In this "thankless task" he was ably supported by the troops under his command; and all praise is due to the Highland Brigade for the excellent manner in which they did their share in the pacification and protection of the Colony.

In the early months of 1901 Lord Kitchener adopted new tactics to bring the war to a close. After denuding the

country of supplies, he instituted the blockhouse system. Each blockhouse had a small garrison, and was practically in communication with its neighbour on either side. The blockhouses were first built along the railway to protect the lines of communications. Gradually, however, they were extended, and with their extension the troops were drawn from the towns to garrison them. When the chain was completed Lord Kitchener instituted a series of drives; and with the commencement of these harassing tactics the war entered on its final stage. The British columns—all mounted—drove the Boers on to the blockhouse line; and although they managed to break through now and again, still they were harried to such an extent that continued resistance was out of the question. The Highlanders were meanwhile engaged on blockhouse duty. Second and Third Active Service Sections of the Volunteers were called upon, and these acquitted themselves as nobly as the first detachment. The subsequent events of the war are too fresh in the public mind to require setting forth here. The Boers laid down their arms in the early days of June, 1902, and the long-drawn-out war ended in the Transvaal and Orange Free State being added to the British Empire.

From the 11th October, 1899, to June 1, 1902, the British losses were 21,579; taking the killed and wounded together the casualties were 30,120, or nearly 10 per cent. of the total forces. The surrenders amounted to 9714, of which number six battalions, on whom fell the bad luck inseparable from a great campaign, contributed between them no less than 3000. It is gratifying in the face of these totals to know that the Scottish troops came out of the ordeal with most remarkable figures. Pride of place among the whole Imperial Army must be awarded to the Gordon Highlanders with 141 killed or died of wounds, 431

wounded, 12 captured, and 101 deaths from disease. The Seaforth Highlanders had 134 killed or died of wounds, 333 wounded, 76 captured, and 35 deaths from disease or accidents; Black Watch, 125 killed or died of wounds, 328 wounded, 78 captured, and 63 deaths; Argyll and Sutherlands, 87 killed or died of wounds, 265 wounded, 33 captured, and 89 deaths; and the Cameron Highlanders, 25 killed, 76 wounded, 14 captured, and 41 deaths. The casualties of the Highland Light Infantry were 45 killed, 187 wounded, 62 captured, and 73 deaths. Scotland obtained 9 Victoria Crosses out of a total of 57 conferred, the Gordons claiming five, the H.L.I. two, and the Royal Scots Fusiliers two.

The figures given above prove that the Highland Regiments bore their share of the campaign nobly and well. Their death-roll testifies to the amount of hard fighting they underwent, while their total number of surrenders, despite the misadventure at Magersfontein, is proportionately the lowest. The Highland Brigade lost most heavily in officers, the list including General Wauchope; Colonel Hannay, Argyll and Sutherlands; Lieut.-Colonel Coode, Black Watch; Lieutenant-Colonel Downman, Gordon Highlanders; Lieutenant-Colonel Dick Cunyngnam, Gordon Highlanders; Lieutenant-Colonel Goff, A. & S. Highlanders; Lieutenant-Colonel Hon. A. D. Murray, Cameron Highlanders (Quaegersfontein, September 20th, 1901); Major Denne, Gordon Highlanders; Major Douglas, Cameron Highlanders (Roodeval, June 7th, 1900); Major Murray, Black Watch (Brakenlaagte, October 30th, 1901), Major Mackenzie, Seaforth Highlanders; Major Robinson, Argyll and Sutherlands; Major Miller Wallnutt, Gordon Highlanders; Major Willshire, Black Watch (Retief's Nek, July 25th, 1900); Captain Cumming Bruce,

Black Watch ; Captain Hon. E. O. Murray, Cameron Highlanders (Quaagarsfontein, September 20th, 1901); and Captain Younger, V.C., 1st Gordon Highlanders (Krugersdorp, July 11th, 1900).

A handsome monument has been erected at Magersfontein to the memory of the officers and men of the Highland Brigade who fell on that fatal field. The cost was defrayed by public subscription raised by the "Glasgow Weekly Herald." The memorial is in the shape of a Celtic Cross ; its total height is fully 21 feet—the base being about 3 feet and the shaft 18 feet 6 inches. The extreme length of the arms of the Cross is 4 feet 6 inches. An exquisite detail is the row of miniature shields resting on the chamber immediately over the die. These are the crests of the battalions which were represented in the battle—the Highland Light Infantry, the Seaforths, Argyll and Sutherlands, Gordons, and Black Watch. In every respect the crests are faithfully reproduced, the thistles, deer heads, tigers, and ribbands, down to the very smallest detail, being brought out in a marvellously clear, accurate, and thoroughly artistic manner. Below them, on the noble block forming the base, is cut the leaded inscription:—"Erected by Scots the world over, in memory of the officers and men of the Highland regiments who fell at Magersfontein, 11th December, 1899. Scotland is poorer in men, but richer in heroes."

No record of the doings of the Highland Brigade in South Africa would be complete without a reference to the Rev. James Robertson. This gallant Scottish clergyman, in his official capacity as chaplain, accompanied the Highland Brigade throughout the campaign ; and the services he rendered in ministering to the sick, identifying the killed,

and performing the last sad rites to the dead, cannot be over-estimated. Padre Robertson's devotion and self-sacrifice have been sung again and again, and we take this opportunity of joining in the general praise to one of the heroes of the war. He accompanied the Brigade on its fatal march to Magersfontein, and his conduct on this sad day was marked by splendid heroism. Thrown from his horse in the moment of panic, he had been trampled upon and severely bruised. "Most men," wrote a war correspondent, "would have gone to the rear for the rest of that day. But Padre Robertson is not built of ordinary clay, and his mental anxiety as to the fate of his beloved chief, General Wauchope, overmastered his own bodily sufferings, and kept him searching hither and thither on the battlefield the whole of that weary day. He appeared oblivious of danger; wherever there seemed some chance of his quest being successful, thither he went, no matter whether it was without or within the range of Boer shell and bullet. That day's fruitless search, half in hope and half in dread, was but the beginning of the most memorable week in Padre Robertson's life."

The war correspondent goes on to tell how at last the Padre's mission was successful, and how he found brave Wauchope's body close up to the Boer firing line. On the day after the battle, when General Wauchope with sixty of his Highlanders were laid to rest, it was Padre Robertson who read the burial service. But the Padre's work was not yet finished. Next day, single-handed, he identified and buried thirty-one bodies, besides identifying thirty-five more. The Boers would allow no one but Padre Robertson near their trenches with uncovered eyes; but with remarkable devotion he stuck manfully to his task of recovering the dead. And such a harvest of death! The gruesome

work occupied him nearly a week, and his experiences in these few days were such as few men go through in a lifetime. "If such labours as these," writes H. C. Shelley, a well-known war artist, "do not merit the Victoria Cross, then there is no reason in recognising heroism at all; and certainly there is no officer who is more worthy to bear upon his breast that decoration which is awarded 'For Valour.'" That is high testimony, but who can say it is undeserved? In recognition of his services to the troops the Distinguished Service Order was conferred on Padre Robertson, while Aberdeen University honoured him with a D.D.

And now we have concluded our story of Highland valour as exhibited in the battles of our own time. We have not professed to find the Highland soldiers better or more valorous men than they were ninety or a hundred years ago, but we have seen that they are at least as brave. Against foes differing widely in their numbers, discipline, tactics, and courage, they have been again and again pitted; and the result has invariably been a triumph for the Highlanders. In the great Boer war, which was fought under conditions without parallel in history—where the magazine rifle and perfect machine-guns made the bayonet an almost useless weapon—the Highlanders bore themselves as bravely as their predecessors in the Crimea; and their conduct and bearing after their severe punishment at Magersfontein in the early stage of the war were the wonder of the army and the admiration of the public at home. To quote Lord Roberts, "No words of mine can adequately describe their magnificent conduct during this long and trying campaign. We have only to look at the gallantry displayed by the Gordons at Elandslaagte, at the

unflinching bravery of the Highland Brigade at Magersfontein and at Paardeberg to realise that the traditions of these regiments are nobly maintained."

## APPENDIX.

---

### MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

THE following officers and men of the Highland Regiments were mentioned in despatches during the course of the Boer War, 1899-1902 :—

BY LORD ROBERTS.

#### THE HIGHLAND BRIGADE.

Colonel (Local Major-General) H. A. Macdonald.

#### 2d BATTALION BLACK WATCH (ROYAL HIGHLANDERS).

Lieut.-Colonel A. M. Carthew- Yorstown.	Lieut. J. G. H. Hamilton. Second-Lieut. C. C. West.
Major N. W. Cuthbertson.	1313 Pioneer-Sergt. T. Howden.
Captain J. G. Rennie.	6289 Piper Donald Cameron.
Lieut. A. G. Wauchope.	117 Private J. Hastie.
Lieut. G. J. Grieve, New South Wales Forces.	5657 Private J. R. Macgregor. 6745 Private W. Forrest.

#### 2d BATTALION SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS.

Lieut.-Col. J. W. Hughes Hallet.	2466 Private E. Steele.
Lieut.-Colonel C. J. Mackenzie.	3054 Private H. Christian.
Captain E. A. Cowans.	5384 Private J. Hunter.
Second-Lieut. R. H. Maclure.	4099 Private T. Birch.
5627 Lance-Corpl. C. M'Kenzie.	3158 Private T. Rollie.

**1st BATTALION ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS.**

Lieut.-Colonel A. Wilson, C.B.	4176 Col.-Sergt. J. Heatley.
Major (Brevet-Lieut.-Colonel) E. B. Urmston.	4624 Col.-Sergt. J. Sutherland.
Major A. E. J. Cavendish.	1298 Col.-Sergt. W. M'Pherson.
Col.-Sergt. T. Potter.	5714 Corporal Ferrier.
3186 Col.-Sergt. J. Robinson.	6442 Private A. Luke (deceased).
2743 Col.-Sergt. J. Inglis.	3852 Private C. M'Laren.
	6403 Private J. M'Donald.

**4th BATTALION ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS.**

Lieut.-Col. and Hon. Colonel A. C. D. Dick.	1073 Quarter-Master-Sergt. M. M'Lachlan.
Major and Hon. Lieut.-Colonel M. D. Campbell.	1020 Col.-Sergt. W. Jackson.
Captain W. Mure.	1275 Sergeant J. Mitchell.
Captain B. A. Cunninghame.	3561 Sergeant J. Wallace.
1980 Sergt.-Inst. Musk. J. Mackie.	5473 Sergeant A. Goodbrand.

**1st BATTALION GORDON HIGHLANDERS.**

Lieut.-Colonel F. MacBean.	Captain W. E. Gordon.
Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel H. H. Burney.	Lieut. D. R. Younger.
Brevet-Major W. Campbell.	3697 Sergeant A. Austin.
Captain F. W. Kerr, D.S.O.	3131 Sergeant J. Saunders.
Captain A. P. Murray.	2979 Sergeant J. Wills.
	3191 L.-Corpl. R. Edmondstone.

**HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY.**

Lieutenant-Colonel H. R. Kelham.

**1st BATTALION CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.**

Major Malcolm, D.S.O.	Lieutenant Murdoch (killed).
Major Yeadson.	Lieutenant Shand (killed).
Brevet-Major Campbell, D.S.O.	Lieutenant Hon. R. A. Campbell.
Capt. and Brevet-Major N. J. G. Cameron.	Lieutenant P. W. N. Fraser.
Captain Egerton.	Lieutenant Robertson.
Captain Adlecron.	Lieutenant Orr.
	Lieutenant Sandilands.

**ROYAL SCOTS FUSILIERS.**

Lieutenant (now Captain) E. Cristian.

## BY SIR GEORGE WHITE.

## 2d BATTALION GORDON HIGHLANDERS.

Lieut.-Colonel W. A. Scott.	3747 Sergeant H. Shepherd.
Major C. C. Miller-Walnut.	3225 Sergeant R. Milne.
Captain W. A. Scott.	3749 Sergeant H. Shepherd.
Captain C. F. N. Macready.	4929 Sergeant J. Morrice.
Capt. and Adjutant E. Stretfield.	5378 Corporal H. Gordon.
2468 Colour-Sergeant W. Pryce.	4449 Lance-Corporal H. Smith.

## ROYAL HIGHLANDERS.

Lieutenant J. D. G. Walker.

## BY SIR R. BULLER.

## VOLUNTEER AMBULANCE CORPS—GORDON HIGHLANDERS.

Major H. Wright.	Second-Lieut. J. R. E. Stansfield.
Lieut. C. W. M'D. Findlay.	Second-Lieut. P. D. Stewart.

## 2d BATTALION GORDON HIGHLANDERS.

Major the Hon. F. Gordon.	Captain the Hon. R. F. Carnegie.
Lieut.-Colonel W. A. Scott.	2569 Colour-Sergeant J. Allen.
Major C. F. N. Macready.	4732 Private W. Macrae.
Captain J. A. L. Haldane, D.S.O.	2860 Corporal W. Macdonald.
Capt. and Adjutant H. A. Bethune.	

## ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS.

Brevet-Major H. Henderson.

## BY GENERAL LYTTTELTON.

## ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS.

Captain H. de E. Vallancey.

## 2d GORDON HIGHLANDERS.

Lieut. A. W. F. Baird.

## BY LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR H. E. COLVILLE.

## HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY.

Lieut. A. E. Brown.

## CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.

Brevet-Colonel J. S. Ewart.

## 1st BATTALION ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS.

Lieut.-Colonel Wilson, C.B.	Second-Lieut. W. V. St. C.
Major (Brevet-Lieut.-Colonel)	MacLaren (deceased, due to exposure).
E. B. Urmston.	
Capt. F. J. Richardson, D.S.O.	4624 Sergeant Sutherland.
Capt. and Quarter-Master R. C. Williamson.	5714 Corporal Ferrier.
	6442 Private Luke.
Lieut. A. L. C. Clarke.	2852 Private M'Laren.
Second-Lieut. B. J. Lang.	6408 Private Macdonald.
3186 Sergeant Robinson.	

## 2d BATTALION ROYAL HIGHLANDERS.

Lieut.-Colonel Carthew-Yorston.	117 Private J. Hastie.
Major N. Cuthbertson.	3666 Private G. W. Hatton.
Lieut. Grieve (Australian).	3926 Private T. Moore.
3509 Sergeant A. Wilson.	4122 Private R. Dick.
Pioneer-Sergeant Howden.	4488 Private J. Dickson.
6269 Piper Donald Cameron.	4813 Private R. Ormond.
6745 Private W. Forrest.	5657 Private R. M'Gregor.

## 2d BATTALION SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS.

Lieut.-Colonel Hughes-Hallett, D.S.O.	4535 Lance-Corporal J. M'Rae.
	2466 Private E. Steele.
Captain E. Cowans.	3054 Private H. Christian.
Second-Lieut. Hon. C. H. St. Clair.	5384 Private T. Hunter.
	4099 Private T. Birch.
Second-Lieut. R. H. Macclure.	3642 Private W. Bradley.
Second-Lieut. D. B. Monypenny.	2868 Private D. Ross.
5627 Lance-Corporal Mackenzie.	3158 Private T. Rollie.

## By GENERAL SMITH-DORRIEN.

## 1st BATTALION GORDON HIGHLANDERS.

Lieut.-Colonel F. Macbean.	3697 Sergeant A. Austen.
Captain W. E. Gordon.	5070 Corporal A. Carmac.
Lieut. D. R. Younger.	3191 L.-Corpl. R. Edmondstone.
3405 Colour-Sergt. H. Shelley.	3068 Private G. Gordon.

## By LORD KITCHENER.

## 1st BATTALION HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY.

Major C. S. Prichard.	3958 Private W. Kemp.
Lieutenant A. J. Marten.	4347 Private C. Kennedy.
Second-Lieut. D. A. Blair.	4559 Private T. Davidson.
1966 Private A. Wilson.	

## 2d BATTALION HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY.

3141 Private T. Thompson.

## 1st BATTALION SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS.

5601 Private H. Morton.

## 2d BATTALION SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS.

Captain E. R. Bradford.

## 1st BATTALION ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS.

Major (Brevet-Lieut.-Colonel) J. G. Wolrige-Gordon.

## 1st BATTALION GORDON HIGHLANDERS MOUNTED INFANTRY.

Lieut. A. Cameron (killed).	Colour-Sergeant Mackay.
Lieut. J. R. White, D.S.O.	Sergeant J. Reid.
Sergeant-Major F. M'Kay.	

## 1st BATTALION GORDON HIGHLANDERS.

5884 Sergeant J. Sullivan.	Lance-Sergeant Stevens.
2567 Sergeant Durie.	4497 Corporal W. Geddes.
Sergeant Morrison.	6980 Private J. Simpson.
1820 Colour-Sergt. W. P. Currie	6815 Private A. Dunn.
(Volunteer).	3881 Private White.

## 2nd BATTALION GORDON HIGHLANDERS.

Lieutenant J. L. G. Burnett.	4612 Private E. Sills.
8298 Sergt. W. Steven(Volunteer).	

## 1st BATTALION CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.

Lieut.-Colonel Hacket Thompson,	Lieutenant A. H. Macintosh.
C.B.	2180 Private A. Cameron.
Lieut. P. W. N. Fraser, D.S.O.	3744 Private J. M'Cue (Mounted
Lieutenant W. J. Shand (killed).	Infantry) (killed).

## 2d BATTALION ROYAL HIGHLANDERS.

Lieutenant A. S. Grant.	4872 Sergeant J. Baxter.
5226a Sergt.-Major E. Parker.	

## LORD KITCHENER'S FINAL DESPATCH.

## THE BLACK WATCH.

Lieut.-Colonel E. G. Grogan.	2440 Sergeant-Major W. Fowler.
Captain W. J. St. J. Hardy.	2752 Sergt.-Major J. Anderson.
Capt. D. L. Wilson-Farquharson.	4007 Colour-Sergt. A. Millar.
Captain Lord G. S. Murray.	6498 Sergeant D. Grant.
Lieut. the Hon. C. M. Hore-	6994 Sergeant Niven.
Ruthven.	3509 Sergeant A. Wilson.
Lieut. the Hon. M. C. A. Drum-	6687 Sergeant Leicester.
mond.	6745 Lance-Corporal W. Forrett.
Quartermaster and Hon. Lieut.	Lance-Corporal Noble.
H. Studley.	

## HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY.

Lieut.-Col. H. R. Kelham, C.B.	2794 Col.-Sergt. W. L. M'Intyre.
Captain J. H. Purvis.	4564 Colour-Sergt. Turnbull.
Captain E. Armstrong.	4435 Sergeant H. Hemingway.
Lieutenant J. Gray.	4390 Sergeant J. M'Guchan.
Quartermaster and Hon. Lieut. D. Finlayson.	5087 Sergeant T. Davidson. 4082 Corporal Hoare.

## SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS.

Brevet-Lieut.-Colonel C. J. Mac- kenzie, C.B.	Quartermaster-Sergeant Lee. Sergeant-Major Sinclair Gair.
Captain K. W. Arbuthnot.	1885 Sergeant-Major Farquhar.
Captain L. Holland.	4858 Colour-Sergeant J. Skinner.
Captain and Adjutant the Hon. D. Forbes-Sempill, D.S.O.	2915 Sergeant W. Forbes. 3469 Sergeant J. H. Ashton.
Quartermaster and Hon. Lieut. D. King.	5293 Corporal J. Ferguson. 5002 Lance-Corporal W. Paton.

## GORDON HIGHLANDERS.

Lieut.-Colonel F. Macbean, C.B.	Captain A. Grennhill-Gardyne.
Brevet-Lieut.-Colonel C. F. N. Macready.	4726 Colour-Sergt. C. Rotherie. 3625 Colour-Sergt. P. Stewart.
Major Hon. F. Gordon, D.S.O.	2663 Sergeant D. A. Donald.
Brevet-Major W. Campbell, D.S.O.	4590 Sergeant W. D. Smith. 4204 Sergeant L. Forbes.
Captain C. J. Simpson.	1810 Sergeant A. Stephen.
Captain C. W. M'D. Findlay.	

## THE QUEEN'S OWN CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.

Lieut.-Col. H. H. L. Malcolm, D.S.O.	Lieutenant C. G. Collins. 3497 Sergeant W. Whyte.
Captain J. W. Sandilands.	2296 Sergeant A. Fraser.
Captain the Hon. R. A. Campbell.	3721 Corporal G. Burt.
Captain H. R. Brown.	2769 Private W. Flynn.

**PRINCESS LOUISE'S (ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS).**

Lieut.-Colonel A. Wilson, C.B.	2743 Colour-Sergeant J. Inglis.
Brevet-Lieut.-Col. E. B. Urmston.	4176 Sergeant A. Matthews.
Captain J. Johnston-Stewart.	3889 Sergeant C. Gray.
Lieut. (Adjutant) W. G. Neilson, D.S.O.	3809 Corporal G. Watson. 5242 Lance-Corporal G. Spence.

**3d BATTALION HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY (MILITIA).**

Captain and Adjutant C. T. B. Wilson.	Sergeant-Major J. Comb. Sergeant J. Bignell.
Captain C. G. Greenwell.	

**4th BATTALION ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS  
(MILITIA).**

Capt. and Hon. Major W. Mure.	1073 Quartermaster - Sergeant
Captain B. A. Cunninghame.	M'Lachlan.
1020 Colour-Sergt. W. Jackson.	3561 Sergeant J. Wallace.

**VICTORIA CROSSES.**

During the war in South Africa twelve Victoria Crosses were awarded to soldiers serving with Scottish Regiments. Of these, seven were gained by the Gordons, two by the H.L.I., and one by the Cameron Highlanders. The recipients were :—

**GORDON HIGHLANDERS.**

Captain L. B. B. Towse.  
 Captain and Adjutant W. E. Gordon.  
 Captain Meiklejohn.  
 The late Captain D. R. Younger.  
 The late Lieutenant Best.  
 Lieutenant and Quartermaster Robertson.  
 Lance-Sergeant J. F. M'Kay (now lieutenant in the  
 King's Own Scottish Borderers).

## HIGHLAND LIGHT INFANTRY.

Corporal J. F. D. Shane.

Private C. Kennedy.

## CAMERON HIGHLANDERS.

Sergeant Farmer.

Captain Younger was killed near Krugersdorp on July 11, 1900, in a gallant attempt to save a gun that was in danger of falling into the hands of the enemy. The V.C. was handed over to his relatives, as the Commander-in-Chief in the field considered he would have been entitled to the honour had he survived.

\*.\* The author does not claim that the above list contains the name of every soldier in the Highland Regiments who was "mentioned in despatches." Owing to the large number of despatches sent home by the various commanders, it is just possible that here and there the name of some deserving Highlander may have been omitted.



Demy 8vo, Art Cloth, Uncut, Gilt Top, 410 pp., 10/6;  
or in half-morocco, 15/.

---

# THE HIGHLANDERS OF SCOTLAND:

Their Origin, History, and Antiquities;

WITH

A Sketch of their Manners and Customs, and an Account of  
the Clans into which they were divided, and of the  
State of Society which existed among them.

BY

WILLIAM F. SKENE, F.S.A. (Scot.)

---

THE ORIGINAL TEXT AND NOTES INTACT,

*With Additional Notes, bringing the Work where necessary to the  
position held in the same author's "Celtic Scotland,"*

BY

ALEXANDER MACBAIN, M.A., LL.D.,

*Author of an "Etymological Dictionary of the Gaelic Language."*

---

ENEAS MACKAY, 43 MURRAY PLACE, STIRLING.

# **HISTORIES of the CLANS.**

By ALEXANDER MACKENZIE, F.S.A. (Scot.).

---

**THE HISTORY OF THE MACKENZIES.** The volume contains several new family genealogies, and extends to 648 pages, as against 463 in the first edition, which has for years been out of print, and selling at a high premium when occasionally picked up second-hand. Price 25/ net ; large paper, 42/.

**THE HISTORY OF THE MACLEODS.** Containing a full account and genealogies of the MACLEODS of DUNVEGAN and LEWIS, with an account of the branch families of Gesto, Glendale, Luskintyre, Drynock, Talisker, Bernera, Hamer, Greshornish, Ullinish, Dalvey, Raasay, Assynt, Geanies, Cadboll, and several others, extending to 463 pages. *The issue was limited to 450 copies, demy 8vo. Only a very few copies remain unsold.* Price, 25/ net ; large paper, 42/.

**THE HISTORY OF THE CHISHOLMS.** With authentic genealogies of all the families of the name north and south. The work is published in one volume of 232 pages, demy 8vo, printed in clear, bold, old-faced type, on thick toned paper, roxburgh binding, top gilt, uniform with Mr. Mackenzie's other Clan Histories. *Only a very few copies now remain for sale.* Price, demy 8vo, 15/ net ; large paper, 21/.

**THE HISTORY OF THE MUNROS OF FOWLIS,** with genealogies of the principal families of that name, to which are added those of Lexington and New England, by Alexander Mackenzie. Thick 8vo, roxburgh binding, gilt top, edges uncut, 25/ ; large paper, 42/.

**THE HISTORY OF THE FRASERS OF LOVAT,** with genealogies of the principal families of the name, to which are added those of Dunballoch and Phophacy, by Alexander Mackenzie. Thick 8vo, roxburgh binding, gilt top, edges uncut, 25/ ; large paper, 42/.

**THE HISTORY OF THE CAMERONS,** with accounts and genealogies of all the families of the name, by Alexander Mackenzie. 8vo, roxburgh binding, gilt top, edges uncut, 25/.

**THE HISTORY AND GENEALOGIES OF THE MATHESONS:** including the families of Bennetsfield, Ardross and Lochalsh, Achany and the Lewis, Iomaire, &c., by Alexander Mackenzie and Dr. MacBain. Second edition. Demy 8vo, roxburgh, illustrated, 15/ net ; large paper copies, at 21/ net.

**THE HISTORY OF THE MACDONALDS.** Uniform with above—new edition in the press—8vo, 25/ net ; 4to, 42/.

---

**ENEAS MACKAY, 43 MURRAY PLACE, STIRLING.**

Ln





3 2044 012 928 008

2/6

